

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

As confidentially submitted to the Securities and Exchange Commission on September 9, 2019. This draft registration statement has not been publicly filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission and all information herein remains confidential.

Registration No. 333-

**UNITED STATES
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**
Washington, D.C. 20549

FORM S-1

**REGISTRATION STATEMENT
Under
The Securities Act of 1933**

ARCUTIS, INC.

(Exact name of registrant as specified in its charter)

Delaware
(State or other jurisdiction of
incorporation or organization)

2834
(Primary Standard Industrial
Classification Code Number)

81-2974255
(I.R.S. Employer
Identification Number)

2945 Townsgate Road, Suite 110
Westlake Village, California 91361
(805) 418-5006

(Address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of registrant's principal executive offices)

Todd Franklin Watanabe
Chief Executive Officer
Arcutis, Inc.
2945 Townsgate Road, Suite 110
Westlake Village, California 91361
(805) 418-5006

(Name, address, including zip code, and telephone number, including area code, of agent for service)

Copies to:

Matthew S. Rossiter, Esq.
Robert A. Freedman, Esq.
Julia Forbes, Esq.
Fenwick & West LLP
555 California Street
San Francisco, California 94104
(415) 875-2300

Brian J. Cuneo, Esq.
Mark V. Roeder, Esq.
Ross McAloon, Esq.
Latham and Watkins LLP
140 Scott Drive
Menlo Park, CA 94025
(650) 328-4600

**Approximate date of commencement of proposed sale to the public:
As soon as practicable after the effective date of this registration statement.**

If any of the securities being registered on this form are to be offered on a delayed or continuous basis pursuant to Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933 check the following box.

If this form is filed to register additional securities for an offering pursuant to Rule 462(b) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(c) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration statement number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

If this form is a post-effective amendment filed pursuant to Rule 462(d) under the Securities Act, check the following box and list the Securities Act registration number of the earlier effective registration statement for the same offering.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, a smaller reporting company, or and "emerging growth company". See the definitions of "large accelerated filer," "accelerated filer," "smaller reporting company," and "emerging growth company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act:

Large accelerated filer
Non-accelerated filer

Accelerated filer
Smaller reporting company
Emerging growth company

If an emerging growth company, indicate by check mark if the registrant has elected not to use the extended transition period for complying with any new or revised financial accounting standards provided to Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act.

CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE

Title of Each Class of Securities to be Registered	Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price(1)(2)	Amount of Registration Fee
Common Stock, par value \$0.0001 per share	\$	\$

(1) Estimated solely for purposes of calculating the registration fee pursuant to Rule 457(o) under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

(2) The proposed maximum aggregate offering price includes the offering price of additional shares that the underwriters have the option to purchase.

The Registrant hereby amends this Registration Statement on such date or dates as may be necessary to delay its effective date until the Registrant shall file a further amendment which specifically states that this Registration Statement shall thereafter become effective in accordance with Section 8(a) of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or until the Registration Statement shall become effective on such date as the Securities and Exchange Commission, acting pursuant to said Section 8(a), may determine.

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities, and we are not soliciting offers to buy these securities in any jurisdiction where the offer or sale is not permitted.

SUBJECT TO COMPLETION, DATED SEPTEMBER 9, 2019

PRELIMINARY PROSPECTUS

Shares



Common Stock

This is an initial public offering of shares of common stock of Arcutis, Inc. All shares of common stock are being sold by the company.

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for the common stock. The initial public offering price is expected to be between \$ [REDACTED] and \$ [REDACTED] per share. We intend to apply to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "ARQT".

We are an "emerging growth company" as defined under the federal securities laws and, as such, may elect to comply with certain reduced public company reporting requirements for future filings.

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. See the section entitled "[Risk Factors](#)" beginning on page 14 to read about factors you should consider before buying shares of the common stock.

Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any other regulatory body has approved or disapproved of these securities or passed upon the accuracy or adequacy of this prospectus. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.

	Per Share	Total
Initial public offering price	\$ [REDACTED]	\$ [REDACTED]
Underwriting discounts and commissions(1)	\$ [REDACTED]	\$ [REDACTED]
Proceeds, before expenses, to us	\$ [REDACTED]	\$ [REDACTED]

(1) See "Underwriting" for additional information regarding compensation payable to the underwriters.

We have granted the underwriters a 30-day option to purchase up to additional shares of common stock from us at the initial public offering price, less the underwriting discounts and commissions.

The underwriters expect to deliver the shares against payment in New York, New York on

Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

Cowen

Guggenheim Securities

Cantor

Prospectus dated

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

TABLE OF CONTENTS

Prospectus Summary	1
The Offering	10
Risk Factors	14
Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements	70
Use of Proceeds	72
Dividend Policy	74
Capitalization	75
Dilution	77
Selected Financial Data	80
Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations	82
Business	98
Management	146
Executive Compensation	154
Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions	164
Principal Stockholders	168
Description of Capital Stock	170
Shares Eligible for Future Sale	176
Material U.S. Federal Income Tax Consequences to Non-U.S. Holders	178
Underwriting	183
Legal Matters	189
Experts	189
Additional Information	190
Index To Financial statements	F-1

We and the underwriters have not authorized anyone to provide any information or to make any representations other than those contained in this prospectus or in any free writing prospectuses we have prepared. We and the underwriters take no responsibility for, and can provide no assurance as to the reliability of, any other information that others may provide you. We are offering to sell, and seeking offers to buy, shares of common stock only in jurisdictions where offers and sales are permitted. The information contained in this prospectus is current only as of its date.

For investors outside the United States: Neither we nor the underwriters have done anything that would permit this offering or possession or distribution of this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required, other than in the United States. Persons outside the United States who come into possession of this prospectus must inform themselves about, and observe any restrictions relating to, the offering of the shares of common stock and the distribution of this prospectus outside the United States.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

TRADEMARKS

The mark "Arcutis" and the Arcutis logo are our registered trademark, and all product names are our common law trademarks. All other service marks, trademarks and trade names appearing in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners. Solely for convenience, the trademarks and tradenames referred to in this prospectus appear without the ® and ™ symbols, but those references are not intended to indicate, in any way, that we will not assert, to the fullest extent under applicable law, our rights, or the right of the applicable licensor to these trademarks and tradenames.

MARKET AND INDUSTRY DATA

This prospectus contains estimates, projections and other statistical data and information concerning our industry, our business and the markets for our product candidates. Some data and statistical information contained in this prospectus, including market size and opportunity figures for our product candidates, are based on management's estimates and calculations, which are derived from our review and interpretation of the independent sources, our internal research and knowledge of the industry and market in which we operate. Some data and statistical information are based on independent reports from third parties, including DR/Decision Resources, LLC, or Decision Resources Group, and Adelphi Group Limited, or Adelphi Group, as well as reports that we commissioned from third parties. Decision Resources Group makes no representation or warranty as to the accuracy or completeness of the data, or DR Materials, set forth herein and shall have, and accept, no liability of any kind, whether in contract, tort (including negligence) or otherwise, to any third party arising from or related to use of the DR Materials by us. Any use which we or a third party makes of the DR Materials, or any reliance on it, or decisions to be made based on it, are the sole responsibilities of us and such third party. In no way shall any data appearing in the DR Materials amount to any form of prediction of future events or circumstances and no such reliance may be inferred or implied.

This information, to the extent they contain estimates or projections, involve a number of assumptions and limitations, and you are cautioned not to give undue weight to such estimates or projections. Industry publications and other reports we have obtained from independent parties generally state that the data contained in these publications or other reports have been obtained in good faith or from sources considered to be reliable, but they do not guarantee the accuracy or completeness of such data. The industry in which we operate is subject to risks and uncertainties due to a variety of factors, including those described in the section entitled "Risk Factors." These and other factors could cause results to differ materially from those expressed in these publications and reports.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

PROSPECTUS SUMMARY

This summary highlights selected information contained elsewhere in this prospectus and does not contain all of the information that you should consider in making your investment decision. Before investing in our common stock, you should carefully read this entire prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes thereto and the information set forth under the sections entitled "Risk Factors," "Selected Financial Data" and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," in each case included in this prospectus. Some of the statements in this prospectus constitute forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. See the section entitled "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements." Unless the context otherwise requires, we use the terms "Arcutis," "company," "we," "us" and "our" in this prospectus to refer to Arcutis, Inc.

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing treatments for dermatological diseases with high unmet medical needs. Our current portfolio is comprised of topical treatments with significant potential to address immune-mediated dermatological diseases and conditions, or immuno-dermatology. Our strategy is to identify and develop treatments against validated biological targets in dermatology that deliver a differentiated clinical profile that addresses major shortcomings of existing therapies. We believe this strategy uniquely positions us to rapidly progress towards our goal of bridging the treatment innovation gap in dermatology, while maximizing our probability of technical success and financial resources.

Our lead product candidate, ARQ-151, is a topical cream formulation of roflumilast, a highly potent and selective phosphodiesterase type 4, or PDE4, inhibitor, which we are developing for the treatment of plaque psoriasis, including psoriasis in intertriginous regions such as the groin, axillae and inframammary areas, as well as atopic dermatitis. PDE4 is an established biological target in dermatology with multiple PDE4 inhibitors approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA. We have successfully completed a Phase 2b study of ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis, and have treated more than 394 plaque psoriasis patients, demonstrating efficacy and tolerability of ARQ-151 in this population. We will initiate Phase 3 studies in plaque psoriasis in the first half of 2020 and expect to report topline data in the first half of 2021. We also have advanced ARQ-151 into a Phase 2a study in atopic dermatitis, and expect to report topline results from this study in Q1 2020. In addition, we are developing ARQ-154, a topical foam formulation of ARQ-151, and will advance this product candidate into Phase 2b studies in both scalp psoriasis and seborrheic dermatitis in Q4 2019/Q1 2020, and expect to report topline data in Q4 2020/Q1 2021 with respect to scalp psoriasis and the second half of 2020 with respect to seborrheic dermatitis. Beyond this, we are also preparing to conduct a Phase 2b study of ARQ-252, a potent and highly selective topical janus kinase type 1, or JAK1, inhibitor for the treatment of hand eczema.

The Major Unmet Need Across Our Initial Targeted Indications

Dermatological diseases such as psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, seborrheic dermatitis, hand eczema, alopecia areata, and vitiligo affect hundreds of millions of people worldwide each year, impacting their quality of life, and physical, functional and emotional well-being. Despite this, and despite continued progress in the development of therapies to treat dermatological diseases, especially biologic treatments, the vast majority of dermatology patients are still treated using traditional therapies that offer inadequate efficacy, do not target specific disease mediators, or have substantial safety and tolerability issues. In 2018, only 5% of psoriasis patients were being treated with modern biologic

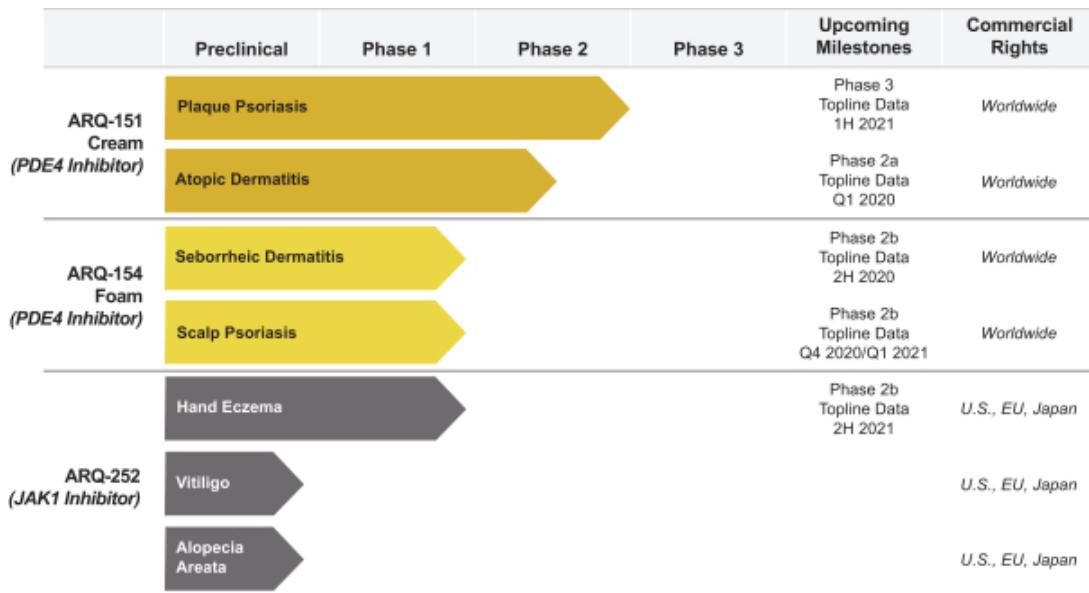
Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

therapies, and even fewer atopic dermatitis patients received biologic therapies. We believe that there is a significant opportunity to leverage developments in other fields of medicine, particularly inflammation and immunology, to address the significant unmet medical needs in immuno-dermatology. Our initial focus is to address patients' significant need for innovative topical treatments that directly target molecular mediators of disease with high local efficacy, low systemic safety risks and the ability to use chronically.

Our Pipeline

The following chart summarizes our product pipeline, including our lead product candidate, ARQ-151, and our upcoming milestones.



ARQ-151

Our lead product candidate, ARQ-151, is a topical cream containing roflumilast, a PDE4 inhibitor, that we are developing to treat plaque psoriasis, including intertriginous psoriasis, and atopic dermatitis. PDE4 is an intracellular enzyme that regulates the production of pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines and cell proliferation. Roflumilast is a potent PDE4 inhibitor that was approved by the FDA for systemic treatment to reduce the risk of exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, or COPD, in 2011, and has shown greater potency based on IC₅₀ values (a non-clinical measure of a drug's potency) than other PDE4 inhibitors, including the active ingredients in Eucrisa and Otezla. Based on the clinical data we have generated to date, we believe ARQ-151 has the potential to offer efficacy in-line with a high-potency steroid, a favorable tolerability profile, the ability to treat chronically, and little to none of the application site skin reactions associated with many existing treatments.

In July 2018, we executed a licensing agreement with AstraZeneca AB, or the AstraZeneca License Agreement, for exclusive worldwide rights to all topical dermatological uses of roflumilast, the PDE4 inhibitor used as the active pharmaceutical ingredient in ARQ-151. We have built our own

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

intellectual property portfolio around topical uses of roflumilast, with issued and pending formulation and pharmacokinetic patents/applications in the United States and other jurisdictions from three distinct patent families, which should provide us with exclusivity at least through 2037 for the formulation that is intended to be marketed.

We have completed two randomized, double-blind, vehicle-controlled Phase 2 studies in plaque psoriasis with ARQ-151, including a 331 patient multinational, multi-center Phase 2b study and an 89 patient multinational, multi-center Phase 2a study. Both studies have demonstrated significant reductions in the signs of plaque psoriasis and a favorable safety and tolerability profile in this population. In our Phase 2b study, ARQ-151 also demonstrated significant reductions in the signs of psoriatic plaques in the intertriginous regions, as well as good tolerability in those areas. The table below summarizes results from the Phase 2b study.

		Phase 2b (ARQ-151-201)			
		0.3% Dose (n = 109)	0.15% Dose (n = 113)(a)	Vehicle (n = 109)(b)	p-value (0.3% vs. vehicle)
Week 6	% of Patients				
Week 6	% IGA of Clear or Almost Clear	28.0	22.8	8.3	<0.001
Week 8	% IGA Success(c)	32.2	24.5	9.8	<0.001
	Mean % CFB in PASI	(53.7)	(53.5)	(18.8)	<0.001
	% PASI-75	31.3	23.0	13.2	0.002
	% PASI-90	16.9	7.4	6.0	0.015
	% Intertriginous IGA Success(d)	87.1	60.9	36.1	0.007
	% WI-NRS (4 pt Δ)(e)	64.6	58.2	42.3	0.01
TEAEs	% TEAE	38.5	27.3	29.0	—
	% Tx-Related TEAE	6.4	2.7	5.6	—
	% SAE	0.9	0.9	0.9	—
	% D/C due to TEAE	0.9	0.0	1.9	—

The abbreviations used in this table include the following: Change from baseline, or CFB; Investigator's Global Assessment, or IGA, a 5-point scale for evaluating plaque psoriasis severity; Psoriasis Area and Severity Index, or PASI; Treatment-Emergent Adverse Events, or TEAE; Serious Adverse Events, or SAE; discontinuation, or D/C.

(a) For safety analyses, n = 110.

(b) For safety analyses, n = 107.

(c) IGA Success was defined as IGA = 0 (clear) or 1 (almost clear) PLUS a 2 point change from baseline.

(d) Intertriginous IGA, or I-IGA, Success was defined as I-IGA = 0 (clear) or 1 (almost clear) PLUS a 2 point change from baseline. I-IGA Success analysis was performed in subjects with baseline I-IGA ³ 2.

(e) Represents % of patients with baseline Worst Itch-Numerical Rating Scale, or WI-NRS, ³ 6, who achieved at least a 4-point improvement on the WI-NRS.

We have also completed one Phase 1 study of ARQ-151 in atopic dermatitis and are in the process of conducting a Phase 2a study, targeting approximately 100 adolescents (ages 12 and above) and adults with atopic dermatitis. We expect to have topline results from this study in Q1 2020.

ARQ-154

We are also developing ARQ-154, a foam formulation of ARQ-151, for treatment of seborrheic dermatitis and scalp psoriasis. We designed ARQ-154 as a topical foam version of ARQ-151 to overcome the challenges of delivering topical drugs in hair-bearing areas of the body. Based on the results of our Phase 2 studies with ARQ-151, we believe that it is highly likely that ARQ-154 will be

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

effective and well-tolerated for treatment of scalp psoriasis, and will also be effective and well-tolerated for treatment of seborrheic dermatitis. We plan to initiate Phase 2b studies for ARQ-154 in seborrheic dermatitis and scalp psoriasis in Q4 2019/Q1 2020. We believe that ARQ-154 will offer physicians and patients a highly differentiated clinical profile that is ideally suited to address unmet needs in the topical treatment of scalp psoriasis and seborrheic dermatitis.

ARQ-252

ARQ-252 is a potent and highly selective topical small molecule inhibitor of JAK1 that we are developing for hand eczema and other inflammatory dermatoses. JAK1 is one of the janus family of non-receptor protein tyrosine kinases, or JAKs, including JAK1, janus kinase type 2, or JAK2, janus kinase type 3, or JAK3, and tyrosine kinase type 2, or Tyk2. Collectively, these kinases are involved in cell growth, survival, development, and differentiation of a variety of cells. We believe that due to its high selectivity for JAK1 over JAK2, ARQ-252 has the potential to treat inflammatory diseases without causing the hematopoietic adverse effects associated with JAK2 inhibition.

In January 2018, we executed an exclusive option and license agreement, or the Hengrui License Agreement, with Jiangsu Hengrui Medicine Co., Ltd. of China, or Hengrui, for the active pharmaceutical ingredient in ARQ-252 for all topical dermatological uses in the United States, Europe and Japan. The Hengrui License Agreement includes an option to license composition of matter patents in the United States, and these patents extend to 2034 for the bisulfate form of the active ingredient. We believe there is the potential to obtain additional protection through possible future formulation patents and other intellectual property.

We intend to initiate a Phase 2b study in adult patients with hand eczema in the first half of 2020, with topline data expected in the second half of 2021.

Our Market Opportunity

We believe there are significant market opportunities to capture in each of our addressable markets.

Product Candidate	Mechanism of Action	Formulation	Indication	U.S. Addressable Market Opportunity
ARQ-151	PDE4 Inhibitor	Topical Cream	Psoriasis	Approximately 2.0 million patients treated by dermatologists with topical therapies
			Atopic Dermatitis	Approximately 1.0 million patients treated by dermatologists with topical therapies
ARQ-154	PDE4 Inhibitor	Topical Foam	Seborrheic Dermatitis	Approximately 360,000 patients treated by dermatologists that have an inadequate response to first line treatments
			Scalp Psoriasis	Approximately 850,000 patients treated by dermatologists with topical prescription therapies
ARQ-252	JAK1 Inhibitor	Topical Cream	Hand Eczema	Approximately 7.0 million patients
			Vitiligo	Approximately 2.6 million patients
			Alopecia Areata	Approximately 6.2 million patients

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Our Team

In order to capitalize on our opportunity, we have assembled a management team with deep development, formulation and commercialization expertise for dermatology products. Our management team has held key roles in numerous biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies with a dermatology focus, including Pfizer Inc., Amgen Inc., Kythera Biopharmaceuticals, Inc., Verrica Pharmaceuticals Inc., and Fougera Pharmaceuticals Inc. Through these roles, our management team was integrally involved in the development, approval and/or commercialization of more than thirty FDA-approved products (including eighteen topical products) such as Enbrel, Jublia, CeraVe, Aczone and Xeljanz. This extensive experience provides us with unique insights and capabilities in dermatology drug development and commercialization.

Our Competitive Strengths

Our competitive strengths are key differentiating factors that form the foundation of our business strategy. We believe that leveraging these strengths will allow us to realize our vision of becoming a leading dermatology company. Our competitive strengths include:

- ***Harnessing the benefits of clinically validated targets in dermatology.*** We are focused on identifying, developing and commercializing best-in-class molecules against biological targets that have been clinically demonstrated to directly affect dermatological diseases. We believe this approach enables us to advance potentially transformative treatments over shorter development timelines, at lower cost, and in a manner that improves their probability of technical success.
- ***Late-stage lead product candidate with a highly differentiated clinical profile.*** Our lead product candidate, ARQ-151, is a topical cream formulation of roflumilast, a highly potent and selective PDE4 inhibitor that was approved by the FDA for systemic treatment to reduce the risk of exacerbations of COPD in 2011. PDE4 inhibition is a well-established mechanism in dermatology, as supported by the PDE4 inhibitors approved by the FDA, including Eucrisa for the topical treatment of atopic dermatitis and Otezla for the systemic treatment of plaque psoriasis. ARQ-151 has generated promising efficacy and safety data in multiple clinical trials to date. We expect to initiate Phase 3 clinical trials with ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis in the first half of 2020. We also have advanced ARQ-151 into a Phase 2a study in atopic dermatitis, and expect to report topline results from this study in Q1 2020. We believe that ARQ-151 will offer physicians and patients a highly differentiated clinical profile to address the significant unmet need in the treatment of plaque psoriasis and atopic dermatitis.
- ***Diversified, multi-asset pipeline addressing major shortcomings of existing dermatologic treatments.*** In addition to ARQ-151, we are advancing a portfolio of topically-administered product candidates addressing multiple immuno-dermatological indications with significant market opportunities, including seborrheic dermatitis, scalp psoriasis, hand eczema, vitiligo and alopecia areata. We plan to initiate Phase 2b trials by Q4 2019/Q1 2020 in seborrheic dermatitis and scalp psoriasis using ARQ-154, a foam formulation of ARQ-151, that is designed to overcome the challenges of delivering topical drugs in hair-bearing areas of the body. Additionally, we plan to initiate a Phase 2b study with ARQ-252, a potent and highly selective topical JAK1 inhibitor for the treatment of hand eczema, in the first half of 2020. We believe that due to its high selectivity for JAK1 over JAK2, ARQ-252 has the potential to treat inflammatory diseases without causing the hematopoietic adverse effects associated with JAK2 inhibition.
- ***Strong intellectual property.*** As of September 1, 2019, we own or have the option to exclusively license 15 issued or pending U.S. patents, 15 issued or pending foreign patents

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

and three international applications filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty, providing comprehensive protection for our product candidates. For ARQ-151 and ARQ-154, we have built our own intellectual property portfolio around topical uses of roflumilast, with issued and pending formulation and pharmacokinetic patents/applications in the United States and other jurisdictions from three distinct patent families, which begin to expire in 2037. Our patent protection includes an option to exclusively license four issued U.S. patents and four issued foreign patents providing protection for the active ingredient in ARQ-252, which begin to expire in 2033 with potential additional protection through possible future formulation patents and other intellectual property.

- **Proven leadership team, with differentiated formulation expertise.** Our management team has extensive expertise in the development and commercialization of dermatology products, having held key leadership roles at a number of leading dermatology companies and collectively, has successfully developed and/or commercialized more than thirty FDA-approved products. In addition, we have unique expertise with developing differentiated and proprietary topical formulations of compounds in order to optimize their tolerability and efficacy in dermatology applications. We believe that the breadth of experience and successful track record of our management team, combined with our broad network of established relationships with leaders in the industry and medical community, uniquely positions us to build a leading, fully-integrated dermatology company.

Our Strategy

Our strategy is to leverage recent innovations in inflammation and immunology to identify molecules against validated biological targets in dermatology, and to develop and commercialize best-in-class products that address significant unmet needs in immuno-dermatology. Key elements of our strategy include:

- **Rapidly develop and commercialize our lead product candidate ARQ-151 for the treatment of patients with plaque psoriasis and atopic dermatitis.** We plan to initiate Phase 3 studies in plaque psoriasis in the first half of 2020 and expect to report Phase 2a topline data on the use of ARQ-151 in atopic dermatitis in Q1 2020.
- **Expand our addressable market with ARQ-154.** ARQ-154 allows us to treat patients with certain dermatological diseases in hair-bearing areas of the body like the scalp where a cream is not suitable. We believe ARQ-154 will offer patients efficacy in-line with high-potency steroids in scalp psoriasis and be superior to standard of care treatments for seborrheic dermatitis, while maintaining favorable safety and tolerability.
- **Continue to innovate and develop our product pipeline of therapeutics, which we expect to be best-in-class in immuno-dermatology.** We plan to develop ARQ-252, a highly selective JAK1 inhibitor, for the treatment of hand eczema and potentially vitiligo and alopecia areata. We plan to initiate our Phase 2b study in hand eczema in the first half of 2020, with topline data expected in second half of 2021.
- **Establish an integrated development and commercial organization.** We believe the concentrated prescriber base of the U.S. dermatology segment provides us with the opportunity to build a fully integrated commercial organization and targeted sales force for the commercialization of our product candidates among dermatology specialists. To further enhance the value of our product candidates, we will selectively seek partners to commercialize our products outside of the dermatology specialist segment, and to develop and commercialize our products outside of the U.S. market.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

- **Evaluate strategic opportunities to in-license best-in-class dermatology assets consistent with our core strategy.** We will continue to explore opportunities to in-license assets and develop them to address unmet medical needs in dermatology.

Risks Affecting Our Business

Our business is subject to a number of risks, including risks that may prevent us from achieving our business objectives or may adversely affect our business, financial condition, results of operations, cash flows and prospects that you should consider before making a decision to invest in our common stock. These risks are discussed more fully in the section titled "Risk Factors" beginning on page 14 of this prospectus, and include the following:

- We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history and no products approved for commercial sale, and we have incurred significant losses since our inception. We anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future, which, together with our limited operating history, makes it difficult to assess our future viability.
- We have disclosed that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.
- Even if this offering is successful, we will require substantial additional financing to achieve our goals, and a failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed on acceptable terms, or at all, could force us to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development, other operations or commercialization efforts.
- Our operating results may fluctuate significantly, which makes our future operating results difficult to predict and could cause our future operating results to fall below expectations.
- Our business is dependent on the development, regulatory approval and commercialization of our current product candidates.
- Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome. We may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.
- We may be unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates under applicable regulatory requirements. The denial or delay of any such approval would delay commercialization of our product candidates and adversely impact our potential to generate revenue, our business and our results of operations.
- Our estimated market opportunities for our product candidates are subject to numerous uncertainties and may prove to be inaccurate. If we have overestimated the size of our market opportunities, our future growth may be limited.
- We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies targeting medical dermatological indications, and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.
- We currently rely on single source third-party suppliers to manufacture preclinical and clinical supplies of our product candidates and we intend to rely on third parties to produce commercial supplies of any approved product candidate. The loss of these suppliers, or their failure to provide us with sufficient quantities at acceptable quality levels or prices, or at all, would materially and adversely affect our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

- We may not be able to obtain, maintain or enforce patent rights or other intellectual property rights that cover our product candidates and technologies that are of sufficient breadth to prevent third parties from competing against us.
- We may become subject to claims alleging infringement of third parties' patents or proprietary rights and/or claims seeking to invalidate our patents, which would be costly, time consuming and, if successfully asserted against us, delay or prevent the development and commercialization of ARQ-151, ARQ-154, ARQ-252 or any future product candidates.

Implications of Being an Emerging Growth Company

As a company with less than \$1.07 billion in revenue during our last fiscal year, we qualify as an "emerging growth company" as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or JOBS Act. An emerging growth company may take advantage of reduced reporting requirements that are otherwise applicable to public companies. These provisions include, but are not limited to:

- being permitted to present only two years of audited financial statements and only two years of related Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations in this prospectus;
- not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting;
- not being required to comply with any requirement that may be adopted by the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board regarding mandatory audit firm rotation or a supplement to the auditor's report providing additional information about the audit and the financial statements (auditor discussion and analysis);
- reduced disclosure obligations regarding executive compensation arrangements; and
- exemptions from the requirements of holding a nonbinding advisory vote on executive compensation and stockholder approval of any golden parachute payments not previously approved.

We may use these provisions until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such five-year period, including if we become a "large accelerated filer," our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period.

We have elected to take advantage of certain of the reduced disclosure obligations in the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part and may elect to take advantage of other reduced reporting requirements in future filings. As a result, the information that we provide to our stockholders may be different than you might receive from other public reporting companies in which you hold equity interests.

The JOBS Act provides that an emerging growth company can take advantage of an extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards. This provision allows an emerging growth company to delay the adoption of some accounting standards until those standards would otherwise apply to private companies. We have elected to avail ourselves of this exemption and, therefore, we will not be subject to the same new or revised accounting standards as other public companies that are not "emerging growth companies."

[**Table of Contents**](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

Corporate Information

We were formed under the laws of the State of Delaware in June 2016 under the name Arcutis, Inc. Our principal executive offices are located at 2945 Townsgate Road, Suite 110, Westlake Village, California 91361, and our telephone number is (805) 418-5006. Our website address is www.arcutis.com. The information contained on, or that can be accessed through, our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus and should not be considered a part of this prospectus.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

THE OFFERING

Common stock offered	shares
Option to purchase additional shares	shares
Common stock to be outstanding immediately after this offering	shares (or shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full).
Use of proceeds	We estimate that the net proceeds from this offering will be approximately \$ million (or approximately \$ million if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full), based upon the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. We intend to use the net proceeds from this offering to fund the further development of ARQ-151, ARQ-154 and ARQ-252, for working capital and general corporate purposes. See the section entitled "Use of Proceeds."
Risk factors	You should read the section entitled "Risk Factors" in this prospectus for a discussion of factors to consider carefully before deciding to invest in shares of our common stock.
Proposed Nasdaq Global Select Market symbol	"ARQT"

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 37,969,421 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2019, assuming the conversion of all our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 32,536,267 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering, and excludes:

- 3,513,431 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of June 30, 2019 under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, with an average exercise price of \$0.74 per share;
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding that were granted after June 30, 2019 under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, with an average exercise price of \$ per share;
- 2,127,264 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan as of June 30, 2019, which will cease to be available for issuance at the time that our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan becomes effective;
- shares of common stock that will become available for future issuance under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part; and shares of common stock that will become available for

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

future issuance under our 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Upon completion of this offering, any remaining shares available for issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan will be added to the shares reserved under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan and we will cease granting awards under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan. Our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan and 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan also provide for automatic annual increases in the number of shares reserved under the plans each year, as more fully described in “Executive Compensation—Equity Compensation Plans and Other Benefit Plans.”

Except as otherwise indicated, all information in this prospectus reflects or assumes the following:

- the effectiveness of our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws in connection with the completion of this offering;
- the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 32,536,267 shares of common stock immediately prior to completion of this offering;
- a -for- reverse stock split, which will become effective prior to the completion of this offering;
- no exercise of outstanding options after June 30, 2019; and
- no exercise of the underwriters’ option to purchase additional shares of our common stock in this offering.

[Table of Contents](#)CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

SUMMARY FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth our summary statements of operations and balance sheet data. The summary statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 have been derived from our audited financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. We have derived the summary statements of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2019, and the summary balance sheet data as of June 30, 2019, from our unaudited interim condensed financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our unaudited interim condensed financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles on the same basis as our audited annual financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, consisting only of normal, recurring adjustments, that are necessary for the fair statement of our financial position as of June 30, 2019 and our results of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2019. The following summary financial data should be read in conjunction with "Selected Financial Data," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period. The summary financial data in this section are not intended to replace the financial statements and are qualified in their entirety by the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2017	2018	2018	2019
(unaudited) (in thousands, except share and per share data)				
Statements of operations data:				
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	\$ 3,411	\$ 17,940	\$ 5,512	\$ 13,416
General and administrative	695	1,795	575	2,073
Total operating expenses	<u>4,106</u>	<u>19,735</u>	<u>6,087</u>	<u>15,489</u>
Loss from operations	(4,106)	(19,735)	(6,087)	(15,489)
Other income (expense), net	(872)	480	108	542
Net loss	<u>\$ (4,978)</u>	<u>\$ (19,255)</u>	<u>\$ (5,979)</u>	<u>\$ (14,947)</u>
Net loss per share, basic and diluted(1)	<u>\$ (3.58)</u>	<u>\$ (7.76)</u>	<u>\$ (2.83)</u>	<u>\$ (4.39)</u>
Weighted-average shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted(1)	<u>1,391,097</u>	<u>2,480,246</u>	<u>2,113,627</u>	<u>3,402,298</u>
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)(1)				
Weighted-average shares used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)(1)				

(1) See Notes 2, 11 and 12 to our audited financial statements and Notes 2, 10 and 11 to our unaudited interim condensed financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for a description of how we compute basic and diluted net loss per share and basic and diluted pro forma net loss per share, and the weighted-average number of shares used in the computation of these per share amounts.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

The table below presents our balance sheet data as of June 30, 2019:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 32,536,267 shares of our common stock immediately prior to the completion of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis, giving effect to: (i) the pro forma adjustments set forth above and (ii) our receipt of estimated net proceeds from the sale and issuance of shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

	As of June 30, 2019		
	Actual	Pro Forma (unaudited) (in thousands)	Pro Forma As Adjusted(1)
Balance sheet data:			
Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$ 35,862	\$	\$
Working capital(2)	33,426		
Total assets	38,179		
Convertible preferred stock	72,252		
Accumulated deficit	(39,223)		
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(38,658)		

- (1) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by \$ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1.0 million in the number of shares offered by us in this offering would increase (decrease) the pro forma as adjusted amount of each of cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, working capital, total assets and total stockholders' equity by \$ million, assuming the initial offering price remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.
- (2) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities. See our audited financial statements and related notes and unaudited interim condensed financial statements and related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus for further details regarding our current assets and current liabilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

RISK FACTORS

Investing in our common stock involves a high degree of risk. You should carefully consider the risks described below, as well as the other information in this prospectus, including our financial statements and the related notes and "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," before deciding whether to invest in our common stock. The occurrence of any of the events or developments described below could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition, prospects and stock price. In such an event, the market price of our common stock could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment. Additional risks and uncertainties not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business operations.

Risks Related to Our Limited Operating History, Financial Condition and Capital Requirements

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history and no products approved for commercial sale, and we have incurred significant losses since our inception. We anticipate that we will continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future, which, together with our limited operating history, makes it difficult to assess our future viability.

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company with a limited operating history. Biopharmaceutical product development is a highly speculative undertaking and involves a substantial degree of risk. We have no products approved for commercial sale and have not generated any revenue from product sales and have incurred losses in each year since our inception in June 2016. We have a limited operating history upon which you can evaluate our business and prospects, and have not yet demonstrated an ability to successfully overcome many of the risks and uncertainties frequently encountered by companies in new and rapidly evolving fields. Our operations to date have been limited to organizing and staffing our company, business planning, raising capital, identifying potential product candidates, establishing licensing arrangements, undertaking various research and preclinical studies and conducting clinical trials for our product candidates.

We have never generated any revenue from product sales and have incurred losses in each year since our inception in June 2016. We have not yet demonstrated our ability to successfully complete later-stage clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals, manufacture a drug on a commercial scale, or arrange for a third party to do so on our behalf, or conduct sales and marketing activities necessary for successful commercialization.

Our net loss for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 was approximately \$5.0 million and \$19.3 million, respectively, and for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2019 was approximately \$6.0 million and \$14.9 million, respectively. As of June 30, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of \$39.2 million. We expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future, and we anticipate these losses will increase as we continue to develop our product candidates, conduct clinical trials and pursue research and development activities. We may never achieve profitability and, even if we do, we may not be able to sustain profitability in subsequent periods. We will continue to incur significant research and development and other expenses related to our ongoing operations and the development of our product candidates. Our prior losses, combined with expected future losses, have had and will continue to have an adverse effect on our stockholders' equity and working capital.

We may encounter unforeseen expenses, difficulties, complications, delays and other known or unknown factors in achieving our business objectives. We will need to transition at some point from a company with a development focus to a company capable of supporting commercial activities. We may not be successful in such a transition.

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Even if this offering is successful, we will require substantial additional financing to achieve our goals, and a failure to obtain this necessary capital when needed on acceptable terms, or at all, could force us to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development, other operations or commercialization efforts.

Since our inception, we have invested substantially all of our efforts and financial resources in research and development activities, and we expect to continue to expend substantial resources for the foreseeable future in connection with the development of our current product candidates, ARQ-151, ARQ-154 and ARQ-252, the development or acquisition of additional product candidates and the maintenance and expansion of our business operations and capabilities. These expenditures will include costs associated with conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, obtaining regulatory approvals, and securing manufacturing and supply of product candidates, and marketing and selling any products approved for sale. These expenditures may also include costs associated with in-licensing dermatology assets consistent with our core strategy. In addition, other unanticipated costs may arise. Because the outcome of any preclinical study or clinical trial is highly uncertain, we cannot reasonably estimate the actual amounts necessary to successfully complete the development and commercialization of our lead product candidates and any future product candidates.

As of June 30, 2019, we had capital resources consisting of cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$35.9 million. Based on our planned operations, we believe that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least 12 months after the date that our financial statements were issued without raising additional capital. However, our operating plans may change as a result of many factors currently unknown to us, and we may need to seek additional funds sooner than planned, through public or private equity or debt financings or other sources, such as strategic collaborations. Such financing may result in dilution to stockholders, imposition of burdensome debt covenants and repayment obligations, or other restrictions that may affect our business. In addition, we may seek additional capital due to favorable market conditions or strategic considerations even if we believe we have sufficient funds for our current or future operating plans.

Our future capital requirements depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of researching and developing our lead product candidates or any future product candidates, and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, in particular our planned Phase 3 studies of ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis, our planned Phase 2b studies of ARQ-154 in scalp psoriasis and seborrheic dermatitis and our planned Phase 2b study of ARQ-252 in hand eczema;
- the number and scope of clinical programs we decide to pursue;
- the cost, timing and outcome of regulatory review of our product candidates;
- the cost of manufacturing our product candidates and any products we commercialize, including costs associated with building out our supply chain;
- the cost of commercialization activities if any of our product candidates are approved for sale, including marketing, sales and distribution costs;
- the cost of building a sales force in anticipation of product commercialization;
- our ability to establish and maintain strategic collaborations, licensing or other arrangements and the financial terms of any such agreements that we may enter into;
- the timing and amount of milestone payments due to AstraZeneca, Jiangsu Hengrui Medicine Co., Ltd., or Hengrui, or any future collaboration or licensing partners upon the achievement of negotiated milestones;

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTUS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

- the expenses needed to attract and retain skilled personnel;
- the costs associated with being a public company; and
- the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, defending and enforcing our intellectual property portfolio; and
- the timing, receipt and amount of sales of any future approved products, if any.

Adequate additional funds may not be available when we need them, on terms that are acceptable to us, or at all. If adequate funds are not available to us on a timely basis or on attractive terms, we may be required to reduce our workforce, delay, limit, reduce or terminate our research and development activities, preclinical studies, clinical trials or other development activities and future commercialization efforts, or grant rights to develop and market product candidates, such as ARQ-151, that we would otherwise develop and market ourselves.

Our operating results may fluctuate significantly, which makes our future operating results difficult to predict and could cause our future operating results to fall below expectations.

Our operations to date have been primarily limited to researching and developing our product candidates and undertaking preclinical studies and clinical trials of our product candidates. We have not yet obtained regulatory approvals for any of our product candidates. Furthermore, our operating results may fluctuate due to a variety of factors, many of which are outside of our control and may be difficult to predict, including the following:

- delays in the commencement, enrollment and the timing of clinical testing for our product candidates;
- the timing and success or failure of clinical trials for our product candidates or competing product candidates, or any other change in the competitive landscape of our industry, including consolidation among our competitors or partners;
- any delays in regulatory review and approval of product candidates in clinical development, or failure to obtain such approvals;
- the timing and cost of, and level of investment in, research and development activities relating to our product candidates, which may change from time to time;
- the cost of manufacturing our product candidates, which may vary depending on U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, guidelines and requirements, and the quantity of production;
- our ability to obtain additional funding to develop our product candidates;
- expenditures that we will or may incur to acquire or develop additional product candidates and technologies, which may include obligations to make significant upfront and milestone payments;
- the level of demand for our product candidates, should they receive approval, which may vary significantly;
- potential side effects of our product candidates that could delay or prevent commercialization or cause an approved drug to be taken off the market;
- the ability of patients or healthcare providers to obtain coverage of or sufficient reimbursement for our product candidates, if approved;
- our dependency on CROs and third-party manufacturers to supply or manufacture our product candidates;

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

- our ability to establish an effective sales, marketing and distribution infrastructure in a timely manner;
- market acceptance of our product candidates, if approved, and our ability to forecast demand for those product candidates;
- our ability to receive approval and commercialize our product candidates both within and outside of the United States;
- our ability to establish and maintain collaborations, licensing or other arrangements with respect to our product candidates;
- our ability to maintain and enforce our intellectual property position;
- costs related to and outcomes of potential litigation or other disputes in respect of our product candidates and our business;
- our ability to adequately support future growth;
- our ability to attract and retain key personnel to manage our business effectively;
- potential liabilities associated with hazardous materials;
- our ability to maintain adequate insurance policies; and
- future accounting pronouncements or changes in our accounting policies.

In addition, we measure compensation cost for stock-based awards made to employees at the grant date of the award, based on the fair value of the award as determined by our board of directors, and recognize the cost as an expense over the employee's requisite service period. As the variables that we use as a basis for valuing these awards change over time, including our underlying stock price and stock price volatility, the magnitude of the expense that we must recognize may vary significantly.

Our estimated market opportunities for our product candidates are subject to numerous uncertainties and may prove to be inaccurate. If we have overestimated the size of our market opportunities, our future growth may be limited.

Our estimated addressable markets and market opportunities for our product candidates are based on a variety of inputs, including data published by third parties, our own market insights and internal market intelligence, and internally generated data and assumptions. We have not independently verified any third-party information and cannot assure you of its accuracy or completeness. Market opportunity estimates, whether obtained or derived from third-party sources or developed internally, are subject to significant uncertainty and are based on assumptions and estimates that may not prove to be accurate. While we believe our market opportunity estimates are reasonable, such information is inherently imprecise. In addition, our assumptions and estimates of market opportunities are necessarily subject to a high degree of uncertainty and risk due to a variety of factors, including but not limited to those described in this prospectus. If this third-party or internally generated data prove to be inaccurate or we make errors in our assumptions based on that data, our actual market may be more limited than our estimates. In addition, these inaccuracies or errors may cause us to misallocate capital and other critical business resources, which could harm our business. The estimates of our market opportunities included in this prospectus should not be taken as indicative of our ability to grow our business. For more information regarding the estimates of market opportunities and the forecasts included in this prospectus, see the sections titled "Market and Industry Data", "Business—ARQ-151—Our Market Opportunity" and "Business—ARQ-154—Our Market Opportunity."

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

We have disclosed that there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern.

As a result of our net losses from operations, accumulated deficit and need for substantial additional capital, our independent registered public accounting firm included an explanatory paragraph in its report on our financial statements as of, and for the year ended, December 31, 2018. If we are unable to obtain sufficient funding, we could be forced to delay, reduce or eliminate all of our research and development programs, future research and development efforts and ongoing preclinical studies and clinical trials, and our financial condition and results of operations will be materially and adversely affected and we may be unable to continue as a going concern. After the completion of this offering, future financial statements may disclose substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. If we seek additional financing to fund our business activities in the future and there remains substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern, investors or other financing sources may be unwilling to provide additional funding to us on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

Risks Related to Development and Commercialization

Our business is dependent on the development, regulatory approval and commercialization of our current product candidates.

We currently have no products that are approved for commercial sale. Our current portfolio includes our lead product candidate ARQ-151, a potent PDE4 inhibitor topical cream for the treatment of plaque psoriasis and atopic dermatitis, and our additional product candidates ARQ-154, a topical foam formulation of ARQ-151 for the treatment of scalp psoriasis and seborrheic dermatitis, and ARQ-252, a potent and highly selective topical JAK1 inhibitor for the treatment of hand eczema. We currently do not have a drug discovery or research and development effort to discover new product candidates, and we have no intention to develop one. The success of our business, including our ability to finance our company and generate any revenue in the future, will primarily depend on the successful development, regulatory approval and commercialization of these current product candidates. In the future, we may also become dependent on other product candidates that we may acquire or in-license. The clinical and commercial success of our product candidates will depend on a number of factors, including the following:

- the ability to raise any additional required capital on acceptable terms, or at all;
- timely completion of our preclinical studies and clinical trials, which may be significantly slower or cost more than we currently anticipate and will depend substantially upon the performance of third-party contractors;
- whether we are required by the FDA or similar foreign regulatory authorities to conduct additional clinical trials or other studies beyond those planned to support the approval and commercialization of our product candidates or any future product candidates;
- acceptance of our proposed indications and primary and secondary endpoint assessments relating to the proposed indications of our product candidates by the FDA and similar foreign regulatory authorities;
- the prevalence, duration and severity of potential side effects or other safety issues experienced with our product candidates or future approved products, if any;
- the timely receipt of necessary marketing approvals from the FDA and similar foreign regulatory authorities;
- achieving and maintaining, and, where applicable, ensuring that our third-party contractors achieve and maintain, compliance with our contractual obligations and with all regulatory requirements applicable to our lead product candidates or any future product candidates or approved products, if any;

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

- the willingness of physicians and patients to utilize or adopt our product candidates;
- the ability of third parties upon which we rely to manufacture clinical trial and commercial supplies of our product candidates or any future product candidates to remain in good standing with relevant regulatory authorities and to develop, validate and maintain commercially viable manufacturing processes that are compliant with current good manufacturing practices, or cGMP;
- our ability to successfully develop a commercial strategy and thereafter commercialize our product candidates or any future product candidates in the United States and internationally, if approved for marketing, reimbursement, sale and distribution in such countries and territories, whether alone or in collaboration with others;
- acceptance by physicians, payors and patients of the benefits, safety and efficacy of our product candidates or any future product candidates, if approved, including relative to alternative and competing treatments;
- patient demand for our product candidates, if approved;
- our ability to establish and enforce intellectual property rights in and to our product candidates or any future product candidates; and
- our ability to avoid third-party patent interference, intellectual property challenges or intellectual property infringement claims.

Furthermore, because each of our product candidates targets one or more indications in the medical dermatology field, if any of our product candidates encounter safety or efficacy problems, developmental delays, regulatory issues, supply issues, or other problems, our development plans for the affected product candidate and some or all of our other product candidates could be significantly harmed, which would harm our business. Further, competitors who are developing products in the dermatology field or that target the same indications as us with products that have a similar mechanism of action may experience problems with their products that could indicate or result in class-wide problems or additional requirements that would potentially harm our business.

The factors outlined above, many of which are beyond our control, could cause us to experience significant delays or an inability to obtain regulatory approvals or commercialize our product candidates. Accordingly, we cannot provide assurances that we will be able to generate sufficient revenue through the sale of our product candidates or any future product candidates to continue our business.

Clinical drug development involves a lengthy and expensive process, with an uncertain outcome. We may incur additional costs or experience delays in completing, or ultimately be unable to complete, the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

The risk of failure for our product candidates is high. It is impossible to predict when or if any of our product candidates will prove effective or safe in humans or will receive regulatory approval. Before obtaining marketing approval from regulatory authorities for the sale of any product candidate, we must complete preclinical development and then conduct extensive clinical trials to demonstrate the safety and efficacy of our product candidates in humans. Clinical testing is expensive, difficult to design and implement, can take many years to complete and is inherently uncertain as to outcome. A failure of one or more clinical trials can occur at any stage of testing. The outcome of preclinical testing and early clinical trials may not be predictive of the success of later clinical trials, and interim results of a clinical trial do not necessarily predict final results. Moreover, preclinical and clinical data are often susceptible to varying interpretations and analyses, and many companies that have believed their product candidates performed satisfactorily in preclinical studies and clinical trials have nonetheless failed to obtain marketing approval of their drugs. For example, we plan to develop ARQ-154, including initiating

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Phase 2b clinical trials of ARQ-154 in patients with seborrheic dermatitis and in patients with scalp psoriasis, based on our clinical experience with ARQ-151 in psoriasis. Despite our observations of ARQ-151 in a similar dermatological indication, ARQ-154 may not demonstrate comparable results in seborrheic dermatitis or scalp psoriasis. In addition, given its different formulation there is a risk that we select an incorrect dose for ARQ-154, as the clinical effect of ARQ-154 may differ from ARQ-151 at a similar dosing level or we may observe unexpected side effects not previously observed with ARQ-151.

We may experience numerous unforeseen events during or as a result of clinical trials that could delay or prevent our ability to receive marketing approval or commercialize our product candidates, including:

- regulators or institutional review boards may not authorize us or our investigators to commence a clinical trial or conduct a clinical trial at a prospective trial site;
- we may experience delays in reaching, or fail to reach, agreement on acceptable clinical trial contracts or clinical trial protocols with prospective trial sites or prospective CROs, the terms of which can be subject to extensive negotiation and may vary significantly among different CROs and trial sites;
- clinical trials of our product candidates may produce negative or inconclusive results, including failure to demonstrate statistical significance, and we may decide, or regulators may require us, to conduct additional clinical trials or abandon drug development programs;
- the number of patients required for clinical trials of our product candidates may be larger than we anticipate, enrollment in these clinical trials may be slower than we anticipate or participants may drop out of these clinical trials or fail to return for post-treatment follow-up at a higher rate than we anticipate;
- our product candidates may have undesirable side effects or other unexpected characteristics, causing us or our investigators, regulators or institutional review boards to suspend or terminate the trials;
- our third-party contractors may fail to comply with regulatory requirements or meet their contractual obligations to us in a timely manner, or at all;
- regulators or institutional review boards may require that we or our investigators suspend or terminate clinical development for various reasons, including noncompliance with regulatory requirements or a finding that the participants are being exposed to unacceptable health risks;
- the cost of clinical trials of our product candidates may be greater than we anticipate; and
- the supply or quality of our product candidates or other materials necessary to conduct clinical trials of our product candidates may be insufficient or inadequate.

We could also encounter delays if a clinical trial is suspended or terminated by us, by the institutional review boards of the institutions in which such trials are being conducted, by the data safety monitoring board for such trial or by the FDA or other regulatory authorities. Such authorities may impose such a suspension or termination due to a number of factors, including failure to conduct the clinical trial in accordance with regulatory requirements or our clinical protocols, inspection of the clinical trial operations or trial site by the FDA or other regulatory authorities resulting in the imposition of a clinical hold, unforeseen safety issues or adverse side effects, failure to demonstrate a benefit from using a drug, changes in governmental regulations or administrative actions or lack of adequate funding to continue the clinical trial.

If we experience delays in the completion of, or termination of, any clinical trial of our product candidates, the commercial prospects of our product candidates will be harmed, and our ability to

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

generate product revenues from any of these product candidates will be delayed. In addition, any delays in completing our clinical trials will increase our costs, slow down our product candidate development and approval process and jeopardize our ability to commence product sales and generate revenues. Any of these occurrences may harm our business, financial condition and prospects significantly.

We may be unable to obtain regulatory approval for our product candidates under applicable regulatory requirements. The denial or delay of any such approval would delay commercialization of our product candidates and adversely impact our potential to generate revenue, our business and our results of operations.

To gain approval to market our product candidates, we must provide the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities with preclinical and clinical data that adequately demonstrate the safety and efficacy of the product for the intended indication applied for in the applicable regulatory filing. Product development is long, expensive and uncertain processes, and delay or failure can occur at any stage of any of our preclinical and clinical development programs. A number of companies in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries have suffered significant setbacks in clinical trials, even after promising results in earlier preclinical or clinical studies. These setbacks have been caused by, among other things, preclinical findings made while clinical studies were underway and safety or efficacy observations made in clinical studies, including previously unreported adverse events. Success in preclinical testing and early clinical trials does not ensure that later clinical trials will be successful, and the results of clinical trials by other parties may not be indicative of the results in trials we may conduct.

Our lead product candidate ARQ-151, and ARQ-154, its foam formulation, are currently in clinical development. Our product candidate ARQ-252 will soon enter clinical development for hand eczema. We currently have no products approved for sale, and we may never obtain regulatory approval to commercialize our lead product candidates. The research, testing, manufacturing, labeling, approval, sale, marketing and distribution of drug products are subject to extensive regulation by the FDA and other regulatory authorities in the United States and other countries, and such regulations differ from country to country. We are not permitted to market our product candidates in the United States or in any foreign countries until they receive the requisite approval from the applicable regulatory authorities of such jurisdictions, including pricing approval in the European Union.

The FDA or any foreign regulatory authorities can delay, limit or deny approval of our product candidates for many reasons, including:

- our inability to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory authority that any of our product candidates is safe and effective for the requested indication;
- the FDA or other relevant foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with the number, design, size, conduct or implementation of our clinical trials, including the design of our proposed Phase 3 clinical trials of ARQ-151 for the treatment of plaque psoriasis;
- the FDA or other relevant foreign regulatory authorities may not find the data from preclinical studies or clinical trials sufficient to demonstrate that the clinical and other benefits of these products candidates outweigh their safety risks or that there is an acceptable risk-benefit profile;
- the results of our clinical trials may not meet the level of statistical significance or clinical meaningfulness required by the FDA or other relevant foreign regulatory authorities for marketing approval;
- the FDA's or the applicable foreign regulatory authority's requirement for additional preclinical studies or clinical trials which would increase our costs and prolong our development timelines;

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

- the FDA or other relevant foreign regulatory authorities may disagree with our interpretation of data or significance of results from the preclinical studies and clinical trials of any product candidate, or may require that we conduct additional studies;
- the FDA or other relevant foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data generated from our clinical trial sites;
- the contract research organizations, or CROs, that we retain to conduct clinical trials may take actions outside of our control, or otherwise commit errors or breaches of protocols, that adversely impact our clinical trials and ability to obtain market approvals;
- if our NDA or other foreign application is reviewed by an advisory committee, the FDA or other relevant foreign regulatory authority, as the case may be, may have difficulties scheduling an advisory committee meeting in a timely manner or the advisory committee may recommend against approval of our application or may recommend that the FDA or other relevant foreign regulatory authority, as the case may be, require, as a condition of approval, additional preclinical studies or clinical trials, limitations on approved labeling or distribution and use restrictions;
- the FDA or other relevant foreign regulatory authorities may require development of a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, or its equivalent, as a condition of approval;
- the FDA or other relevant foreign regulatory authorities may require additional post-marketing studies and/or a patient registry, which would be costly;
- the FDA or other relevant foreign regulatory authorities may find the chemistry, manufacturing and controls data insufficient to support the quality of our product candidates;
- the FDA or other relevant foreign regulatory authorities may identify deficiencies in the manufacturing processes or facilities of our third-party manufacturers; or
- the FDA or other relevant foreign regulatory authorities may change their approval policies or adopt new regulations;
- the FDA's or the applicable foreign regulatory authority's non-approval of the formulation, dosing, labeling or specifications;
- the FDA's or the applicable foreign regulatory authority's failure to approve the manufacturing processes of third-party manufacturers upon which we rely or the failure of the facilities of our third-party manufacturers to maintain a compliance status acceptable to the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory authority; or
- the potential for approval policies or regulations of the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory authorities to significantly change in a manner rendering our clinical data insufficient for approval.

Of the large number of biopharmaceutical products in development, only a small percentage successfully complete the FDA or other regulatory approval processes and are commercialized.

Even if we eventually complete clinical testing and receive approval from the FDA or applicable foreign agencies for any of our product candidates, the FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory authority may grant approval contingent on the performance of costly additional clinical trials which may be required after approval. The FDA or the applicable foreign regulatory authority also may approve our lead product candidates for a more limited indication or a narrower patient population than we originally requested, and the FDA, or applicable foreign regulatory authority, may not approve our product candidates with the labeling that we believe is necessary or desirable, or may approve them with labeling that includes warnings or precautions or limitations of use that may not be desirable, for

[**Table of Contents**](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

the successful commercialization of such product candidates. Any delay in obtaining, or inability to obtain, applicable regulatory approval would delay or prevent commercialization of our product candidates and would materially adversely impact our business and prospects.

Interim, topline or preliminary data from our clinical trials that we announce or publish from time to time may change as more patient data become available and are subject to audit and verification procedures that could result in material changes in the final data.

From time to time, we may publicly disclose interim, topline, or preliminary data from our clinical trials, which is based on a preliminary analysis of then-available data, and the results and related findings and conclusions are subject to change following a full analyses of all data related to the particular trial. We also make assumptions, estimations, calculations and conclusions as part of our analyses of data, and we may not have received or had the opportunity to fully and carefully evaluate all data. As a result, the interim, topline, or preliminary results that we report may differ from future results of the same trials, or different conclusions or considerations may qualify such results, once additional data have been received and fully evaluated. Topline data also remain subject to audit and verification procedures that may result in the final data being materially different from the preliminary data we previously published. As a result, topline data should be viewed with caution until the final data are available. We may also disclose interim data from our clinical trials. Interim data from clinical trials that we may complete are subject to the risk that one or more of the clinical outcomes may materially change as patient enrollment continues and more patient data become available. Adverse differences between interim, topline, or preliminary data and final data could significantly harm our business prospects.

Further, others, including regulatory agencies, may not accept or agree with our assumptions, estimates, calculations, conclusions or analyses or may interpret or weigh the importance of data differently, which could impact the value of the particular program, the approvability or commercialization of the particular product candidate or product and our business in general. In addition, the information we choose to publicly disclose regarding a particular study or clinical trial is based on what is typically extensive information, and you or others may not agree with what we determine is the material or otherwise appropriate information to include in our disclosure, and any information we determine not to disclose may ultimately be deemed significant with respect to future decisions, conclusions, views, activities or otherwise regarding a particular drug, product candidate or our business. If the interim, topline, or preliminary data that we report differ from actual results, or if others, including regulatory authorities, disagree with the conclusions reached, our ability to obtain approval for and commercialize our product candidates, our business, operating results, prospects or financial condition may be harmed.

Certain of the endpoints in our planned clinical trials rely on a subjective assessment of the effect of the product candidate in the subject by either the physician or patient, and may prove difficult to meet in patients with more severe disease, which exposes us to a variety of risks for the successful completion of our clinical trials.

Certain of our primary and secondary endpoints in our clinical trials, including our planned Phase 3 clinical trial of ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis, involve subjective assessments by physician and patients, which can increase the uncertainty of clinical trial outcomes. For example, one of the secondary endpoints requires patients to report pruritus (itching) as measured by the Worst Itch – Numeric Rating Scale and complete or deliver patient or caregiver reported outcomes over the course of our clinical trials. This and other assessments are inherently subjective, which can increase the variability of clinical results across clinical trials and create a significant degree of uncertainty in determining overall clinical benefit. Such assessments can be influenced by factors outside of our control, and can vary widely from day-to-day for a particular patient, and from patient-to-patient and

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

site-to-site within a clinical trial. In addition, frequent reporting requirements may lead to rating fatigue and a loss of accuracy and reliability of the data resulting from our clinical trials. Further, the FDA or comparable foreign regulatory authority may not accept such patient or caregiver reported outcomes as sufficiently validated. Accordingly, these subjective assessments can complicate clinical trial design, adversely impact the ability of a study to show a statistically significant improvement and generally adversely impact a clinical development program by introducing additional uncertainties.

Patient reported outcome instruments, their use in our Phase 3 clinical trial of ARQ-151 and the inclusion of such data in the product labeling will depend on, but is not limited to, the FDA's review of the following:

- the relevance and importance of the concept(s) of interest to the target patient population;
- the strengths and limitations of the instrument within the given context of use;
- the design and conduct of the trials;
- the adequacy of the submitted data, for example, rigorous data collection and methods to handle missing data; and
- the magnitude of the statistically significant treatment effect should be meaningful to patients.

Further, different results may be achieved depending upon the characteristics of the population enrolled in our studies and which analysis population is used to analyze results. For example, the primary endpoint in our Phase 3 clinical trials of ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis is based on the percentage of patients achieving a score of "clear" or "almost clear" plus at least a 2-grade improvement from baseline on the 5 point Investigator's Global Assessment (or IGA) scale, referred to as "IGA Success". Success in our Phase 3 clinical trials, or other clinical trials with these or similar endpoints, requires the enrollment of patients with conditions that are severe enough to facilitate a two-grade improvement in the IGA scale, but not so severe that they cannot achieve a "clear" or "almost clear" in IGA score in light of the severity of their disease. It is therefore possible that we enroll patients with conditions so severe that they do not or are unable to realize an IGA of 0 (clear) or 1 (almost clear) during the period covered by the clinical trial. As a result, there is no guarantee that our Phase 3 clinical trials, if commenced, will produce the same statistically significant results in "IGA Success", which will serve as the primary endpoint, as our Phase 2b clinical trial, and there can be no guarantee that the characteristics of the population enrolled in our Phase 3 clinical trials does not adversely impact the results reported for such trial, any of which could have an adverse effect on our ability to secure regulatory approval for our product candidates.

Enrollment and retention of subjects in clinical trials is expensive and time consuming and may result in additional costs and delays in our product development activities, or in the failure of such activities.

We may not be able to initiate or continue clinical trials for ARQ-151 or our other product candidates if we are unable to locate and enroll a sufficient number of eligible patients to participate in these trials as required by the FDA or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States. In addition, some of our competitors are currently conducting clinical trials for product candidates that treat the same indications as ARQ-151, ARQ-154 and ARQ-252, and patients who are otherwise eligible for our clinical trials may instead enroll in clinical trials of our competitors' product candidates.

Patient enrollment is affected by other factors including:

- the severity of the disease under investigation;
- the selection of the patient population required for analysis of the trial's primary endpoints;

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

- the eligibility criteria for the study in question;
- the frequency and extent of clinical trial site visits and study assessments;
- the perceived risks and benefits of the product candidate under study;
- the efforts to facilitate timely enrollment in clinical trials;
- the patient referral practices of physicians;
- the ability to monitor patients adequately during and after treatment; and
- the proximity and availability of clinical trial sites for prospective patients.

Furthermore, any negative results that we may report in preclinical studies or clinical trials of our product candidates may make it difficult or impossible to recruit and retain subjects in other clinical trials of that same or any similar product candidate. Our inability to enroll a sufficient number of patients for our clinical trials would result in significant delays, could require us to abandon one or more clinical trials altogether and could delay or prevent our receipt of necessary regulatory approvals. Enrollment delays in our clinical trials may result in increased development costs for our product candidates, which would cause the value of our company to decline and impede our ability to obtain additional financing.

Serious adverse or unacceptable side effects may be identified during the development of our product candidates, which could prevent or delay regulatory approval and commercialization, increase our costs or necessitate the abandonment or limitation of the development of some of our product candidates.

As we continue our development of our product candidates and initiate additional preclinical studies or clinical trials of these or future product candidates, if any, serious adverse events, unacceptable levels of toxicity, undesirable side effects or unexpected characteristics may emerge, causing us to abandon these product candidates or limit their development to more narrow uses, lower potency levels or subpopulations in which the serious adverse events, unacceptable levels of toxicity, undesirable side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk/benefit perspective.

If our product candidates are associated with adverse effects in clinical trials or have characteristics that are unexpected, we may need to abandon their development, institute burdensome monitoring programs, or limit development to more narrow uses or lower or less frequent dosing in which the side effects or other characteristics are less prevalent, less severe or more acceptable from a risk-benefit perspective. The FDA or an institutional review board, or similar regulatory authorities outside the United States, may also require that we suspend, discontinue, or limit our clinical trials based on safety information. Such findings could further result in regulatory authorities failing to provide marketing authorization for our product candidates. Many product candidates that initially showed promise in early stage testing have later been found to cause side effects that prevented further development of the product candidate.

Additionally, if one or more of our product candidates receives marketing approval, and we or others identify undesirable side effects caused by such products, a number of potentially significant negative consequences could result, including:

- regulatory authorities may withdraw approvals of such product;
- regulatory authorities may require additional warnings on the labels;
- we may be required to create a medication guide outlining the risks of such side effects for distribution to patients;

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

- we may be required to implement a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS;
- we may be required to conduct Phase 4 clinical trials as postmarketing requirements, or PMRs;
- we could be sued and held liable for harm caused to patients; and
- our reputation and physician or patient acceptance of our products may suffer.

Any of these events could prevent us from achieving or maintaining market acceptance of the particular product candidate, if approved, and could significantly harm our business, results of operations and prospects.

As a company, we have never completed a Phase 3 program or obtained marketing approval for any product candidate and we may be unable to successfully do so in a timely manner, if at all, for any of our product candidates.

Conducting a Phase 3 clinical trial and preparing, and obtaining marketing approval for, a product candidate is a complicated process. Although members of our management team have participated in pivotal trials and obtained marketing approvals for product candidates in the past while employed at other companies, we as a company have not done so. As a result, these activities may require more time and cost more than we anticipate, and we may be unable to successfully complete them for any of our product candidates.

To date, we have completed two Phase 2 studies of ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis and intend to initiate a Phase 3 program, which will include two registrational Phase 3 studies in plaque psoriasis. We also anticipate commencing more advanced clinical trials of ARQ-151 in the treatment of atopic dermatitis after the completion of our ongoing Phase 2a clinical trial in atopic dermatitis. Failure to successfully complete, or delays in, our pivotal trials or related regulatory submissions would prevent us from or delay us in obtaining regulatory approval for our product candidates. In addition, it is possible that the FDA may refuse to accept for substantive review any NDAs that we submit for our product candidates or may conclude after review of our applications that they are insufficient to obtain marketing approval of our product candidates. If the FDA does not accept our applications or issue marketing authorizations for our product candidates, it may require that we conduct additional clinical, preclinical or manufacturing validation studies and submit that data before it will reconsider our applications. Depending on the extent of these or any other FDA-required studies, approval of any NDA for any other applications that we submit may be delayed by several years, or may require us to expend more resources than we have available. It is also possible that additional studies, if performed and completed, may not be considered sufficient by the FDA to approve our NDAs. Additionally, similar risks could apply to receipt of marketing authorizations by comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions.

Any delay in obtaining, or an inability to obtain, marketing approvals would prevent us from commercializing our product candidates, generating revenues and achieving and sustaining profitability. If any of these outcomes occur, we may be forced to abandon our development efforts for our product candidates, which could significantly harm our business.

Even if our lead product candidate or our other product candidates receive marketing approval, they may fail to achieve market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors or others in the medical community necessary for commercial success.

Even if our lead product candidate or our other product candidates receive marketing approval, they may nonetheless fail to gain sufficient market acceptance by physicians, patients, third-party payors and others in the medical community. If our product candidates do not achieve an adequate

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

level of acceptance, we may not generate adequate product revenue or become profitable. The degree of market acceptance of a product candidate, if approved for commercial sale, will depend on a number of factors, including but not limited to:

- the safety, efficacy, risk-benefit profile and potential advantages compared to alternative or existing treatments, such as steroids topical treatments, oral treatments, and biologic injections for the treatment of psoriasis, which physicians may perceive to be adequately effective for some or all patients;
- side effects that may be attributable to our product candidates and the difficulty of or costs associated with resolving such side effects;
- limitations or warnings contained in the labeling approved for our product candidates by FDA or other applicable foreign regulatory authorities;
- any restrictions on the use of our products, and the prevalence and severity of any side effects;
- the content of the approved product label;
- the effectiveness of sales and marketing efforts;
- the cost of treatment in relation to alternative treatments, including any similar generic treatments and over-the-counter, or OTC treatments;
- our ability to offer our products for sale at competitive prices;
- the convenience and ease of administration compared to alternative treatments;
- the willingness of the target patient population to try new therapies and of physicians to prescribe these therapies over existing therapies;
- the strength of marketing and distribution support;
- the availability of third-party coverage and adequate reimbursement at any given price level of each of our product candidates;
- utilization controls imposed by third-party payors, such as prior authorizations and step edits; and
- any restrictions on the use of any of our product candidates.

We cannot assure you that our current or future product candidates, if approved, will achieve market acceptance among physicians, patients, third-party payors or others in the medical community necessary for commercial success. Any failure by our product candidates that obtain regulatory approval to achieve market acceptance or commercial success would harm our results of operations.

We may choose not to continue developing or commercializing any of our product candidates at any time during development or after approval, which would reduce or eliminate our potential return on investment for those product candidates.

At any time, we may decide to discontinue the development or commercialization of any of our products or product candidates for a variety of reasons, including the appearance of new technologies that render our product obsolete, competition from a competing product or changes in or inability to comply with applicable regulatory requirements. If we terminate a program in which we have invested significant resources, we will not receive any return on our investment and we will have missed the opportunity to allocate those resources to potentially more productive uses.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTUS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

If we are unable to achieve and maintain coverage and adequate levels of reimbursement for any of our product candidates for which we receive regulatory approval, or any future products we may seek to commercialize, their commercial success may be severely hindered.

As to any of our product candidates that become available by prescription only, our success will depend on the availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement for our product from third-party payors. Patients who are prescribed medicine for the treatment of their conditions generally rely on third-party payors to reimburse all or part of the costs associated with their prescription drugs. The availability of coverage and adequate reimbursement from governmental healthcare programs, such as Medicare and Medicaid, and private third-party payors is critical to new product acceptance. Coverage decisions may depend upon clinical and economic standards that disfavor new drug products when more established or lower cost therapeutic alternatives are already available or subsequently become available. If any of our product candidates fail to demonstrate attractive efficacy profiles, they may not qualify for coverage and reimbursement. Even if we obtain coverage for a given product, the resulting reimbursement payment rates might not be adequate or may require co-payments that patients find unacceptably high. Patients are unlikely to use our prescription-only products unless coverage is provided and reimbursement is adequate to cover a significant portion of the cost of our products.

In addition, the market for certain of our product candidates will depend significantly on access to third-party payors' drug formularies, or lists of medications for which third-party payors provide coverage and reimbursement. The industry competition to be included in such formularies often leads to downward pricing pressures on pharmaceutical companies.

Further, third-party payors, whether foreign or domestic, or governmental or commercial, are developing increasingly sophisticated methods of controlling healthcare costs. In addition, in the United States, although private third-party payors tend to follow Medicare, no uniform policy of coverage and reimbursement for drug products exists among third-party payors. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement for drug products can differ significantly from payor to payor. As a result, the coverage determination process is often a time-consuming and costly process that will require us to provide scientific and clinical support for the use of our product candidates to each payor separately, with no assurance that coverage and adequate reimbursement will be obtained.

Further, we believe that future coverage and reimbursement will likely be subject to increased restrictions in both the United States and in international markets. Third-party coverage and reimbursement for any of our product candidates for which we may receive regulatory approval may not be available or adequate in either the United States or international markets, which could harm our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

We currently have no sales, marketing or distribution capabilities and have no experience as a company in commercializing products.

To achieve commercial success for any product for which we obtain marketing approval, we will need a sales and marketing organization. We do not currently have any infrastructure for the sales, marketing, or distribution of any product, and the cost of establishing and maintaining such an organization may exceed the cost-effectiveness of doing so. In order to market any product that may be approved, we must build our sales, distribution, marketing, managerial and other nontechnical capabilities or make arrangements with third parties to perform these services.

We currently expect to build a dermatologist-focused sales, distribution and marketing infrastructure to market our product candidates in North America, if approved. There are significant expenses and risks involved with establishing our own sales, marketing and distribution capabilities, including our ability to hire, retain and appropriately incentivize qualified individuals, provide adequate

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

training to sales and marketing personnel, and effectively manage geographically dispersed sales and marketing teams to generate sufficient demand. Any failure or delay in the development of our internal sales, marketing and distribution capabilities could delay any product launch, which would adversely impact its commercialization. If the commercial launch of any of our product candidates, if approved, for which we recruit a sales force and establish marketing capabilities is delayed or does not occur for any reason, we would have prematurely or unnecessarily incurred these commercialization expenses. This may be costly, and our investment would be lost if we cannot retain or reposition our sales and marketing personnel.

If we are unable to establish adequate sales, marketing, and distribution capabilities, either on our own or in collaboration with third parties, we will not be successful in commercializing any of our product candidates and may not become profitable. We will be competing with many companies that currently have extensive and well-funded marketing and sales operations. Without an internal team or the support of a third party to perform marketing and sales functions, we may be unable to compete successfully against these more established companies.

If we seek to market any products in our pipeline in countries other than the United States, we will need to comply with the regulations of each country in which we seek to market our products.

None of our product candidates are currently approved for sale by any government authority in any jurisdiction. If we fail to comply with regulatory requirements in any market we decide to enter, or to obtain and maintain required approvals, or if regulatory approvals in the relevant markets are delayed, our target market will be reduced and our ability to realize the full market potential of our product candidates will be harmed. Marketing approval in one jurisdiction, including the United States, does not ensure marketing approval in another, but a failure or delay in obtaining marketing approval in one jurisdiction may have a negative effect on the regulatory process in others. Failure to obtain a marketing approval in countries in which we seek to market our products or any delay or setback in obtaining such approval would impair our ability to develop foreign markets for any of our products.

Our license agreements obligate us to make certain milestone payments, some of which will be triggered prior to our commercialization of any of our product candidates.

Certain of the milestone payments payable by us to AstraZeneca and Hengrui, are due upon events that will occur prior to our planned commercialization of the applicable product candidates. Accordingly, we will be required to make such payments prior to the time at which we are able to generate revenue, if any, from sales of any of our product candidates, if approved.

For example, upon regulatory approval from the FDA to commercialize ARQ-151 in the United States, but prior to commencement of commercialization or sales of ARQ-151, we will be required to make certain milestone payments to AstraZeneca. We have agreed to make cash payments to AstraZeneca of up to an aggregate of \$14.5 million upon the achievement of specified clinical development and regulatory approval milestones with respect to products containing roflumilast in topical forms, as well as delivery systems sold with or for the administration of roflumilast, or collectively, AZ-Licensed Products, and payments up to an additional aggregate amount of \$15.0 million upon the achievement of certain aggregate worldwide net sales milestones. With respect to any AZ-Licensed Products we commercialize under the agreement, we will pay AstraZeneca a low to high single-digit percentage royalty rate on our, our affiliates' and our sublicensees' net sales of such AZ-Licensed Products, until, as determined on an AZ-Licensed Product-by-AZ-Licensed Product and country-by-country basis, the later of the date of the expiration of the last-to-expire AstraZeneca-licensed patent right containing a valid claim in such country and ten years from the first commercial sale of such AZ-Licensed Product in such country.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

If we exercise our exclusive option, we will pay Hengrui an additional \$1.5 million option exercise cash payment. In addition, if exercised, we have agreed to make cash payments of up to an aggregate of \$20.5 million upon our achievement of specified clinical development and regulatory approval milestones with respect to the licensed products and cash payments of up to an additional \$200.0 million in sales-based milestones based on achieving certain aggregate annual net sales volumes with respect to a licensed product. With respect to any products we commercialize under the agreement, we will pay tiered royalties to Hengrui on net sales of each licensed product by us, or our affiliates, or our sublicensees, ranging from mid single-digit to sub-teen percentage rates based on tiered annual net sales bands subject to specified reductions. We are obligated to pay royalties until the later of (1) the expiration of the last valid claim of the licensed patent rights covering such licensed product in such country and (2) the expiration of regulatory exclusivity for the relevant licensed product in the relevant country, on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis. Additionally, we are obligated to pay Hengrui a specified percentage, ranging from the low-thirties to the sub-teens, of certain non-royalty sublicensing income we receive from sublicensees of our rights to the licensed products, such percentage decreasing as the development stage of the licensed products advance.

There can be no assurance that we will have the funds necessary to make such payments, or be able to raise such funds when needed, on terms acceptable to us, or at all. Furthermore, if we are forced to raise additional funds, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization efforts, or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise develop and market ourselves. If we are unable to raise additional funds or maintain sufficient liquidity to make our payment obligations if and when they become due, including payment obligations under the license agreement with AstraZeneca and, if we exercise our option thereunder, under the option and license agreement with Hengrui, we may be in material breach of our agreements and our counterparties may seek legal action or remedies against us (including by seeking to terminate the relevant agreements), which would harm our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We face significant competition from other biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies targeting medical dermatological indications, and our operating results will suffer if we fail to compete effectively.

The markets for dermatological therapies are competitive and are characterized by significant technological development and new product introduction. For example, there are several large and small pharmaceutical companies focused on delivering therapeutics for our targeted inflammatory and medical dermatological indications. We anticipate that, if we obtain regulatory approval of our product candidates, we will face significant competition from other approved therapies or drugs that become available in the future for the treatment of our target indications. If approved, our product candidates may also compete with unregulated, unapproved and off-label treatments. Even if another branded or generic product or OTC product is less effective than our product candidates, a less effective branded, generic or OTC product may be more quickly adopted by physicians and patients than our competing product candidates based upon cost or convenience.

Certain of our product candidates, if approved, will have to compete with existing therapies, some of which are widely known and accepted by physicians and patients. To compete successfully in this market, we will have to demonstrate that the relative cost, safety and efficacy of our approved products, if any, provide an attractive alternative to existing and other new therapies to gain a share of some patients' discretionary budgets and for physicians' attention within their clinical practices. Some of the companies that offer competing products also have a broad range of other product offerings, large direct sales forces and long-term customer relationships with our target physicians, which could inhibit our market penetration efforts. Such competition could lead to reduced market share for our product candidates and contribute to downward pressure on the pricing of our product candidates, which could harm our business, financial condition, operating results and prospects.

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTUS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

We are aware of several companies that are working to develop drugs that would compete against our product candidates for the treatment of psoriasis, atopic dermatitis and hand eczema.

For psoriasis, our primary competitors include injected biologic therapies such as Humira, marketed by AbbVie Inc. and Eisai Co., Ltd., and Enbrel, marketed by Amgen Inc., Pfizer Inc., and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited; non-injectable systemic therapies used to treat plaque psoriasis such as Otezla, marketed by Celgene Corporation; topical therapies such as branded and generic versions of clobetasol, such as Clobex, marketed by Galderma Laboratories, LP; and other treatments including various lasers and ultraviolet light-based therapies. In addition, there are several prescription product candidates under development that could potentially be used to treat psoriasis and compete with ARQ-151, including tapinarof, under development by Dermavant Sciences, Inc., and SNA-120, under development by Sienna Biosciences, Inc.

For atopic dermatitis, our primary competitors include topical therapies such as Eucrisa, marketed by Pfizer Inc., and generic and branded versions of low to mid-potency steroids such as hydrocortisone and betamethasone; and the injected biologic therapy Dupixent, marketed by Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. In addition, there are several prescription product candidates under development that could potentially be used to treat atopic dermatitis and compete with ARQ-151, including but not limited to: topical tapinarof and topical cerdulatinib, both under development by Dermavant Sciences, Inc., topical ruxolitinib, under development by Incyte Corporation, topical delgocitinib, under development by LEO Pharma A/S and Japan Tobacco, Inc., oral PF-04965842, under development by Pfizer Inc., oral upadacitinib, under development by AbbVie, Inc. and injectable lebrikizumab, under development by Dermira, Inc.

For hand eczema, our primary competitors include topical therapies such as branded and generic versions of clobetasol, such as Clobex, and generic versions of betamethasone dipropionate. The only other prescription product candidate we are aware of under development for the treatment of hand eczema that would compete with ARQ-252 is delgocitinib.

Many of our existing or potential competitors have substantially greater financial, technical and human resources than we do and significantly greater experience in the discovery and development of product candidates, as well as in obtaining regulatory approvals of those product candidates in the United States and in foreign countries. Many of our current and potential future competitors also have significantly more experience commercializing drugs that have been approved for marketing. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries could result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Competition may reduce the number and types of patients available to us to participate in clinical trials, because some patients who might have opted to enroll in our trials may instead opt to enroll in a trial being conducted by one of our competitors.

Due to less stringent regulatory requirements in certain foreign countries, there are many more dermatological products and procedures available for use in those international markets than are approved for use in the United States. In certain international markets, there are also fewer limitations on the claims that our competitors can make about the effectiveness of their products and the manner in which they can market their products. As a result, we expect to face more competition in these markets than in the United States.

Our ability to compete successfully will depend largely on our ability to:

- develop and commercialize therapies that are superior to other products in the market;
- demonstrate through our clinical trials that our product candidates are differentiated from existing and future therapies;

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

- attract qualified scientific, product development and commercial personnel;
- obtain patent or other proprietary protection for our technologies and product;
- obtain required regulatory approvals, including approvals to market our product candidates in ways that are differentiated from existing and future therapies and OTC products and treatments;
- successfully commercialize our product candidates, if approved;
- obtain coverage and adequate reimbursement from, and negotiate competitive pricing with, third-party payors; and
- successfully collaborate with pharmaceutical companies in the discovery, development and commercialization of new therapies.

The availability of our competitors' products could limit the demand and the price we are able to charge for any product candidate we develop. The inability to compete with existing or subsequently introduced drugs or OTC treatments would have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and prospects.

Risks Related to Our Business and Operations

We will need to increase the size of our organization, and we may experience difficulties in executing our growth strategy and managing any growth.

As of August 31, 2019, we had 21 full-time employees. We will need to continue to expand our managerial, operational, finance and other resources in order to manage our operations and clinical trials, continue our development activities and commercialize our lead product candidates or any future product candidates.

Our management and personnel, systems and facilities currently in place are not adequate to support our future growth. In order to effectively execute our growth strategy, we will need to identify, recruit, retain, incentivize and integrate additional employees in order to expand our ability to:

- manage our clinical trials effectively;
- manage our internal development and operational efforts effectively while carrying out our contractual obligations to third parties;
- continue to improve our operational, financial, management and regulatory compliance controls and reporting systems and procedures;
- develop a marketing, sales and distribution capability;
- manage our commercialization activities for our product candidates effectively and in a cost-effective manner;
- establish and maintain relationships with development and commercialization partners; and
- manage our third-party supply and manufacturing operations effectively and in a cost-effective manner, while increasing production capabilities for our current product candidates to commercial levels.

If we are unable to successfully identify, recruit, retain, incentivize and integrate additional employees and otherwise expand our managerial, operational, finance and other resources, our business and operational performance will be materially and adversely affected.

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTUS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

If we are not successful in acquiring, developing, and commercializing additional product candidates, our ability to expand our business and achieve our strategic objectives would be impaired.

Although a substantial amount of our effort will focus on the continued preclinical and clinical testing and potential approval of our current product candidates, a key element of our strategy is to acquire, develop and commercialize a diverse portfolio of product candidates to serve the dermatology market. We do not currently intend to conduct drug discovery or research and development efforts to discover new product candidates, but rather we intend to acquire or in-license rights to existing molecules to develop for dermatological indications. In addition, while we believe we that our strategy allows us to move more rapidly through clinical development and at a potentially lower cost, we may be unable to progress product candidates more quickly or at a lower cost.

Research programs to identify product candidates require substantial technical, financial and human resources, whether or not any product candidates are ultimately identified. Our research programs may initially show promise in identifying potential product candidates, yet fail to yield product candidates for clinical development for many reasons, including the following:

- the research methodology or technology platform used may not be successful in identifying potential product candidates;
- competitors may develop alternatives that render our product candidates obsolete or less attractive;
- product candidates we develop may nevertheless be covered by patents or other proprietary rights controlled by third parties;
- a product candidate may be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate it is unlikely to be effective or otherwise does not meet applicable regulatory criteria;
- a product candidate may not be capable of being produced in commercial quantities at an acceptable cost, or at all; and;
- a product candidate may not be accepted as safe and effective by patients, the medical community or third-party payors, if applicable.

In the event we seek to identify and acquire or in-license additional product candidates in the dermatology field, our process for doing so may be slow and may ultimately be unsuccessful for a number of reasons, including those discussed in these risk factors and also:

- potential product candidates may, upon further study, be shown to have harmful side effects or other characteristics that indicate that they are unlikely to be products that will receive marketing approval and achieve market acceptance;
- potential product candidates may not be effective in treating their targeted diseases; or
- the acquisition or in-licensing transactions can entail numerous operational and functional risks, including exposure to unknown liabilities, disruption of our business, or incurrence of substantial debt or dilutive issuances of equity securities to pay transaction consideration or costs, or higher than expected acquisition or integration costs.

We may choose to focus our efforts and resources on an in-licensing or acquiring a potential product candidate that ultimately proves to be unsuccessful. We also cannot be certain that, following an acquisition or in-licensing transaction, we will achieve the revenue or specific net income that justifies such transaction. If we are unable to identify and acquire suitable product candidates for clinical development, this would adversely impact our business strategy, our financial position and share price.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Any collaboration arrangements that we may enter into in the future may not be successful, which could adversely affect our ability to develop and commercialize future product candidates.

We may seek collaboration arrangements for the commercialization, or potentially for the development, of certain of our product candidates depending on the merits of retaining commercialization rights for ourselves as compared to entering into collaboration arrangements. We will face, to the extent that we decide to enter into collaboration agreements, significant competition in seeking appropriate collaborators. Moreover, collaboration arrangements are complex and time-consuming to negotiate, document, implement and maintain. We may not be successful in our efforts to establish and implement collaborations or other alternative arrangements should we so chose to enter into such arrangements. The terms of any collaborations or other arrangements that we may establish may not be favorable to us. Any future collaborations that we enter into may not be successful. The success of our collaboration arrangements will depend heavily on the efforts and activities of our collaborators. Collaborations are subject to numerous risks, which may include risks that:

- collaborators have significant discretion in determining the efforts and resources that they will apply to collaborations;
- collaborators may not pursue development and commercialization of our product candidates or may elect not to continue or renew development or commercialization programs based on clinical trial results, changes in their strategic focus due to their acquisition of competitive products or their internal development of competitive products, availability of funding or other external factors, such as a business combination that diverts resources or creates competing priorities;
- collaborators may delay clinical trials, provide insufficient funding for a clinical trial program, stop a clinical trial, abandon a product candidate, repeat or conduct new clinical trials or require a new formulation of a product candidate for clinical testing;
- collaborators could independently develop, or develop with third parties, products that compete directly or indirectly with our products or product candidates;
- a collaborator with marketing, manufacturing and distribution rights to one or more products may not commit sufficient resources to or otherwise not perform satisfactorily in carrying out these activities;
- we could grant exclusive rights to our collaborators that would prevent us from collaborating with others;
- collaborators may not properly maintain or defend our intellectual property rights or may use our intellectual property or proprietary information in a way that gives rise to actual or threatened litigation that could jeopardize or invalidate our intellectual property or proprietary information or expose us to potential liability;
- disputes may arise between us and a collaborator that causes the delay or termination of the research, development or commercialization of our current or future product candidates or that results in costly litigation or arbitration that diverts management attention and resources;
- collaborations may be terminated, and, if terminated, this may result in a need for additional capital to pursue further development or commercialization of the applicable current or future product candidates;
- collaborators may own or co-own intellectual property covering products that results from our collaborating with them, and in such cases, we would not have the exclusive right to develop or commercialize such intellectual property;

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

- disputes may arise with respect to the ownership of any intellectual property developed pursuant to our collaborations; and
- a collaborator's sales and marketing activities or other operations may not be in compliance with applicable laws resulting in civil or criminal proceedings.

Furthermore, we cannot assure you that following any such collaboration, or other strategic transaction, we will achieve the expected synergies to justify the transaction. For example, such transactions may require us to incur non-recurring or other charges, increase our near- and long-term expenditures and pose significant integration or implementation challenges or disrupt our management or business. These transactions would entail numerous operational and financial risks, including exposure to unknown liabilities, disruption of our business and diversion of our management's time and attention in order to manage a collaboration or develop acquired products, product candidates or technologies, incurrence of substantial debt or dilutive issuances of equity securities to pay transaction consideration or costs, higher than expected collaboration, acquisition or integration costs, write-downs of assets or goodwill or impairment charges, increased amortization expenses, difficulty and cost in facilitating the collaboration or combining the operations and personnel of any acquired business, impairment of relationships with key suppliers, manufacturers or customers of any acquired business due to changes in management and ownership and the inability to retain key employees of any acquired business.

If we fail to attract and retain management and other key personnel, we may be unable to continue to successfully develop our current and any future product candidates, commercialize our product candidates or otherwise implement our business plan.

Our ability to compete in the highly competitive pharmaceuticals industry depends upon our ability to attract and retain highly qualified managerial, scientific, medical, sales and marketing and other personnel. We are highly dependent on our management and scientific personnel, including our Chief Executive Officer, Todd Franklin Watanabe and our Chief Technical Officer, David W. Osborne, Ph.D. The loss of the services of any of these individuals could impede, delay or prevent the successful development of our product pipeline, completion of our planned clinical trials, commercialization of our products or in-licensing or acquisition of new assets and could negatively impact our ability to successfully implement our business plan. If we lose the services of any of these individuals, we might not be able to find suitable replacements on a timely basis or at all, and our business could be harmed as a result. We do not maintain "key man" insurance policies on the lives of these individuals or the lives of any of our other employees.

We employ all of our executive officers and key personnel on an at-will basis and their employment can be terminated by us or them at any time, for any reason and without notice. In order to retain valuable employees at our company, in addition to salary and cash incentives, we provide stock options that vest over time. The value to employees of stock options that vest over time will be significantly affected by movements in our stock price that are beyond our control, and may at any time be insufficient to counteract offers from other companies.

We might not be able to attract or retain qualified management and other key personnel in the future due to the intense competition for qualified personnel among biotechnology, pharmaceutical and other businesses, particularly in the Northern Los Angeles Area where we are headquartered. We could have difficulty attracting experienced personnel to our company and may be required to expend significant financial resources in our employee recruitment and retention efforts. Many of the other pharmaceutical companies with whom we compete for qualified personnel have greater financial and other resources, different risk profiles and longer histories in the industry than we do. They also may provide more diverse opportunities and better chances for career advancement. If we are not able to

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

attract and retain the necessary personnel to accomplish our business objectives, we may experience constraints that will harm our ability to implement our business strategy and achieve our business objectives.

In addition, we have scientific and clinical advisors who assist us in formulating our development and clinical strategies. These advisors are not our employees and may have commitments to, or consulting or advisory contracts with, other entities that may limit their availability to us. In addition, our advisors may have arrangements with other companies to assist those companies in developing products or technologies that may compete with ours.

If product liability lawsuits are brought against us, we may incur substantial liabilities and may be required to limit commercialization of our current or future product candidates.

We face an inherent risk of product liability as a result of the clinical testing of our product candidates and will face an even greater risk if we commercialize any products. For example, we may be sued if any product we develop allegedly causes injury or is found to be otherwise unsuitable during product testing, manufacturing, marketing or sale. Any such product liability claims may include allegations of defects in manufacturing, defects in design, a failure to warn of dangers inherent in the product, negligence, strict liability, and a breach of warranty. Claims could also be asserted under state consumer protection acts. If we cannot successfully defend ourselves against product liability claims, we may incur substantial liabilities or be required to limit commercialization of our product candidates. Even successful defense would require significant financial and management resources. Regardless of the merits or eventual outcome, liability claims may result in:

- decreased demand for our current or future product candidates;
- injury to our reputation;
- withdrawal of clinical trial participants;
- costs to defend the related litigation;
- a diversion of management's time and our resources;
- substantial monetary awards to trial participants or patients;
- regulatory investigations, product recalls, withdrawals or labeling, marketing or promotional restrictions;
- loss of revenue; and
- the inability to commercialize our current or any future product candidates.

Our inability to obtain and maintain sufficient product liability insurance at an acceptable cost and scope of coverage to protect against potential product liability claims could prevent or inhibit the commercialization of our current or any future product candidates we develop. Although we currently carry product liability insurance covering our clinical trials, any claim that may be brought against us could result in a court judgment or settlement in an amount that is not covered, in whole or in part, by our insurance or that is in excess of the limits of our insurance coverage. Our insurance policies also have various exclusions and deductibles, and we may be subject to a product liability claim for which we have no coverage. We will have to pay any amounts awarded by a court or negotiated in a settlement that exceed our coverage limitations or that are not covered by our insurance, and we may not have, or be able to obtain, sufficient funds to pay such amounts. Moreover, in the future, we may not be able to maintain insurance coverage at a reasonable cost or in sufficient amounts to protect us against losses. If and when we obtain approval for marketing any of our product candidates, we intend to expand our insurance coverage to include the sale of such product candidate; however, we may be unable to obtain this liability insurance on commercially reasonable terms or at all.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

We will incur significant costs as a result of operating as a public company, and our management will devote substantial time to new compliance initiatives. We may fail to comply with the rules that apply to public companies, including Section 404 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, which could result in sanctions or other penalties that would harm our business.

We will incur significant legal, accounting and other expenses as a public company, including costs resulting from public company reporting obligations under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended, or the Exchange Act, and regulations regarding corporate governance practices. The listing requirements of the Nasdaq Global Select Market and the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, require that we satisfy certain corporate governance requirements relating to director independence, filing annual and interim reports, stockholder meetings, approvals and voting, soliciting proxies, conflicts of interest and a code of conduct. Our management and other personnel will need to devote a substantial amount of time to ensure that we comply with all of these requirements. Moreover, the reporting requirements, rules and regulations will increase our legal and financial compliance costs and will make some activities more time-consuming and costly. Any changes we make to comply with these obligations may not be sufficient to allow us to satisfy our obligations as a public company on a timely basis, or at all. These reporting requirements, rules and regulations, coupled with the increase in potential litigation exposure associated with being a public company, could also make it more difficult for us to attract and retain qualified persons to serve on our board of directors or board committees or to serve as executive officers, or to obtain certain types of insurance, including directors' and officers' insurance, on acceptable terms.

After this offering, we will be subject to Section 404 of The Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002, or Section 404, and the related rules of the SEC, which generally require our management and independent registered public accounting firm to report on the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. Beginning with the second annual report that we will be required to file with the SEC, Section 404 requires an annual management assessment of the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting. However, for so long as we remain an emerging growth company as defined in the JOBS Act, we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to public companies that are not emerging growth companies, including, but not limited to, not being required to comply with the auditor attestation requirements of Section 404. Once we are no longer an emerging growth company or, if prior to such date, we opt to no longer take advantage of the applicable exemption, we will be required to include an opinion from our independent registered public accounting firm on the effectiveness of our internal controls over financial reporting. We will remain an emerging growth company until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such five-year period, including if we become a "large accelerated filer," our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period.

In addition, we expect that we will need to implement an enterprise resource planning, or ERP, system for our company. An ERP system is intended to combine and streamline the management of our financial, accounting, human resources, sales and marketing and other functions, enabling us to manage operations and track performance more effectively. However, an ERP system would likely require us to complete many processes and procedures for the effective use of the system or to run our business using the system, which may result in substantial costs. Additionally, during the conversion process, we may be limited in our ability to convert any business that we acquire to the ERP. Any disruptions or difficulties in implementing or using an ERP system could adversely affect our controls and harm our business, including our ability to forecast or make sales and collect our receivables. Moreover, such disruption or difficulties could result in unanticipated costs and diversion of management attention.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

To date, we have never conducted a review of our internal control for the purpose of providing the reports required by these rules. During the course of our review and testing, we may identify deficiencies and be unable to remediate them before we must provide the required reports. Furthermore, if we have a material weakness in our internal controls over financial reporting, we may not detect errors on a timely basis and our financial statements may be materially misstated. We or our independent registered public accounting firm may not be able to conclude on an ongoing basis that we have effective internal control over financial reporting, which could harm our operating results, cause investors to lose confidence in our reported financial information and cause the trading price of our stock to fall. In addition, as a public company we will be required to file accurate and timely quarterly and annual reports with the SEC under the Exchange Act. Any failure to report our financial results on an accurate and timely basis could result in sanctions, lawsuits, delisting of our shares from the Nasdaq Global Select Market or other adverse consequences that would materially harm to our business.

Unfavorable global economic or political conditions could adversely affect our business, financial condition or results of operations.

Our results of operations could be adversely affected by general conditions in the global economy and in the global financial markets. A global financial crisis or a global or regional political disruption could cause extreme volatility in the capital and credit markets. A severe or prolonged economic downturn or political disruption could result in a variety of risks to our business, including weakened demand for our lead product candidates or any future product candidates, if approved, and our ability to raise additional capital when needed on acceptable terms, if at all. A weak or declining economy or political disruption could also strain our manufacturers or suppliers, possibly resulting in supply disruption, or cause our customers to delay making payments for our services. Any of the foregoing could harm our business and we cannot anticipate all of the ways in which the political or economic climate and financial market conditions could adversely impact our business.

We or the third parties upon whom we depend may be adversely affected by earthquakes or other natural disasters and our business continuity and disaster recovery plans may not adequately protect us from a serious disaster.

Our corporate headquarters and other facilities are located in the Northern Los Angeles Area, which in the past has experienced both severe earthquakes and wildfires. We do not carry earthquake insurance. Earthquakes, wildfires or other natural disasters could severely disrupt our operations, and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

If a natural disaster, power outage or other event occurred that prevented us from using all or a significant portion of our headquarters, that damaged critical infrastructure, or that otherwise disrupted operations, it may be difficult or, in certain cases, impossible, for us to continue our business for a substantial period of time. The disaster recovery and business continuity plans we have in place currently are limited and are unlikely to prove adequate in the event of a serious disaster or similar event. We may incur substantial expenses as a result of the limited nature of our disaster recovery and business continuity plans, which, particularly when taken together with our lack of earthquake insurance, could have a material adverse effect on our business.

Furthermore, our third-party manufacturers or suppliers are similarly vulnerable to natural disasters or other sudden, unforeseen and severe adverse events. If such an event were to affect our supply chain, it could have a material adverse effect on our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

We depend on our information technology systems, and any failure of these systems, or those of our CROs or other contractors or consultants we may utilize, could harm our business. Security breaches, cyber-attacks, loss of data, and other disruptions could compromise sensitive information related to our business or prevent us from accessing critical information and expose us to liability, which could adversely affect our business, results of operations, financial condition and prospects.

We collect and maintain information in digital form that is necessary to conduct our business, and we are increasingly dependent on information technology systems and infrastructure to operate our business. In the ordinary course of our business, we collect, store and transmit large amounts of confidential information, including intellectual property, proprietary business information and personal information. It is critical that we do so in a secure manner to maintain the confidentiality and integrity of such confidential information. We have established physical, electronic, and organizational measures to safeguard and secure our systems to prevent a data compromise, and rely on commercially available systems, software, tools, and monitoring to provide security for our information technology systems and the processing, transmission and storage of digital information. We have also outsourced elements of our information technology infrastructure, and as a result a number of third-party vendors may or could have access to our confidential information. Our internal information technology systems and infrastructure, and those of our current and any future collaborators, contractors and consultants and other third parties on which we rely, are vulnerable to damage from computer viruses, malware, natural disasters, terrorism, war, telecommunication and electrical failures, cyber-attacks or cyber-intrusions over the Internet, attachments to emails, persons inside our organization, or persons with access to systems inside our organization.

The risk of a security breach or disruption, particularly through cyber-attacks or cyber intrusion, including by computer hackers, foreign governments, and cyber terrorists, has generally increased as the number, intensity and sophistication of attempted attacks and intrusions from around the world have increased. In addition, the prevalent use of mobile devices that access confidential information increases the risk of data security breaches, which could lead to the loss of confidential information or other intellectual property. The costs to us to mitigate network security problems, bugs, viruses, worms, malicious software programs and security vulnerabilities could be significant, and while we have implemented security measures to protect our data security and information technology systems, our efforts to address these problems may not be successful, and these problems could result in unexpected interruptions, delays, cessation of service and other harm to our business and our competitive position. If such an event were to occur and cause interruptions in our operations, it could result in a material disruption of our product development programs. For example, the loss of clinical trial data from completed or ongoing or planned clinical trials could result in delays in our regulatory approval efforts and significantly increase our costs to recover or reproduce the data. Moreover, if a computer security breach affects our systems or results in the unauthorized release of personally identifiable information, our reputation could be materially damaged. In addition, such a breach may require notification to governmental agencies, the media or individuals pursuant to various federal and state privacy and security laws, if applicable, including the Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Clinical Health Act of 2009, and its implementing rules and regulations, as well as regulations promulgated by the Federal Trade Commission and state breach notification laws. We would also be exposed to a risk of loss or litigation and potential liability, which could materially adversely affect our business, results of operations and financial condition.

[**Table of Contents**](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

Our future commercial partners, as well as our employees and independent contractors, including principal investigators, consultants, suppliers, service providers and other vendors may engage in misconduct or other improper activities, including noncompliance with regulatory standards and requirements, which could have an adverse effect on our results of operations.

We are exposed to the risk that our future commercial partners, as well as our employees and independent contractors, including principal investigators, consultants, suppliers, service providers and other vendors may engage in misconduct or other illegal activity. Misconduct by these parties could include intentional, reckless and/or negligent conduct or other unauthorized activities that violate the laws and regulations of the FDA and other similar foreign regulatory authorities, including those laws that require the reporting of true, complete and accurate information to such foreign regulatory authorities; manufacturing standards; U.S. federal and state healthcare fraud and abuse, data privacy laws and other similar non-U.S. laws; or laws that require the true, complete and accurate reporting of financial information or data. Activities subject to these laws also involve the improper use or misrepresentation of information obtained in the course of clinical trials, the creation of fraudulent data in our preclinical studies or clinical trials, or illegal misappropriation of product, which could result in regulatory sanctions and cause serious harm to our reputation. It is not always possible to identify and deter misconduct by employees and other third-parties, and the precautions we take to detect and prevent this activity may not be effective in controlling unknown or unmanaged risks or losses or in protecting us from governmental investigations or other actions or lawsuits stemming from a failure to be in compliance with such laws or regulations. In addition, we are subject to the risk that a person or government could allege such fraud or other misconduct, even if none occurred. If any such actions are instituted against us, and we are not successful in defending ourselves or asserting our rights, those actions could have a significant impact on our business and financial results, including, without limitation, the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgements, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other U.S. healthcare programs, individual imprisonment, other sanctions, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings and curtailment of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

Our business involves the use of hazardous materials and we and our third-party manufacturers and suppliers must comply with environmental laws and regulations, which can be expensive and restrict how we do business.

Our research and development activities and our third-party manufacturers' and suppliers' activities involve the controlled storage, use and disposal of hazardous materials owned by us, including the components of our product and product candidates and other hazardous compounds. We and our manufacturers and suppliers are subject to laws and regulations governing the use, manufacture, storage, handling and disposal of these hazardous materials. In some cases, these hazardous materials and various wastes resulting from their use are stored at our and our manufacturers' facilities pending their use and disposal. We cannot eliminate the risk of contamination, which could cause an interruption of our commercialization efforts, research and development efforts and business operations, environmental damage resulting in costly clean-up and liabilities under applicable laws and regulations governing the use, storage, handling and disposal of these materials and specified waste products. Although we believe that the safety procedures utilized by our third-party manufacturers for handling and disposing of these materials generally comply with the standards prescribed by these laws and regulations, we cannot guarantee that this is the case or eliminate the risk of accidental contamination or injury from these materials. In such an event, we may be held liable for any resulting damages and such liability could exceed our resources and state or federal or other applicable authorities may curtail our use of certain materials and/or interrupt our business operations. Furthermore, environmental laws and regulations are complex, change frequently and have tended to

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

become more stringent. We cannot predict the impact of such changes and cannot be certain of our future compliance. We do not currently carry biological or hazardous waste insurance coverage.

Risks Related to Our Reliance on Third Parties

We currently rely on single source third-party manufacturers to manufacture preclinical and clinical supplies of our product candidates and we intend to rely on third parties to produce commercial supplies of any approved product candidate. The loss of these manufacturers, or their failure to provide us with sufficient quantities at acceptable quality levels or prices, or at all, would materially and adversely affect our business.

We do not currently have nor do we plan to build or acquire the infrastructure or capability internally to manufacture supplies of our product candidates or the materials necessary to produce our product candidates for use in the conduct of our preclinical studies or clinical trials, and we lack the internal resources and the capability to manufacture any of our product candidates on a preclinical, clinical or commercial scale. Instead, we currently rely on single source third-party manufacturers to manufacture preclinical and clinical supplies of our product candidates and we intend to rely on third parties to produce commercial supplies of any approved product candidate.

We and the manufacturers of our products rely on suppliers of raw materials used in the production of our products. Some of these materials are available from only one source. Additionally, we have not yet engaged any manufacturer for the commercial supply of our product candidates. Although we intend to enter into such agreements prior to commercial launch of any of our product candidates, we may be unable to enter into any such agreement or do so on commercially reasonable terms, which could have a material adverse impact upon our business. Moreover, if there is a disruption to one or more of our third-party suppliers' relevant operations, or if we are unable to enter into arrangements for the commercial manufacture of our product candidates, we will have no other means of producing our lead product candidates until they restore the affected facilities or we or they procure alternative manufacturing facilities or sources of supply. Our ability to progress our preclinical and clinical programs could be materially and adversely impacted if any of the third-party suppliers upon which we rely were to experience a significant business challenge, disruption or failure due to issues such as financial difficulties or bankruptcy, issues relating to other customers such as regulatory or quality compliance issues, or other financial, legal, regulatory or reputational issues. Additionally, any damage to or destruction of our third-party manufacturer's facilities or equipment may significantly impair our ability to manufacture our product candidates on a timely basis.

Furthermore, there are a limited number of suppliers for materials we use in our product candidates, which exposes us to the risk of disruption in the supply of the materials necessary to manufacture our product candidates for our preclinical studies and clinical trials, and if approved, ultimately for commercial sale. In the case of ARQ-252, we have an agreement with Hengrui for the supply of SHR0302 API for preclinical studies and clinical trials on an exclusive basis, subject to certain exceptions in the event of certain specified supply failures. We do not have any control over the process or timing of the acquisition or manufacture of materials by our manufacturers. In addition, any significant delay in, or quality control problems with respect to, the supply of a product candidate, or the raw material components thereof, for an ongoing study or trial could considerably delay completion of our preclinical studies or clinical trials, product testing and potential regulatory approval of our product candidates.

In addition, to manufacture our product candidates in the quantities that we believe would be required to meet anticipated market demand, our third-party manufacturers may need to increase manufacturing capacity and, in some cases, we plan to secure alternative sources of commercial supply, which could involve significant challenges and may require additional regulatory approvals

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Neither we nor our third-party manufacturers may successfully complete any required increase to existing manufacturing capacity in a timely manner, or at all. If our manufacturers or we are unable to purchase the raw materials necessary for the manufacture of our product candidates on acceptable terms, at sufficient quality levels, or in adequate quantities, if at all, the commercial launch of our lead product candidates or any future product candidates would be delayed or there would be a shortage in supply, which would impair our ability to generate revenues from the sale of such product candidates, if approved.

The loss of these suppliers, or their failure to comply with applicable regulatory requirements or to provide us with sufficient quantities at acceptable quality levels or prices, or at all, would materially and adversely affect our business.

If our third-party manufacturers fail to comply with manufacturing or other regulations, our financial results and financial condition will be adversely affected.

If our contract manufacturers cannot successfully manufacture material that conforms to our specifications and the strict regulatory requirements of the FDA or comparable regulatory authorities in foreign jurisdictions, we may not be able to rely on their manufacturing facilities for the manufacture of our product candidates.

Before beginning commercial manufacture of ARQ-151, ARQ-154 or ARQ-252, the process and systems used in the manufacture of ARQ-151, ARQ-154 or ARQ-252 must be approved and each facility must have a compliance status that is acceptable to the FDA and other regulatory authorities. In addition, pharmaceutical manufacturing facilities are continuously subject to inspection by the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities, before and after product approval. Due to the complexity of the processes used to manufacture pharmaceutical products and product candidates, any potential third-party manufacturer may be unable to continue to pass or initially pass federal, state or international regulatory inspections. Furthermore, although we do not have day-to-day control over the operations of our contract manufacturers, we are responsible for ensuring compliance with applicable laws and regulations, including cGMPs.

If a third-party manufacturer with whom we contract is unable to comply with applicable laws and regulations, including cGMPs, ARQ-151, ARQ-154 or ARQ-252 may not be approved, or we may be subject to fines, unanticipated compliance expenses, recall or seizure of our products, total or partial suspension of production and/or enforcement actions, including injunctions, and criminal or civil prosecution. These possible sanctions would adversely affect our financial results and financial condition.

We rely on third parties to conduct our non-clinical studies and our clinical trials. If these third parties do not successfully carry out their contractual duties or meet expected deadlines, we may be unable to obtain regulatory approval for or commercialize ARQ-151, ARQ-154, ARQ-252 or any future product candidates.

We do not have the ability to independently conduct non-clinical studies and clinical trials. We rely on third parties, such as CROs, to conduct preclinical studies and clinical trials of ARQ-151, ARQ-154 and ARQ-252. The third parties with whom we contract for execution of our preclinical studies and clinical trials play a significant role in the conduct of these studies and trials and the subsequent collection and analysis of data. However, these third parties are not our employees, and except for contractual duties and obligations, we have limited ability to control the amount or timing of resources that they devote to our programs. These third parties may also have relationships with other commercial entities, some of which may compete with us. In some cases, these third parties could terminate their agreements with us without cause.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Although we rely on third parties to conduct our preclinical studies and clinical trials, we remain responsible for ensuring that each of our preclinical studies and clinical trials is conducted in accordance with its investigational plan and protocol. Moreover, the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities require us to comply with regulations and standards, including some regulations commonly referred to as good clinical practices, or GCPs, for conducting, monitoring, recording and reporting the results of clinical trials to ensure that the data and results are scientifically credible and accurate, and that appropriate human subjects protections are in place, including that the trial subjects are adequately informed of the potential risks and other consequences of participating in clinical trials.

In addition, the execution of non-clinical studies and clinical trials, and the subsequent compilation and analysis of the data produced, requires coordination among various parties. In order for these functions to be carried out effectively and efficiently, it is imperative that these parties communicate and coordinate with one another. If the third parties conducting our clinical trials do not perform their contractual duties or obligations, experience work stoppages, do not meet expected deadlines, terminate their agreements with us or need to be replaced, or if the quality or accuracy of the clinical data they obtain is compromised due to the failure to adhere to our clinical trial protocols or GCPs, or for any other reason, we may need to enter into new arrangements with alternative third parties, which could be difficult, costly or impossible, and our clinical trials may be extended, delayed or terminated or may need to be repeated, which would have a material adverse effect on our business.

Risks Related to Intellectual Property

We may not be able to obtain, maintain or enforce patent rights or other intellectual property rights that cover our product candidates and technologies that are of sufficient breadth to prevent third parties from competing against us.

Our success with respect to our product candidates and technologies will depend in part on our and our licensors' ability to obtain and maintain patent protection in both the United States and other countries, to preserve our trade secrets and to prevent third parties from infringing upon our proprietary rights. Our ability to protect any of our product candidates from unauthorized or infringing use by third parties depends in substantial part on our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents.

Our patent portfolio includes patents and patent applications in the United States and foreign jurisdictions where we believe there is a market opportunity for our products. The covered technology and the scope of coverage vary from country to country. For those countries where we do not have granted patents, we may not have any ability to prevent the unauthorized use of our technologies. Any patents that we may obtain may be narrow in scope and thus easily circumvented by competitors. Further, in countries where we do not have granted patents, third parties may be able to make, use or sell products identical to or substantially similar to, our product candidates.

The patent application process, also known as patent prosecution, is expensive and time-consuming, and we and our current licensors, or any future licensors or licensees may not be able to prepare, file and prosecute all necessary or desirable patent applications at a reasonable cost or in a timely manner. It is also possible that we or our current licensors, or any future licensors or licensees, will fail to identify patentable aspects of inventions made in the course of development and commercialization activities before it is too late to obtain patent protection on them. Therefore, our patents and applications may not be prosecuted, and as a result may not be able to be enforced in a manner consistent with the best interests of our business. It is possible that defects of form in the preparation or filing of our patents or patent applications may exist, or may arise in the future, such as with respect to proper priority claims, inventorship, claim scope or patent term adjustments. If there are material defects in the form or preparation of our patents or patent applications, such patents or

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

applications may be invalid and unenforceable. Moreover, our competitors may independently develop equivalent knowledge, methods and know-how to our processes, methods, and know-how which we consider our trade secrets. Any of these outcomes could impair our ability to prevent competition from third parties, which may have an adverse impact on our business, financial condition and operating results.

Due to legal standards relating to patentability, validity, enforceability and claim scope of patents covering pharmaceutical inventions, our and our licensor's ability to obtain, maintain and enforce patents is uncertain and involves complex legal and factual questions. Accordingly, rights under our existing patents or any patents we might obtain or license may not cover our product candidates, or may not provide us with sufficient protection for our product candidates to afford a commercial advantage against competitive products or processes, including those from branded and generic pharmaceutical companies. In addition, we cannot guarantee that any patents will issue from any pending or future patent applications owned by or licensed to us. Even with respect to our patents that have issued or will issue, we cannot guarantee that the claims of these patents are or will be held valid or enforceable by the courts or will provide us with any significant protection against competitive products or otherwise be commercially valuable to us. Publications of discoveries in the scientific literature often lag behind the actual discoveries, and patent applications in the United States and other jurisdictions are typically not published until 18 months after filing, or in some cases not at all. Therefore, we cannot know with certainty whether we or our licensors were the first to make the inventions claimed in our patents or pending patent applications, or that we or our licensors were the first to file for patent protection of such inventions. As a result, the issuance, scope, validity, enforceability and commercial value of our patent rights are highly uncertain. Our pending and future patent applications may not result in patents being issued that protect our technology or drugs, in whole or in part, or which effectively prevent others from commercializing competitive technologies and drugs. Changes in either the patent laws or interpretation of the patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our patents or narrow the scope of our patent protection.

Competitors in the field of dermatologic therapeutics have created a substantial amount of prior art, including scientific publications, patents and patent applications. Our ability to obtain and maintain valid and enforceable patents depends on whether the differences between our technology and the prior art allow our technology to be patentable over the prior art. Although we believe that our technology includes certain inventions that are unique and not duplicative of any prior art, we do not have outstanding issued patents covering all of the recent developments in our technology and we are unsure of the patent protection that we will be successful in obtaining, if any, over such aspects of our technology. Even if patents do successfully issue covering such aspects of our technology, third parties may design around or challenge the validity, enforceability or scope of such issued patents or any other issued patents we own or license, which may result in such patents being narrowed, invalidated or held unenforceable. If the breadth or strength of protection provided by the patents we own or license respect to our product candidates is challenged, it could dissuade companies from collaborating with us to develop, or threaten our ability to commercialize, our product candidates. Even if the patent applications that we own or license issue as patents, they may not issue in a form that will provide us with any meaningful protection, prevent competitors from competing with us or otherwise provide us with any competitive advantage. Our competitors may be able to circumvent our patents by developing similar or alternative technologies or drugs in a non-infringing manner.

The laws of some foreign jurisdictions do not provide intellectual property rights to the same extent as in the United States and many companies have encountered significant difficulties in protecting and defending such rights in foreign jurisdictions. If we encounter such difficulties in protecting or are otherwise precluded from effectively protecting our intellectual property in foreign jurisdictions, our business prospects could be substantially harmed. The patent positions of pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies can be highly uncertain and involve complex legal and

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

factual questions for which important legal principles remain unresolved. Changes in either the patent laws or in the interpretations of patent laws in the United States and other countries may diminish the value of our intellectual property. Accordingly, we cannot predict the breadth of claims that may be allowed or enforced in our patents or in third-party patents.

The degree of future protection of our proprietary rights is uncertain. Patent protection may be unavailable or severely limited in some cases and may not adequately protect our rights or permit us to gain or keep our competitive advantage. For example:

- we might not have been the first to invent or the first to file the inventions covered by each of our pending patent applications and issued patents;
- others may independently develop similar or alternative technologies or duplicate any of our technologies;
- the patents of others may have an adverse effect on our business;
- any patents we obtain or our licensors' issued patents may not encompass commercially viable products, may not provide us with any competitive advantages or may be challenged by third parties;
- for some product candidates, including ARQ-151 and ARQ-154, we expect that composition of matter patent protection for the active pharmaceutical ingredient will not be available at the time we expect to commercialize, and we will therefore need to rely on formulation, method of use and other forms of claims for patent protection;
- any patents we obtain or our in-licensed issued patents may not be valid or enforceable; and
- we may not develop additional proprietary technologies that are patentable.

Patents have a limited lifespan. In the United States, the natural expiration of a patent is generally 20 years after it is filed. Various extensions may be available; however, the life of a patent, and the protection it affords, is limited. Without patent protection for our product candidates, we may be open to competition from generic versions of our product candidates. Further, the extensive period of time between patent filing and regulatory approval for a product candidate limits the time during which we can market a product candidate under patent protection, which may particularly affect the profitability of our early-stage product candidates. Our issued U.S. patents relating to ARQ-151 and ARQ-154 with claims directed to, among other things, formulating rofumilast in combination with hexylene glycol are currently projected to expire on June 7, 2037 and the issued U.S. patents which we have exclusive option rights to from Hengrui related to the composition of matter of the active ingredient in ARQ-252 (orbisulfate or crystal forms thereof) are currently projected to expire between July 16, 2034 and December 1, 2035 unless a patent term extension is granted. Proprietary trade secrets and unpatented know-how are also very important to our business. Although we have taken steps to protect our trade secrets and unpatented know-how by entering into confidentiality agreements with third parties, and intellectual property protection agreements with certain employees, consultants and advisors, third parties may still obtain this information or we may be unable to protect our rights. We also have limited control over the protection of trade secrets used by our suppliers, manufacturers and other third parties. There can be no assurance that binding agreements will not be breached, that we would have adequate remedies for any breach or that our trade secrets and unpatented know-how will not otherwise become known or be independently discovered by our competitors. If trade secrets are independently discovered, we would not be able to prevent their use. Enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using our trade secrets or unpatented know-how is expensive and time-consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States may be less willing to protect trade secret information.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

We may become subject to claims alleging infringement of third parties' patents or proprietary rights and/or claims seeking to invalidate our patents, which would be costly, time consuming and, if successfully asserted against us, delay or prevent the development and commercialization of ARQ-151, ARQ-154, ARQ-252 or any future product candidates.

There have been many lawsuits and other proceedings asserting patents and other intellectual property rights in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries. We cannot assure you that our exploitation of ARQ-151, ARQ-154 or ARQ-252 will not infringe existing or future third-party patents. Because patent applications can take many years to issue and may be confidential for 18 months or more after filing, there may be applications now pending of which we are unaware and which may later result in issued patents that we may infringe by commercializing ARQ-151, ARQ-154 or ARQ-252. Moreover, we may face claims from non-practicing entities that have no relevant product revenue and against whom our own patent portfolio may thus have no deterrent effect. We may be unaware of one or more issued patents that would be infringed by the manufacture, sale or use of ARQ-151, ARQ-154 or ARQ-252.

We may be subject to third-party claims in the future against us or our collaborators that would cause us to incur substantial expenses and, if successful against us, could cause us to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorney's fees if we are found to be willfully infringing a third party's patents. We may be required to indemnify future collaborators against such claims. If a patent infringement suit were brought against us or our future collaborators, we or they could be forced to stop or delay research, development, manufacturing or sales of the product or product candidate that is the subject of the suit. As a result of patent infringement claims, or in order to avoid potential claims, we or our collaborators may choose to seek, or be required to seek, a license from the third-party and would most likely be required to pay license fees or royalties or both. These licenses may not be available on acceptable terms, or at all. Even if we or our future collaborators were able to obtain a license, the rights obtained may be nonexclusive, which would not confer a competitive advantage to us from an exclusivity perspective. Ultimately, we could be prevented from commercializing a product, or forced to redesign it, or to cease some aspect of our business operations if, as a result of actual or threatened patent infringement claims, we or our collaborators are unable to enter into licenses on acceptable terms to necessary third party patent rights. Even if we are successful in defending against such claims, such litigation can be expensive and time consuming to litigate and would divert management's attention from our core business. Any of these events could harm our business significantly.

In addition to infringement claims against us, if third parties prepare and file patent applications in the United States that also claim technology similar or identical to ours, we may have to participate in interference or derivation proceedings in the United States Patent and Trademark Office, or the USPTO, to determine which party is entitled to a patent on the disputed invention. We may also become involved in similar opposition proceedings in the European Patent Office or similar offices in other jurisdictions regarding our intellectual property rights with respect to our products and technology. Since patent applications are confidential for a period of time after filing, we cannot be certain that we were the first to file any patent application related to our product candidates.

We may be subject to claims by third parties asserting that we, our employees or our licensors have misappropriated their intellectual property, including trade secrets, or claiming ownership of what we regard as our own intellectual property.

Many of our employees and our licensor's employees were previously employed at other biotechnology or pharmaceutical companies. Although we and our licensors try to ensure that our employees and our licensor's employees do not use the proprietary information or know-how of others in their work for us, including by contract, we or our licensors may be subject to claims that these

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

employees, our licensors or we have used or disclosed intellectual property, including trade secrets or other proprietary information, of any such employee's former employer. Litigation may be necessary to defend against these claims.

In addition, while it is our policy to require our employees and contractors who may be involved in the development of intellectual property to execute agreements assigning such intellectual property to us, we may in the future be unsuccessful in executing such an agreement with each party who in fact develops intellectual property that we regard as our own. Our and their assignment agreements may not be self-executing or may be breached, and we may be forced to bring claims against third parties, or defend claims they may bring against us, to determine the ownership of what we regard as our intellectual property.

If we or our licensor fail in prosecuting or defending any such claims, in addition to paying monetary damages, we may lose valuable intellectual property rights or personnel. Even if we and our licensor are successful in prosecuting or defending against such claims, litigation could result in substantial costs.

The validity, scope and enforceability of any patents listed in the Orange Book that cover ARQ-151, ARQ-154 or ARQ-252 can be challenged by competitors.

If ARQ-151, ARQ-154 or ARQ-252 is approved by the FDA, one or more third parties may challenge the patents covering ARQ-151, ARQ-154 or ARQ-252, which could result in the invalidation of, or render unenforceable, some or all of the relevant patent claims or a finding of non-infringement. For example, if a third party files an abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA, for a generic drug bioequivalent to ARQ-151, ARQ-154 or ARQ-252, and relies in whole or in part on studies conducted by or for us, the third party will be required to certify to the FDA that either: (1) there is no patent information listed in the FDA's Orange Book with respect to our NDA for the applicable approved drug candidate; (2) the patents listed in the Orange Book have expired; (3) the listed patents have not expired, but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or (4) the listed patents are invalid or will not be infringed by the manufacture, use or sale of the third party's generic drug. A certification that the new drug will not infringe the Orange Book-listed patents for the applicable approved drug candidate, or that such patents are invalid, is called a paragraph IV certification. If the third party submits a paragraph IV certification to the FDA, a notice of the paragraph IV certification must also be sent to us once the third party's ANDA is accepted for filing by the FDA. We may then initiate a lawsuit to defend the patents identified in the notice. The filing of a patent infringement lawsuit within 45 days of receipt of the notice automatically prevents the FDA from approving the third party's ANDA until the earliest of 30 months or the date on which the patent expires, the lawsuit is settled, or the court reaches a decision in the infringement lawsuit in favor of the third party. If we do not file a patent infringement lawsuit within the required 45-day period, the third party's ANDA will not be subject to the 30-month stay of FDA approval. Litigation or other proceedings to enforce or defend intellectual property rights are often very complex in nature, may be very expensive and time-consuming, may divert our management's attention from our core business, and may result in unfavorable results that could limit our ability to prevent third parties from competing with our product candidates.

If we do not obtain protection under the Hatch-Waxman Amendments by extending the patent term for our product candidates, our business may be materially harmed.

Our commercial success will largely depend on our ability to obtain and maintain patent and other intellectual property in the United States and other countries with respect to our proprietary technology, product candidates and our target indications. Our issued U.S. patents, with claims directed to roflumilast formulations with reduced crystal growth, encompassing ARQ-151, are currently projected

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

to expire on June 7, 2037. Certain issued U.S. patents that we have licensed from Hengrui relating to, among other things, treatment of several diseases or disorders, including various cancers, allograft rejection, graft versus host disease, rheumatoid arthritis, atopic dermatitis, and psoriasis with SHR0302, or bisulfate and crystal forms thereof, are currently projected to expire beginning in 2034. Given the amount of time required for the development, testing and regulatory review of new product candidates, patents protecting our product candidates might expire before or shortly after such candidates begin to be commercialized. We expect to seek extensions of patent terms in the United States and, if available, in other countries where we are prosecuting patents.

Depending upon the timing, duration and specifics of FDA marketing approval of our product candidates, one or more of the U.S. patents covering our product candidates may be eligible for limited patent term restoration under the Drug Price Competition and Patent Term Restoration Act of 1984, referred to as the Hatch-Waxman Amendments. The Hatch-Waxman Amendments permit a patent restoration term of up to five years beyond the normal expiration of the patent as compensation for patent term lost during development and the FDA regulatory review process, which is limited to the approved indication (or any additional indications approved during the period of extension). This extension is limited to only one patent that covers the approved product. However, the applicable authorities, including the FDA and the USPTO in the United States, and any equivalent regulatory authority in other countries, may not agree with our assessment of whether such extensions are available, and may refuse to grant extensions to our patents, or may grant more limited extensions than we request. We may not be granted an extension because of, for example, failing to apply within applicable deadlines, failing to apply prior to expiration of relevant patents or otherwise failing to satisfy applicable requirements. Moreover, the applicable time period or the scope of patent protection afforded could be less than we request.

If we are unable to extend the expiration date of our existing patents or obtain new patents with longer expiry dates, our competitors may be able to take advantage of our investment in development and clinical trials by referencing our clinical and preclinical data to obtain approval of competing products following our patent expiration and launch their product earlier than might otherwise be the case.

Our intellectual property agreements with third parties may be subject to disagreements over contract interpretation, which could narrow the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology or increase our financial or other obligations to our licensors.

Certain provisions in our intellectual property agreements may be susceptible to multiple interpretations. The resolution of any contract interpretation disagreement that may arise could affect the scope of our rights to the relevant intellectual property or technology, or affect financial or other obligations under the relevant agreement, either of which could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, results of operations and prospects.

We may need to license additional intellectual property from third parties, and such licenses may not be available or may not be available on commercially reasonable terms.

Additional third parties, apart from our current licensors, may hold intellectual property, including patent rights, that are important or necessary to the development of our product candidates. It may be necessary for us to use the patented or proprietary technology of these third parties to commercialize our product candidates, in which case we would be required to obtain a license from these third parties on commercially reasonable terms. Such a license may not be available, or it may not be available on commercially reasonable terms, in which case our business would be harmed. The risks described elsewhere pertaining to our intellectual property rights also apply to the intellectual property rights that we in-license, and any failure by us or our licensors to obtain, maintain, defend and enforce these

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

rights could harm our business. In some cases we may not have control over the prosecution, maintenance or enforcement of the patents that we license, and may not have sufficient ability to provide input into the patent prosecution, maintenance and defense process with respect to such patents, and our licensors may fail to take the steps that we believe are necessary or desirable in order to obtain, maintain, defend and enforce the licensed patents.

We may not be able to protect our intellectual property rights throughout the world.

Filing, prosecuting and defending patents on product candidates, including all of the licensed rights under our exclusive supply and license agreements with AstraZeneca and Hengrui, in all countries throughout the world would be prohibitively expensive, and our intellectual property rights in some countries outside the United States can be less extensive than those in the United States. In addition, the laws of some foreign countries do not protect intellectual property rights to the same extent as federal and state laws in the United States. Consequently, we may not be able to prevent third parties from practicing our inventions in all countries outside the United States, or from selling or importing products made using our inventions in and into the United States or other jurisdictions. Competitors may use our technologies in jurisdictions where we have not obtained patent protection to develop their own products and further, may export otherwise infringing products to territories where we have patent protection, but enforcement is not as strong as that in the United States. These products may compete with our products and our patents or other intellectual property rights may not be effective or sufficient to prevent them from competing.

Many companies have encountered significant problems in protecting and defending intellectual property rights in foreign jurisdictions. The legal systems of certain countries, particularly certain developing countries, do not favor the enforcement of patents and other intellectual property protection, particularly those relating to biopharmaceuticals, which could make it difficult for us to stop the infringement of our patents or marketing of competing products in violation of our proprietary rights generally. Proceedings to enforce our patent rights in foreign jurisdictions could result in substantial costs and divert our efforts and attention from other aspects of our business, could put our patents at risk of being invalidated or interpreted narrowly and our patent applications at risk of not issuing and could provoke third parties to assert claims against us. We may not prevail in any lawsuits that we initiate and the damages or other remedies awarded, if any, may not be commercially meaningful. Accordingly, our efforts to enforce our intellectual property rights around the world may be inadequate to obtain a significant commercial advantage from the intellectual property that we develop or license.

Changes in U.S. patent law or the patent law of other countries or jurisdictions could diminish the value of patents in general, thereby impairing our ability to protect our products.

The United States has enacted and implemented wide-ranging patent reform legislation, and that legislation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents. On September 16, 2011, the Leahy-Smith America Invents Act, or the Leahy-Smith Act, was signed into law. The Leahy-Smith Act includes a number of significant changes to United States patent law. These include provisions that affect the way patent applications are prosecuted and may also affect patent litigation. The United States Patent Office recently developed new regulations and procedures to govern administration of the Leahy-Smith Act, and many of the substantive changes to patent law associated with the Leahy-Smith Act, and in particular, the first to file provisions, only became effective on March 16, 2013. Accordingly, it is not clear what, if any, impact the Leahy-Smith Act will have on the operation of our business. However, the Leahy-Smith Act and its implementation could increase the uncertainties and costs surrounding the prosecution of our patent applications and the enforcement or defense of our issued patents, all of which could have a material adverse effect on our business and financial condition. In addition, patent reform legislation may pass in the future that could lead to additional

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

uncertainties and increased costs surrounding the prosecution, enforcement and defense of our patents and pending patent applications.

The United States Supreme Court has ruled on several patent cases in recent years, either narrowing the scope of patent protection available in certain circumstances or weakening the rights of patent owners in certain situations. In addition to increasing uncertainty with regard to our ability to obtain patents in the future, this combination of events has created uncertainty with respect to the value of patents, once obtained. Depending on actions by the United States Congress, the federal courts and the USPTO, the laws and regulations governing patents could change in unpredictable ways that would weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have licensed or that we might obtain in the future. Similarly, changes in patent law and regulations in other countries or jurisdictions or changes in the governmental bodies that enforce them or changes in how the relevant governmental authority enforces patent laws or regulations may weaken our ability to obtain new patents or to enforce patents that we have licensed or that we may obtain in the future. We cannot predict future changes in the interpretation of patent laws or changes to patent laws that might be enacted into law by United States and foreign legislative bodies. Those changes may materially affect our patents or patent applications and our ability to obtain additional patent protection in the future.

The United States federal government retains certain rights in inventions produced with its financial assistance under the Bayh-Dole Act. The federal government retains a “nonexclusive, nontransferable, irrevocable, paid-up license” for its own benefit. The Bayh-Dole Act also provides federal agencies with “march-in rights.” March-in rights allow the government, in specified circumstances, to require the contractor or successors in title to the patent to grant a “nonexclusive, partially exclusive, or exclusive license” to a “responsible applicant or applicants.” If the patent owner refuses to do so, the government may grant the license itself. Having a mandatory non-exclusive license grant may diminish the value of our patents as well as making it more difficult to protect our products.

Obtaining and maintaining our patent protection depends on compliance with various procedural, document submission, fee payment and other requirements imposed by governmental patent agencies, and our patent protection could be reduced or eliminated for noncompliance with these requirements.

Periodic maintenance fees on any issued patent are due to be paid to the USPTO and other foreign patent agencies in several stages over the lifetime of the patent. The USPTO and various foreign national or international patent agencies require compliance with a number of procedural, documentary, fee payment and other similar provisions during the patent application process. While an inadvertent lapse can in many cases be cured by payment of a late fee or by other means in accordance with the applicable rules, there are situations in which noncompliance can result in abandonment or lapse of the patent or patent application, resulting in partial or complete loss of patent rights in the relevant jurisdiction. Noncompliance events that could result in abandonment or lapse of patent rights include, but are not limited to, failure to timely file national and regional stage patent applications based on our international patent application, failure to respond to official actions within prescribed time limits, non-payment of fees and failure to properly legalize and submit formal documents. If we or our licensors fail to maintain the patents and patent applications covering any of our product candidates, our competitors might be able to enter the market earlier than anticipated, which would harm our business.

If our trademarks and trade names are not adequately protected, then we may not be able to build name recognition in our markets of interest and our business may be adversely affected.

Our registered or unregistered trademarks or trade names may be challenged, infringed, circumvented, declared generic or conflict with third-party rights. We may not be able to protect our

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

rights to these trademarks and trade names, which we need to build name recognition by potential partners or customers in our markets of interest. In addition, third parties may file first for our trademarks in certain countries. If they succeeded in registering such trademarks, and if we were not successful in challenging such third-party rights, we may not be able to use these trademarks to market our products in those countries. In such cases, over the long term, if we are unable to establish name recognition based on our trademarks and trade names, then our marketing abilities may be impacted.

We have not yet registered trademarks for a commercial trade name for our lead candidates in the United States or foreign jurisdictions and failure to secure such registrations could adversely affect our business.

We have not yet registered trademarks for a commercial trade name for our lead product candidates in the United States or any foreign jurisdiction. During trademark registration proceedings, we may receive rejections. Although we are given an opportunity to respond to those rejections, we may be unable to overcome such rejections. In addition, in the USPTO and in comparable agencies in many foreign jurisdictions, third parties are given an opportunity to oppose pending trademark applications and to seek to cancel registered trademarks. Opposition or cancellation proceedings may be filed against our trademarks, and our trademarks may not survive such proceedings. Moreover, any name we propose to use with our product candidates in the United States must be approved by the FDA, regardless of whether we have registered it, or applied to register it, as a trademark. The FDA typically conducts a review of proposed product names, including an evaluation of potential for confusion with other product names. If the FDA objects to any of our proposed proprietary product names, we may be required to expend significant additional resources in an effort to identify a suitable substitute name that would qualify under applicable trademark laws, not infringe the existing rights of third parties and be acceptable to the FDA.

If we are unable to protect the confidentiality of our proprietary information and know-how, the value of our technology and products could be adversely affected.

We may not be able to protect our proprietary information and technology adequately. Although we use reasonable efforts to protect our proprietary information, technology, and know-how, our employees, consultants, contractors, outside scientific advisors, licensors or licensees may unintentionally or willfully disclose our information to competitors. Enforcing a claim that a third party illegally obtained and is using any of our proprietary information, technology or know-how is expensive and time consuming, and the outcome is unpredictable. In addition, courts outside the United States are sometimes less willing to protect proprietary information, technology, and know-how. We rely, in part, on non-disclosure and confidentiality agreements with our employees, consultants and other parties to protect our proprietary information, technology, and know-how. These agreements may be breached and we may not have adequate remedies for any breach. Moreover, others may independently develop similar or equivalent proprietary information, and third parties may otherwise gain access to our proprietary knowledge.

If we fail to comply with our obligations under any license, collaboration or other agreements, we may be required to pay damages and could lose intellectual property rights that are necessary for developing and protecting our product candidates.

We have licensed or acquired certain intellectual property rights covering our current product candidates from third parties, including AstraZeneca and Hengrui. We are heavily dependent on our agreements with such third parties for our current product candidates. If, for any reason, one or more of our agreements with such third parties is terminated or we otherwise lose those rights, it could harm our business. Our license and other agreements impose, and any future collaboration agreements or

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

license agreements we enter into are likely to impose various development, commercialization, funding, milestone, royalty, diligence, sublicensing, insurance, patent prosecution and enforcement or other obligations on us. If we breach any such material obligations, or use the intellectual property licensed to us in an unauthorized manner, we may be required to pay damages and the licensor may have the right to terminate the license, which could result in us being unable to develop, manufacture and sell products that are covered by the licensed technology, or having to negotiate new or reinstated licenses on less favorable terms, or enable a competitor to gain access to the licensed technology.

We may become involved in lawsuits to protect or enforce our patents or other intellectual property or the patents of our licensors, which could be expensive and time-consuming.

Competitors may infringe our intellectual property, including our patents or the patents of our licensors. As a result, we may be required to file infringement claims or inform and cooperate with our licensors to stop third-party infringement or unauthorized use. This can be expensive, particularly for a company of our size, and time-consuming. In addition, in an infringement proceeding, a court may decide that a patent of ours is not valid or is unenforceable, or may refuse to stop the other party from using the technology at issue on the grounds that our patent claims do not cover its technology or that the factors necessary to grant an injunction against an infringer are not satisfied. An adverse determination of any litigation or other proceedings could put one or more of our patents at risk of being invalidated, interpreted narrowly or amended such that they do not cover our product candidates. Moreover, such adverse determinations could put our patent applications at risk of not issuing, or issuing with limited and potentially inadequate scope to cover our product candidates or to prevent others from marketing similar products.

Interference, derivation or other proceedings brought at the USPTO may be necessary to determine the priority or patentability of inventions with respect to our patent applications or those of our licensors or potential partners. Litigation or USPTO proceedings brought by us may fail or may be invoked against us by third parties. Even if we are successful, domestic or foreign litigation or USPTO or foreign patent office proceedings may result in substantial costs. We may not be able, alone or with our licensors or potential partners, to prevent misappropriation of our proprietary rights, particularly in countries where the laws may not protect such rights as fully as in the United States.

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation or other proceedings, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation or other proceedings. In addition, during the course of this kind of litigation or proceedings, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments or public access to related documents. If investors perceive these results to be negative, the market price for our common stock could be significantly harmed.

Third-party claims or litigation alleging infringement of patents or other proprietary rights, or seeking to invalidate patents or other proprietary rights, may delay or prevent the development and commercialization of any of our product candidates.

Our commercial success depends in part on our and our licensors avoiding infringement and other violations of the patents and proprietary rights of third parties. However, our research, development and commercialization activities may be subject to claims that we infringe or otherwise violate patents or other intellectual property rights owned or controlled by third parties. There is a substantial amount of litigation, both within and outside the United States, involving patent and other intellectual property rights in the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries, including patent infringement lawsuits, interferences, derivation and administrative law proceedings, inter partes review and post-grant review before the USPTO, as well as oppositions and similar processes in foreign

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTUS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

jurisdictions. Numerous United States and foreign issued patents and pending patent applications, which are owned by third parties, exist in the fields in which we and our collaborators are developing product candidates. As the biotechnology and pharmaceutical industries expand and more patents are issued, and as we gain greater visibility and market exposure as a public company, the risk increases that our product candidates or other business activities may be subject to claims of infringement of the patent and other proprietary rights of third parties. Third parties may assert that we are infringing their patents or employing their proprietary technology without authorization.

There may be third-party patents or patent applications with claims to materials, formulations, methods of manufacture or methods for treatment related to the use or manufacture of our product candidates. Because patent applications can take many years to issue, there may be currently pending patent applications that may later result in issued patents that our product candidates may infringe. In addition, third parties may obtain patents in the future and claim that use of our technologies infringes upon these patents. If any third-party patents were held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover the manufacturing process of any of our product candidates, any molecules formed during the manufacturing process or any final product itself, the holders of any such patents may be able to block our ability to commercialize such product candidate unless we obtained a license under the applicable patents, or until such patents expire. Similarly, if any third-party patent was to be held by a court of competent jurisdiction to cover aspects of our formulations, processes for manufacture or methods of use, including combination therapy, the holders of any such patent may be able to block our ability to develop and commercialize the applicable product candidate unless we obtained a license or until such patent expires. In either case, such a license may not be available on commercially reasonable terms or at all. In addition, we may be subject to claims that we are infringing other intellectual property rights, such as trademarks or copyrights, or misappropriating the trade secrets of others, and to the extent that our employees, consultants or contractors use intellectual property or proprietary information owned by others in their work for us, disputes may arise as to the rights in related or resulting know-how and inventions.

Parties making claims against us may obtain injunctive or other equitable relief, which could effectively block our ability to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates. Defense of these claims, regardless of their merit, would involve substantial litigation expense and would be a substantial diversion of employee resources from our business. In the event of a successful infringement or other intellectual property claim against us, we may have to pay substantial damages, including treble damages and attorneys' fees for willful infringement, obtain one or more licenses from third parties, pay royalties or redesign our affected products, which may be impossible or require substantial time and monetary expenditure. We cannot predict whether any such license would be available at all or whether it would be available on commercially reasonable terms. Furthermore, even in the absence of litigation, we may need to obtain licenses from third parties to advance our research or allow commercialization of our product candidates, and we have done so from time to time. We may fail to obtain any of these licenses at a reasonable cost or on reasonable terms, if at all. In that event, we would be unable to further develop and commercialize one or more of our product candidates, which could harm our business significantly. Claims that we have misappropriated the confidential information or trade secrets of third parties could have a similar negative impact on our business.

Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of complex intellectual property litigation more effectively than we can because they have substantially greater resources. In addition, intellectual property litigation, regardless of its outcome, may cause negative publicity, adversely impact prospective customers, cause product shipment delays, or prohibit us from manufacturing, marketing or otherwise commercializing our products, services and technology. Any uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of any litigation could adversely impact our ability to raise additional funds or otherwise harm our business, results of operation, financial condition or cash flows.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Furthermore, because of the substantial amount of discovery required in connection with intellectual property litigation, there is a risk that some of our confidential information could be compromised by disclosure during this type of litigation. There could also be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, which could adversely impact the price of our common shares. If securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could adversely impact the price of our common shares. The occurrence of any of these events may harm our business, results of operation, financial condition or cash flows.

We cannot provide any assurances that third-party patents do not exist which might be enforced against our drugs or product candidates, resulting in either an injunction prohibiting our sales, or, with respect to our sales, an obligation on our part to pay royalties or other forms of compensation to third parties.

Intellectual property litigation could cause us to spend substantial resources and distract our personnel from their normal responsibilities, and have a harmful effect on the success of our business.

Even if resolved in our favor, litigation or other legal proceedings relating to intellectual property claims may cause us to incur significant expenses, and could distract our technical and management personnel from their normal responsibilities. In addition, there could be public announcements of the results of hearings, motions or other interim proceedings or developments, and if securities analysts or investors perceive these results to be negative, it could adversely impact the price of our common shares. Such litigation or proceedings could substantially increase our operating losses and reduce the resources available for development activities or any future sales, marketing or distribution activities. We may not have sufficient financial or other resources to conduct such litigation or proceedings adequately. Some of our competitors may be able to sustain the costs of such litigation or proceedings more effectively than we can because of their greater financial resources. Accordingly, despite our efforts, we may not be able to prevent third parties from infringing upon or misappropriating our intellectual property. In addition, the uncertainties associated with litigation could compromise our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our clinical trials and internal research programs, or in-license needed technology or other product candidates. Uncertainties resulting from the initiation and continuation of patent litigation or other proceedings could compromise our ability to compete in the marketplace, including compromising our ability to raise the funds necessary to continue our clinical trials, continue our research programs, license necessary technology from third parties, or enter into development collaborations that would help us commercialize our product candidates, if approved.

Risks Related to Government Regulation

Even if we receive regulatory approval of our product candidates, we will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory obligations and continued regulatory review, which may result in significant additional expense, and we may be subject to penalties if we fail to comply with regulatory requirements or experience unanticipated problems with our product candidates.

Any regulatory approvals or other marketing authorizations we obtain for our product candidates may be subject to limitations on the indicated uses for which the product may be marketed or the conditions of approval or marketing authorization, or contain requirements for potentially costly post-market testing and surveillance to monitor the safety and efficacy of the product candidate. The FDA may also require a REMS as a condition of approval of our drug product candidates, such as ARQ-151, ARQ-154 and ARQ-252, which could include requirements for a medication guide, physician communication plans or additional elements to assure safe use, such as restricted distribution methods, patient registries and other risk minimization tools. In addition, if the FDA or a comparable

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

foreign regulatory authority authorizes our product candidates for marketing, the manufacturing processes, labeling, packaging, distribution, adverse event reporting, storage, advertising, promotion, import, export and recordkeeping for our product candidates will be subject to extensive and ongoing regulatory requirements. These requirements include submissions of safety and other post-marketing information and reports, registration, as well as continued compliance with cGMPs and GCP requirements for any clinical trials that we conduct post-approval. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with our product candidates, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with our third-party manufacturers or manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of our product candidates, withdrawal of the product from the market, or voluntary or mandatory product recalls;
- fines, warning or untitled letters or holds on clinical trials;
- refusal by the FDA to accept new marketing applications or supplements, approve or otherwise authorize for marketing pending applications or supplements to applications filed by us or suspension or revocation of approvals or other marketing authorizations;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of our product candidates; and
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

The FDA's and other regulatory authorities' policies may change, and additional government regulations may be enacted that could prevent, limit or delay regulatory approval of our product candidates. If we are slow or unable to adapt to changes in existing requirements or the adoption of new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, we may lose any marketing approval that we may have obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business, prospects, financial condition and results of operations.

In addition, we cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative or executive action, either in the United States or abroad. For example, certain policies of the current presidential administration may impact our business and industry. Namely, the current presidential administration has taken several executive actions, including the issuance of a number of Executive Orders, that could impose significant burdens on, or otherwise materially delay, the FDA's ability to engage in routine regulatory and oversight activities such as implementing statutes through rulemaking, issuance of guidance, and review and approval of marketing applications. It is difficult to predict how these requirements will be implemented, and the extent to which they will impact the FDA's ability to exercise its regulatory authority. If these executive actions impose constraints on the FDA's ability to engage in oversight and implementation activities in the normal course, our business may be negatively impacted.

Changes in funding for the FDA and other government agencies could hinder their ability to hire and retain key leadership and other personnel, or otherwise prevent new products and services from being developed or commercialized in a timely manner, which could negatively impact our business.

The ability of the FDA to review and approve new products can be affected by a variety of factors, including government budget and funding levels, ability to hire and retain key personnel and accept the payment of user fees, and statutory, regulatory, and policy changes. In addition, government funding of other government agencies that fund research and development activities is subject to the political process, which is inherently fluid and unpredictable.

Disruptions at the FDA and other agencies may also slow the time necessary for new drugs to be reviewed and/or approved by necessary government agencies, which would harm our business. For

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

example, over the last several years, including for 35 days beginning on December 22, 2018, the U.S. government has shut down several times and certain regulatory agencies, such as the FDA, have had to furlough critical FDA employees and stop critical activities. If a prolonged government shutdown occurs, it could significantly impact the ability of the FDA to timely review and process our regulatory submissions, which could harm our business.

Our product candidates, if authorized for marketing, may cause or contribute to adverse medical events that we are required to report to the FDA, and if we fail to do so, we would be subject to sanctions that could harm our reputation, business, financial condition and results of operations. The discovery of serious safety issues with our product candidates, or a recall of our products either voluntarily or at the direction of the FDA or another governmental authority, if such products are marketed, could have a negative impact on us.

With respect to any of our product candidates in clinical testing or approved by FDA, we will be subject to the FDA's safety reporting requirements. The timing of our obligation to report is triggered by the date we become aware of the adverse event as well as the nature of the event. We may fail to report adverse events of which we become aware within the prescribed timeframe. We may also fail to recognize that we have become aware of a reportable adverse event, especially if it is not reported to us as an adverse event or if it is an adverse event that is unexpected or removed in time from the use of the product. If we fail to comply with our reporting obligations, the FDA could take action, including warning letters, untitled letters, administrative actions, criminal prosecution, imposition of civil monetary penalties, revocation of our approval or delay in approval of future products.

We may choose to voluntarily recall a product if any material deficiency is found. A recall could occur as a result of an unacceptable risk to health, component failures, malfunctions, manufacturing defects, labeling or design deficiencies, packaging defects or other deficiencies or failures to comply with applicable regulations. Product defects or other errors may occur in the future. Recalls involving our product candidates, if and when they are approved or otherwise authorized for marketing, could be particularly harmful to our business, financial condition and results of operations.

We may be subject to healthcare laws and regulations relating to our business, and could face substantial penalties if we are determined not to have fully complied with such laws, which would have an adverse impact on our business.

Our business operations and current and future arrangements with investigators, healthcare professionals, consultants, third-party payors, customers and patients, may expose us to broadly applicable fraud and abuse and other healthcare laws and regulations. These laws may constrain the business or financial arrangements and relationships through which we conduct our operations, including how we research, market, sell and distribute any products for which we obtain marketing approval. Such laws include:

- the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, which prohibits, among other things, persons and entities from knowingly and willfully soliciting, offering, receiving or providing remuneration, directly or indirectly, in cash or in kind, to induce or reward, or in return for, either the referral of an individual for, or the purchase, order or recommendation of, any good or service, for which payment may be made under a U.S. healthcare program such as Medicare and Medicaid. A person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation. In addition, the government may assert that a claim including items or services resulting from a violation of the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute constitutes a false or fraudulent claim for purposes of the civil False Claims Act;
- U.S. federal civil and criminal false claims laws and civil monetary penalties laws, including the civil False Claims Act, which, among other things, impose criminal and civil penalties, including

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

through civil whistleblower or qui tam actions, against individuals or entities for knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, to the U.S. government, claims for payment or approval that are false or fraudulent, knowingly making, using or causing to be made or used, a false record or statement material to a false or fraudulent claim, or from knowingly making a false statement to avoid, decrease or conceal an obligation to pay money to the U.S. government;

- the U.S. Health Insurance Portability and Accountability Act of 1996, or HIPAA, which imposes criminal and civil liability for, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing, or attempting to execute, a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program, or knowingly and willfully falsifying, concealing or covering up a material fact or making any materially false statement, in connection with the delivery of, or payment for, healthcare benefits, items or services. Similar to the U.S. federal Anti-Kickback Statute, a person or entity does not need to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to have committed a violation;
- HIPAA, as amended by the Health Information Technology for Economic and Clinical Health Act of 2009, or HITECH, and its implementing regulations, which also imposes obligations, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security and transmission of individually identifiable health information without appropriate authorization by covered entities subject to the rule, such as health plans, healthcare clearinghouses and healthcare providers as well as their business associates that perform certain services for or on their behalf involving the use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information;
- the U.S. Physician Payments Sunshine Act, which requires certain manufacturers of drugs, devices, biologics and medical supplies for which payment is available under Medicare, Medicaid or the Children's Health Insurance Program (with certain exceptions) to report annually to the government information related to payments or other "transfers of value" made to physicians (defined to include doctors, dentists, optometrists, podiatrists and chiropractors) and teaching hospitals, (as well as certain other healthcare professionals beginning in 2022) and requires applicable manufacturers and group purchasing organizations to report annually to the government ownership and investment interests held by the physicians described above and their immediate family members;
- state privacy laws and regulations, such as those of California, that impose restrictive requirements regulating the use and disclosure of health information and other personally identifiable information (for example, in June 2018, California enacted the California Consumer Privacy Act (which will go into effect on January 1, 2020) that gives California residents expanded rights to access and delete their personal information, opt out of certain personal information sharing and receive detailed information about how their personal information is used, and provides for civil penalties for violations, as well as a private right of action for data breaches that is expected to increase data breach litigation; resulting in increased compliance costs and potential liability);
- the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act of 1977, as amended, which prohibits, among other things, U.S. companies and their employees and agents from authorizing, promising, offering, or providing, directly or indirectly, corrupt or improper payments or anything else of value to foreign government officials, employees of public international organizations and foreign government owned or affiliated entities, candidates for foreign political office, and foreign political parties or officials thereof;
- federal consumer protection and unfair competition laws, which broadly regulate marketplace activities and activities that potentially harm consumers; and
- analogous state and non-U.S. laws and regulations, such as state anti-kickback and false claims laws, which may apply to our business practices, including, but not limited to, research,

[**Table of Contents**](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

distribution, sales and marketing arrangements and claims involving healthcare items or services reimbursed by non-governmental third-party payors, including private insurers; state laws that require pharmaceutical and device companies to comply with the industry's voluntary compliance guidelines and the relevant compliance guidance promulgated by the U.S. government, or otherwise restrict payments that may be made to healthcare providers and other potential referral sources; state laws and regulations that require manufacturers to report information related to payments and other transfers of value to physicians and other healthcare providers or marketing expenditures and pricing information; and state and non-U.S. laws governing the privacy and security of health information in some circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and often are not preempted by HIPAA, thus complicating compliance efforts.

Efforts to ensure that our current and future business arrangements with third parties will comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations will involve substantial costs. It is possible that governmental authorities may conclude that our business practices, including our consulting arrangements with and/or ownership interests by physicians and other healthcare providers, do not comply with current or future statutes, regulations, agency guidance or case law involving applicable healthcare laws. If our operations are found to be in violation of any of these or any other health regulatory laws that may apply to us, we may be subject to significant penalties, including the imposition of significant civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, monetary fines, disgorgement, individual imprisonment, possible exclusion from participation in Medicare, Medicaid and other U.S. healthcare programs, contractual damages, reputational harm, diminished profits and future earnings, and curtailment or restructuring of our operations, any of which could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations. Defending against any such actions can be costly, time-consuming and may require significant financial and personnel resources. Therefore, even if we are successful in defending against any such actions that may be brought against us, our business may be impaired. If any of the above occur, it could adversely affect our ability to operate our business and our results of operations.

We have conducted and may in the future conduct clinical trials for our product candidates outside the United States and the FDA and applicable foreign regulatory authorities may not accept data from such trials.

We have conducted and may in the future choose to conduct one or more of our clinical trials outside the United States, including in Canada and Europe. Although the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory authority may accept data from clinical trials conducted outside the United States or the applicable jurisdiction, acceptance of such study data by the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory authority may be subject to certain conditions. Where data from foreign clinical trials are intended to serve as the basis for marketing approval in the United States, the FDA will not approve the application on the basis of foreign data alone unless those data are applicable to the U.S. population and U.S. medical practice; the studies were performed by clinical investigators of recognized competence; and the data are considered valid without the need for an on-site inspection by the FDA or, if the FDA considers such an inspection to be necessary, the FDA is able to validate the data through an on-site inspection or other appropriate means. Many foreign regulatory authorities have similar requirements. In addition, such foreign studies would be subject to the applicable local laws of the foreign jurisdictions where the studies are conducted. There can be no assurance the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory authority will accept data from trials conducted outside of the United States or the applicable jurisdiction. If the FDA or applicable foreign regulatory authority does not accept such data, it would likely result in the need for additional trials, which would be costly and time-consuming and delay aspects of our business plan.

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Recently enacted and future legislation may increase the difficulty and cost for us to obtain marketing approval of and commercialize our product candidates and affect the prices we may obtain.

In the United States and some non-U.S. jurisdictions, there have been, and we expect there will continue to be, a number of legislative and regulatory changes and proposed changes regarding the healthcare system that could, among other things, prevent or delay marketing approval of our product candidates, restrict or regulate post-approval activities and affect our ability to profitably sell any product candidates for which we obtain marketing approval.

For example, in March 2010, the Patient Protection and Affordable Care Act, as amended by the Health Care and Education Reconciliation Act, collectively the Affordable Care Act, was enacted in the United States to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. The law has continued the downward pressure on the pricing of medical items and services, especially under the Medicare program, and increased the industry's regulatory burdens and operating costs. Among the provisions of the Affordable Care Act of importance to our potential product candidates are the following:

- an annual, nondeductible fee payable by any entity that manufactures or imports specified branded prescription drugs and biologic agents;
- an increase in the statutory minimum rebates a manufacturer must pay under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program;
- a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected;
- a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 70% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs to be covered under Medicare Part D;
- extension of manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability to individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations;
- expansion of eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs in certain states;
- expansion of the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health Service pharmaceutical pricing program;
- a new requirement to annually report drug samples that manufacturers and distributors provide to physicians;
- a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research; and
- an independent payment advisory board that will submit recommendations to Congress to reduce Medicare spending if projected Medicare spending exceeds a specified growth rate.

Since its enactment, there have been judicial and Congressional challenges to certain aspects of the Affordable Care Act, and we expect there will be additional challenges and amendments to the Affordable Care Act in the future. The current presidential administration and U.S. Congress have sought and will likely continue to seek to modify, repeal, or otherwise invalidate all, or certain provisions of, the Affordable Care Act. For example, the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, or TCJA, was enacted, which includes a provision that repealed, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

responsibility payment imposed by the Affordable Care Act on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate." On December 14, 2018, a U.S. District Court Judge in the Northern District of Texas ruled that the individual mandate is a critical and inseverable feature of the Affordable Care Act, and therefore, because it was repealed as part of the TCJA, the remaining provisions of the Affordable Care Act are invalid as well. While the Trump administration and CMS have both stated that the ruling will have no immediate effect, it is unclear how this decision, subsequent appeals, if any, and other efforts to repeal and replace the Affordable Care Act will impact the Affordable Care Act and our business. It is uncertain the extent to which any such changes may impact our business or financial condition.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the Affordable Care Act was enacted. These changes include the Budget Control Act of 2011, which, among other things, resulted in reductions to Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year and will remain in effect through 2027; the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years; and the Medicare Access and CHIP Reauthorization Act of 2015, which, among other things, ended the use of the sustainable growth rate formula and provides for a 0.5% update to physician payment rates for each calendar year through 2019, after which there will be a 0% annual update each year through 2025. More recently, there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed bills designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for pharmaceutical products.

Individual states in the United States have also become increasingly aggressive in passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing. In addition, regional healthcare authorities and individual hospitals are increasingly using bidding procedures to determine what pharmaceutical products to purchase and which suppliers will be included in their prescription drug and other healthcare programs.

We expect that the Affordable Care Act, as well as other healthcare reform measures that may be adopted in the future, may result in more rigorous coverage criteria, new payment methodologies and in additional downward pressure on the price that we receive for any approved product. Any reduction in reimbursement from Medicare or other government programs may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors. We cannot predict the likelihood, nature or extent of government regulation that may arise from future legislation or administrative action, either in the United States or abroad. If we are slow or unable to adapt to new requirements or policies, or if we are not able to maintain regulatory compliance, our product candidates may lose any regulatory approval that may have been obtained and we may not achieve or sustain profitability, which would adversely affect our business.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

If any of our product candidates are approved for marketing and we are found to have improperly promoted off-label uses, or if physicians misuse our products or use our products off-label, we may become subject to prohibitions on the sale or marketing of our products, product liability claims and significant fines, penalties and sanctions, and our brand and reputation could be harmed.

The FDA and other foreign regulatory authorities strictly regulate the marketing of and promotional claims that are made about drug products. In particular, a product may not be promoted for uses or indications that are not approved by the FDA or such other foreign regulatory authorities as reflected in the product's approved labeling. In addition, although we believe our product candidates may exhibit a more favorable safety or tolerability profile or better efficacy than other products for the indications we are studying, without head-to-head data, we will be unable to make comparative claims for our product candidates, if approved. If we receive regulatory approval for any of our products and are found to have promoted any of our products for off-label uses, we may become subject to significant liability, which would materially harm our business. Both federal and state governments have levied large civil and criminal fines against companies for alleged improper promotion and have enjoined several companies from engaging in off-label promotion. If we become the target of such an investigation or prosecution based on our marketing and promotional practices, we could face similar sanctions, which would materially harm our business. In addition, management's attention could be diverted from our business operations, significant legal expenses could be incurred, and our brand and reputation could be damaged. The FDA has also previously requested that companies enter into consent decrees or permanent injunctions under which specified promotional conduct is changed or curtailed. If we are deemed by the FDA to have engaged in the promotion of our products for off-label use, we could be subject to FDA regulatory or enforcement actions, including the issuance of an untitled letter, a warning letter, injunction, seizure, civil fine or criminal penalties. It is also possible that other federal, state or foreign enforcement authorities might take action if they determine our business activities constitute promotion of an off-label use, which could result in significant penalties, including criminal, civil or administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, exclusion from participation in government healthcare programs and the curtailment or restructuring of our operations.

We cannot, however, prevent a physician from using our product candidates in ways that fall outside the scope of the approved indications, as he or she may deem appropriate in his or her medical judgment. Physicians may also misuse our product candidates or use improper techniques, which may lead to adverse results, side effects or injury and, potentially, subsequent product liability claims. Furthermore, the use of our product candidates for indications other than those approved by the FDA and/or other regulatory authorities may not effectively treat such conditions, which could harm our brand and reputation among both physicians and patients.

Risks Related to Our Common Stock and This Offering

There has been no established public market for our common stock, the stock price of our common stock may be volatile or may decline and you may not be able to resell your shares at or above the offering price.

Prior to this offering, no market for shares of our common stock existed and an active trading market for our shares may never develop or be sustained following this offering. The initial public offering price for our common stock will be determined through negotiations with the underwriters and the negotiated price may not be indicative of the market price of our common stock after this offering. The market value of our common stock may decrease from the initial public offering price. As a result of these and other factors, you may be unable to resell your shares of our common stock at or above the initial public offering price. The lack of an active market may impair your ability to sell your shares at the time you wish to sell them or at a price that you consider reasonable. The lack of an active

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

market may also reduce the fair market value of your shares. Furthermore, an inactive market may also impair our ability to raise capital by selling shares of our common stock and may impair our ability to enter into strategic collaborations or acquire companies or products by using our shares of common stock as consideration.

The market price of our common stock may fluctuate significantly in response to numerous factors, many of which are beyond our control, including:

- limited daily trading volume resulting in the lack of a liquid market;
- the development status of our product candidates, including whether any of our product candidates receive regulatory approval;
- the performance of third parties on whom we rely for clinical trials, manufacturing, marketing, sales and distribution, including their ability to comply with regulatory requirements;
- regulatory or legal developments in the United States and foreign countries;
- the results of our clinical trials and preclinical studies;
- the clinical results of our competitors or potential competitors;
- the execution of our partnering and manufacturing arrangements;
- our execution of collaboration, co-promotion, licensing or other arrangements, and the timing of payments we may make or receive under these arrangements;
- variations in the level of expenses related to our preclinical and clinical development programs, including relating to the timing of invoices from, and other billing practices of, our CROs and clinical trial sites;
- variations in the level of expenses related to our commercialization activities, if any product candidates are approved;
- the success of, and fluctuations in, the commercial sales any product candidates approved for commercialization in the future;
- overall performance of the equity markets;
- changes in operating performance and stock market valuations of other pharmaceutical companies;
- market conditions or trends in our industry or the economy as a whole;
- the public's response to press releases or other public announcements by us or third parties, including our filings with the SEC, and announcements relating to acquisitions, strategic transactions, licenses, joint ventures, capital commitments, intellectual property, litigation or other disputes impacting us or our business;
- developments with respect to intellectual property rights;
- our commencement of, or involvement in, litigation;
- FDA or foreign regulatory actions affecting us or our industry;
- changes in the structure of healthcare payment systems;
- the financial projections we may provide to the public, any changes in these projections or our failure to meet these projections;
- changes in financial estimates by any securities analysts who follow our common stock, our failure to meet these estimates or failure of those analysts to initiate or maintain coverage of our common stock;

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

- ratings downgrades by any securities analysts who follow our common stock;
- the development and sustainability of an active trading market for our common stock;
- the size of our market float;
- the expiration of market standoff or contractual lock-up agreements and future sales of our common stock by our officers, directors and significant stockholders;
- recruitment or departure of key personnel;
- changes in accounting principles;
- other events or factors, including those resulting from war, incidents of terrorism, natural disasters or responses to these events; and
- any other factors discussed in this prospectus.

In addition, the stock markets have experienced extreme price and volume fluctuations that have affected and continue to affect the market prices of equity securities of many pharmaceutical companies. Stock prices of many pharmaceutical companies have fluctuated in a manner unrelated or disproportionate to the operating performance of those companies. In the past, stockholders have instituted securities class action litigation following periods of market volatility. If we were involved in securities litigation, we could incur substantial costs and our resources and the attention of management could be diverted from our business.

If securities or industry analysts do not publish research or reports about our business, or if they issue an adverse or misleading opinion regarding our stock, our stock price and trading volume could decline.

The trading market for our common stock will be influenced by the research and reports that industry or securities analysts publish about us or our business. We do not currently have and may never obtain research coverage by securities and industry analysts. If no or few securities or industry analysts commence coverage of us, the trading price for our stock would be negatively impacted. In the event we obtain securities or industry analyst coverage, if any of the analysts who cover us issue an adverse or misleading opinion regarding us, our business model, our intellectual property or our stock performance, or if our clinical trials and operating results fail to meet the expectations of analysts, our stock price would likely decline. If one or more of these analysts cease coverage of us or fail to publish reports on us regularly, we could lose visibility in the financial markets, which in turn could cause our stock price or trading volume to decline.

We qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act and we have decided to avail ourselves of reduced disclosure requirements applicable to emerging growth companies, including delaying adopting new or revised accounting standards, which could make our common stock less attractive to investors.

We qualify as an “emerging growth company” as defined in the JOBS Act, and we intend to take advantage of certain exemptions from various reporting requirements that are applicable to other public companies that are not “emerging growth companies” including certain reduced financial statement reporting obligations, reduced disclosure obligations about our executive compensation arrangements, exemptions from the requirement that we solicit non-binding advisory votes on executive compensation or golden parachute arrangements and exemption from the auditor’s attestation requirements of Section 404(b) of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act. We may take advantage of these reporting exemptions until we are no longer an “emerging growth company.” We will remain an emerging growth company until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering. However,

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

if certain events occur prior to the end of such five-year period, including if we become a “large accelerated filer,” our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period.

Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can also delay adopting new or revised accounting standards until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have elected to take advantage of the benefits of this extended transition period. Our financial statements may therefore not be comparable to those of companies that comply with such new or revised accounting standards. Until the date that we are no longer an “emerging growth company” or affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the exemption provided by Section 7(a)(2)(B) of the Securities Act, upon issuance of a new or revised accounting standard that applies to our financial statements and that has a different effective date for public and private companies, we will disclose the date on which adoption is required for non-emerging growth companies and the date on which we will adopt the recently issued accounting standard.

Purchasers in this offering will experience immediate and substantial dilution in the book value of their investment.

The initial public offering price of our common stock is substantially higher than the pro forma net tangible book value per share of our common stock before giving effect to this offering. Accordingly, if you purchase our common stock in this offering, you will incur immediate substantial dilution of approximately \$ per share, based on the initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, and our pro forma net tangible book value as of June 30, 2019. In addition, following this offering, purchasers in this offering will have contributed approximately % of the total gross consideration paid by stockholders to us to purchase shares of our common stock, through June 30, 2019, but will own only approximately % of the shares of common stock outstanding immediately after this offering. Furthermore, if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares, or outstanding options are exercised, you could experience further dilution. For a further description of the dilution that you will experience immediately after this offering, see the section titled “Dilution.”

Raising additional funds by issuing securities may cause dilution to existing shareholders, raising additional funds through debt financings may involve restrictive covenants, and raising funds through lending and licensing arrangements may restrict our operations or require us to relinquish proprietary rights.

We expect that significant additional capital will be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. Until such time, if ever, that we can generate substantial product revenue, we expect to finance our cash needs through a combination of equity offerings, debt financings, strategic alliances and license and development agreements or other collaborations. To the extent that we raise additional capital by issuing equity securities, our existing shareholders’ ownership may experience substantial dilution, and the terms of these securities may include liquidation or other preferences that could harm the rights of a common shareholder. Additionally, any agreements for future debt or preferred equity financings, if available, may involve covenants limiting or restricting our ability to take specific actions, such as incurring additional debt, making capital expenditures or declaring dividends.

If we raise additional funds through collaborations, strategic alliances or marketing, distribution or licensing arrangements with third parties, we may have to relinquish valuable rights to our technologies, future revenue streams, research programs or product candidates, or grant licenses on terms that may not be favorable to us. If we are unable to raise additional funds when needed, we may be required to delay, limit, reduce or terminate our product development or future commercialization

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

efforts, or grant rights to develop and market product candidates that we would otherwise develop and market ourselves.

Our principal stockholders and management own a significant percentage of our stock and will be able to exert significant control over matters subject to stockholder approval.

Prior to this offering as of August 31, 2019, our executive officers, directors, holders of 5% or more of our capital stock and their respective affiliates beneficially owned approximately 89.0% of our voting stock and, upon the closing of this offering, that same group will hold approximately % of our outstanding voting stock (inclusive of shares of common stock purchased in this offering and assuming no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares and no exercise of outstanding options). Therefore, even after this offering these stockholders will have the ability to influence us through this ownership position. These stockholders may be able to determine all matters requiring stockholder approval. For example, these stockholders may be able to control elections of directors, amendments of our organizational documents, or approval of any merger, sale of assets, or other major corporate transaction. This may prevent or discourage unsolicited acquisition proposals or offers for our common stock that you may feel are in your best interest as one of our stockholders.

Sales of a substantial number of shares of our common stock in the public market could cause our stock price to fall.

Based on shares outstanding as of June 30, 2019, upon completion of this offering, we will have outstanding a total of shares of common stock. Of these shares, only shares of common stock sold in this offering, or shares if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, will be freely tradable, without restriction, in the public market immediately after this offering. Each of our officers, directors and certain of our stockholders have entered or will enter into lock-up agreements with the underwriters that restrict their ability to sell or transfer their shares. The lock-up agreements pertaining to this offering will expire 180 days from the date of this prospectus. However, our underwriters may, in their sole discretion, permit our officers, directors and other current stockholders who are subject to the contractual lock-up to sell shares prior to the expiration of the lock-up agreements. After the lock-up agreements expire, based on shares outstanding as of June 30, 2019, up to an additional shares of common stock will be eligible for sale in the public market, approximately of which are held by our officers, directors and their affiliated entities, and will be subject to volume limitations under Rule 144 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act. In addition, shares of our common stock that are subject to outstanding options as of June 30, 2019 and shares of our common stock that are subject to options granted after June 30, 2019 will become eligible for sale in the public market to the extent permitted by the provisions of various vesting agreements, the lock-up agreements and Rules 144 and 701 under the Securities Act.

After this offering, the holders of an aggregate of shares of our outstanding common stock as of June 30, 2019 will have rights, subject to some conditions, to require us to file registration statements covering their shares or to include their shares in registration statements that we may file for ourselves or our stockholders. We also intend to register shares of common stock that we may issue under our equity incentive plans. Once we register these shares, they will be able to be sold freely in the public market upon issuance, subject to the 180-day lock-up period under the lock-up agreements described above and in the section entitled "Underwriting."

We cannot predict what effect, if any, sales of our shares in the public market or the availability of shares for sale will have on the market price of our common stock. However, future sales of substantial amounts of our common stock in the public market, including shares issued upon exercise of our outstanding warrant or options, or the perception that such sales may occur, could adversely affect the market price of our common stock.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

We also expect that significant additional capital may be needed in the future to continue our planned operations. To raise capital, we may sell common stock, convertible securities or other equity securities in one or more transactions at prices and in a manner we determine from time to time. To the extent that additional capital is raised through the sale and issuance of shares or other securities convertible into shares, our stockholders will be diluted. These sales, or the perception in the market that the holders of a large number of shares intend to sell shares, could reduce the market price of our common stock.

We will have broad discretion in the use of proceeds from this offering and may invest or spend the proceeds in ways with which you do not agree and in ways that may not increase the value of your investment.

We will have broad discretion over the use of proceeds from this offering. You may not agree with our decisions, and our use of the proceeds may not yield any return on your investment. We expect to use the net proceeds to us from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, to fund further development of our ARQ-151, ARQ-154 and ARQ-252 programs and for working capital and general corporate purposes. Our failure to apply the net proceeds from this offering effectively could compromise our ability to pursue our growth strategy and we might not be able to yield a significant return, if any, on our investment of these net proceeds. You will not have the opportunity to influence our decisions on how to use our net proceeds from this offering.

Our ability to utilize our net operating loss, or NOL, carryforwards and research and development income tax credit carryforwards may be limited.

As of December 31, 2018, we had NOL carryforwards available to reduce future taxable income, if any, for federal and California income tax purposes of \$17.2 million and \$18.1 million, respectively. If not utilized, California NOL carryforwards will expire beginning in 2036 of the federal NOL carryforwards, \$3.5 million originated before the 2018 tax year and will begin to expire in 2036 if not utilized. Under the Tax Act, the remaining \$13.6 million of federal NOL carryforwards generated after December 31, 2017 will carryforward indefinitely with utilization limited to 80% of taxable income. As of December 31, 2018, we had federal and California research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$751,000 and \$261,000, respectively. If not utilized, the federal research and development tax credit carryforwards will begin to expire in 2037. The California research and development tax credit carryforwards are available indefinitely.

Under Section 382 and 383 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, if a corporation undergoes an “ownership change,” generally defined as a greater than 50% change (by value) in its equity ownership by certain stockholders over a three year period, the corporation’s ability to use its pre-change NOL carryforwards and other pre-change tax attributes (such as research tax credits) to offset its post-change income or taxes may be limited. A formal study has not been completed to determine if a change in ownership, as defined by Section 382, has occurred. In addition, in the future we may experience ownership changes, which may limit the utilization of net operating loss carryforwards or other tax attributes. We believe that, with our initial public offering, we may have triggered an “ownership change” limitation. We may also experience ownership changes in the future as a result of subsequent shifts in our stock ownership. As a result, if we earn net taxable income, our ability to use our pre-change NOL carryforwards to offset U.S. federal taxable income may be subject to limitations, which could potentially result in increased future tax liability to us. In addition, at the state level, there may be periods during which the use of NOL carryforwards is suspended or otherwise limited, which could accelerate or permanently increase state taxes owed.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Provisions in our corporate charter documents and under Delaware law may prevent or frustrate attempts by our stockholders to change our management and hinder efforts to acquire a controlling interest in us, and the market price of our common stock may be lower as a result.

Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws that will be in effect immediately prior to the completion of this offering will contain provisions that could delay or prevent changes in control or changes in our management without the consent of our board of directors. These provisions will include the following:

- a classified board of directors with three year staggered terms, which may delay the ability of stockholders to change the membership of a majority of our board of directors;
- no cumulative voting in the election of directors, which limits the ability of minority stockholders to elect director candidates;
- the exclusive right of our board of directors to elect a director to fill a vacancy created by the expansion of the board of directors or the resignation, death or removal of a director, which prevents stockholders from being able to fill vacancies on our board of directors;
- the ability of our board of directors to authorize the issuance of shares of preferred stock and to determine the price and other terms of those shares, including preferences and voting rights, without stockholder approval, which could be used to significantly dilute the ownership of a hostile acquiror;
- the ability of our board of directors to alter our bylaws without obtaining stockholder approval;
- the required approval of a super-majority of the shares entitled to vote at an election of directors to adopt, amend or repeal our bylaws or repeal the provisions of our restated certificate of incorporation regarding the election and removal of directors;
- a prohibition on stockholder action by written consent, which forces stockholder action to be taken at an annual or special meeting of our stockholders;
- the requirement that a special meeting of stockholders may be called only by the chief executive officer or the president or the board of directors, which may delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or to take action, including the removal of directors; and
- advance notice procedures that stockholders must comply with in order to nominate candidates to our board of directors or to propose matters to be acted upon at a stockholders' meeting, which may discourage or deter a potential acquiror from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquiror's own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us.

In addition, these provisions would apply even if we were to receive an offer that some stockholders may consider beneficial.

We are also subject to the anti-takeover provisions contained in Section 203 of the Delaware General Corporation Law. Under Section 203, a corporation may not, in general, engage in a business combination with any holder of 15% or more of its capital stock unless the holder has held the stock for three years or, among other exceptions, the board of directors has approved the transaction. For a description of our capital stock, see the section titled "Description of Capital Stock."

Claims for indemnification by our directors and officers may reduce our available funds to satisfy successful third-party claims against us and may reduce the amount of money available to us.

Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws provide that we will indemnify our directors and officers, in each case to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

In addition, as permitted by Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, our restated bylaws to be effective immediately prior to the completion of this offering and our indemnification agreements that we have entered into with our directors and officers provide that:

- We will indemnify our directors and officers for serving us in those capacities or for serving other business enterprises at our request, to the fullest extent permitted by Delaware law. Delaware law provides that a corporation may indemnify such person if such person acted in good faith and in a manner such person reasonably believed to be in or not opposed to the best interests of the registrant and, with respect to any criminal proceeding, had no reasonable cause to believe such person's conduct was unlawful.
- We may, in our discretion, indemnify employees and agents in those circumstances where indemnification is permitted by applicable law.
- We are required to advance expenses, as incurred, to our directors and officers in connection with defending a proceeding, except that such directors or officers shall undertake to repay such advances if it is ultimately determined that such person is not entitled to indemnification.
- We will not be obligated pursuant to our restated bylaws to indemnify a person with respect to proceedings initiated by that person against us or our other indemnitees, except with respect to proceedings authorized by our board of directors or brought to enforce a right to indemnification.
- The rights conferred in our restated bylaws are not exclusive, and we are authorized to enter into indemnification agreements with our directors, officers, employees and agents and to obtain insurance to indemnify such persons.
- We may not retroactively amend our restated bylaw provisions to reduce our indemnification obligations to directors, officers, employees and agents.

Our restated certificate of incorporation will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for substantially all disputes between us and our stockholders, which could limit our stockholders' ability to obtain a favorable judicial forum for disputes with us or our directors, officers or employees.

In addition, our restated certificate of incorporation, to the fullest extent permitted by law, will provide that the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for: any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the Delaware General Corporation Law, or the DGCL, our restated certificate of incorporation, or our restated bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. This exclusive forum provision does not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. It could apply, however, to a suit that falls within one or more of the categories enumerated in the exclusive forum provision and asserts claims under the Securities Act, inasmuch as Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rule and regulations thereunder. There is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce such provision with respect to claims under the Securities Act, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

This choice of forum provision may limit a stockholder's ability to bring a claim in a judicial forum that it finds favorable for disputes with us or any of our directors, officers, or other employees, which may discourage lawsuits with respect to such claims. Alternatively, if a court were to find the choice of forum provisions contained in our restated certificate of incorporation to be inapplicable or unenforceable in an action, we may incur additional costs associated with resolving such action in other jurisdictions, which could harm our business, results of operations and financial condition.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

We do not currently intend to pay dividends on our common stock, and, consequently, your ability to achieve a return on your investment will depend on appreciation in the price of our common stock.

We do not currently intend to pay any cash dividends on our common stock for the foreseeable future. We currently intend to invest our future earnings, if any, to fund our growth. Therefore, you are not likely to receive any dividends on your common stock for the foreseeable future. Since we do not intend to pay dividends, your ability to receive a return on your investment will depend on any future appreciation in the market value of our common stock. There is no guarantee that our common stock will appreciate or even maintain the price at which our holders have purchased it.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

SPECIAL NOTE REGARDING FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS

This prospectus, including the sections entitled "Prospectus Summary," "Risk Factors," "Use of Proceeds," "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations," and "Business" contains forward-looking statements. The words "believe," "may," "will," "potentially," "estimate," "continue," "anticipate," "intend," "could," "would," "project," "plan," "expect" and similar expressions that convey uncertainty of future events or outcomes are intended to identify forward-looking statements, although not all forward-looking statements contain these identifying words.

The forward-looking statements in this prospectus include, among other things, statements about:

- the success, cost and timing of our plans to develop and commercialize immune-dermatology drugs, including our current products, ARQ-151, ARQ-154 and ARQ-252 for indications including psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, scalp psoriasis, seborrheic dermatitis and hand eczema;
- our ability to obtain funding for our operations, including funding necessary to complete further development and commercialization of our product candidates;
- the timing of and our ability to obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for ARQ-151, ARQ-154 and ARQ-252;
- future agreements, if any, with third parties in connection with the commercialization of our product candidates;
- the success, cost and timing of our product candidate development activities and planned clinical trials;
- the rate and degree of market acceptance and clinical utility of our product candidates;
- the potential market size and the size of the patient populations for our product candidates, if approved for commercial uses;
- our commercialization, marketing and manufacturing capabilities and strategy;
- the success of competing therapies that are or may become available;
- our ability to attract and retain key management and technical personnel;
- our expectations regarding our ability to obtain, maintain and enforce intellectual property protection for our product candidates;
- our use of the net proceeds from this offering; and
- our estimates regarding expenses, future revenue, capital requirements and needs for additional financing.

These forward-looking statements are subject to a number of risks, uncertainties and assumptions, including those described in "Risk factors" and elsewhere in this prospectus. Moreover, we operate in a competitive and rapidly changing environment, and new risks emerge from time to time. It is not possible for our management to predict all risks, nor can we assess the impact of all factors on our business or the extent to which any factor, or combination of factors, may cause actual results to differ materially from those contained in any forward-looking statements we may make. In light of these risks, uncertainties and assumptions, the forward-looking events and circumstances discussed in this prospectus may not occur and actual results could differ materially and adversely from those anticipated or implied in the forward-looking statements.

You should not rely upon forward-looking statements as predictions of future events. Although we believe that the expectations reflected in the forward-looking statements are reasonable, we cannot

[**Table of Contents**](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

guarantee that the future results, levels of activity, performance or events and circumstances reflected in the forward-looking statements will be achieved or occur. We undertake no obligation to update publicly any forward-looking statements for any reason after the date of this prospectus to conform these statements to actual results or to changes in our expectations, except as required by law.

You should read this prospectus and the documents that we reference in this prospectus and have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part with the understanding that our actual future results, levels of activity, performance and events and circumstances may be materially different from what we expect.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

USE OF PROCEEDS

We estimate that we will receive net proceeds of approximately \$ from the sale of shares of common stock in this offering, or approximately \$ if the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, based on an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) the net proceeds to us from this offering by \$ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1.0 million in the number of shares offered by us in this offering would increase (decrease) the net proceeds that we receive from this offering by \$ million, assuming the initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

We currently intend to use the net proceeds we receive from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, as follows:

- approximately \$ million to \$ million to fund further development of our ARQ-151 and ARQ-154 programs;
- approximately \$ million to \$ million to fund further development of our ARQ-252 program; and
- any remaining amounts to fund working capital and general corporate purposes.

Based on our planned use of the net proceeds, we estimate such funds, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, will be sufficient for us to fund our operating expenses and capital expenditure requirements through at least

The expected use of the net proceeds from the offering represents our intentions based upon our current plans and business conditions. The amounts we actually expend in these areas, and the timing thereof, may vary significantly from our current intentions and will depend on a number of factors, including the success of research and product development efforts, cash generated from future operations and actual expenses to operate our business. We may use a portion of the net proceeds for the acquisition of, or investment in, businesses that complement our business, although we have no present commitments or agreements.

The amounts and timing of our preclinical and clinical expenditures and the extent of preclinical and clinical development may vary significantly depending on numerous factors, including the status, results and timing of our current clinical trials and clinical trials which we may commence in the future, the product approval process with the FDA and foreign regulatory authorities, any new collaborations we may enter into with third parties and any unforeseen cash needs. As a result, we cannot predict with any certainty all of the particular uses for the net proceeds or the amounts that we will actually spend on the uses set forth above. Accordingly, our management will have broad discretion in the application of the net proceeds, and investors will be relying on the judgment of our management regarding the application of the net proceeds of this offering.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

The expected net proceeds of this offering will not be sufficient for us to fund any of our product candidates through regulatory approval, and we will need to raise substantial additional capital to complete the development and commercialization of our product candidates.

Pending the uses described above, we intend to invest the net proceeds from this offering in short term, investment-grade interest-bearing securities such as money market accounts, certificates of deposit, commercial paper and guaranteed obligations of the U.S. government.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

DIVIDEND POLICY

We have never declared or paid cash dividends on our common stock. We currently intend to retain all available funds and any future earnings for use in the operation of our business and do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. Any future determination to declare dividends will be made at the discretion of our board of directors and will depend on our financial condition, operating results, capital requirements, general business conditions and other factors that our board of directors may deem relevant.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

CAPITALIZATION

The following table sets forth our cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities and capitalization as of June 30, 2019:

- on an actual basis;
- on a pro forma basis to give effect to: (i) the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 32,536,267 shares of our common stock and (ii) the filing and effectiveness of our restated certificate of incorporation, in each case, immediately on the completion of this offering; and
- on a pro forma as adjusted basis, giving effect to: (i) the pro forma adjustments set forth above and (ii) our receipt of estimated net proceeds from the sale and issuance of shares of our common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover page of this prospectus, after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The information set forth in the table below is illustrative only and will be adjusted based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering as determined at pricing. You should read this table together with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our audited financial statements and related notes and unaudited interim condensed financial statements and related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	As of June 30, 2019		
	Actual	Pro Forma	Pro Forma As Adjusted(1)
	(in thousands, except share and per-share data) (unaudited)	\$	\$
Cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities	\$ 35,862	\$	\$
Convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 32,536,270 shares authorized, 32,536,267 shares issued and outstanding and aggregate liquidation preference of \$71,800, actual; no shares issued or outstanding, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	\$ 72,252	\$	\$
Stockholders' equity (deficit):			
Preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value: no shares authorized, issued or outstanding, actual; shares authorized, no shares issued or outstanding pro forma and pro forma as adjusted	—		
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 44,000,000 shares authorized, 5,433,154 shares issued and outstanding, actual; shares authorized, pro forma and pro forma as adjusted; shares issued and outstanding, pro forma; shares issued and outstanding, pro forma as adjusted	1		
Additional paid-in capital	561		
Accumulated other comprehensive income	3		
Accumulated deficit	(39,223)		
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	(38,658)		
Total capitalization	\$ 69,456		

(1) Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, which is the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) each of our pro forma as adjusted cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, additional paid-in-capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

approximately \$ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1.0 million in the number of shares offered by us in this offering would increase (decrease) each of our pro forma as adjusted cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, additional paid-in-capital, total stockholders' equity and total capitalization by approximately \$ million, assuming the initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 37,969,421 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2019, assuming the conversion of all our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 32,536,267 shares of our common stock immediately prior to completion of this offering, and excludes:

- 3,513,431 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of June 30, 2019 under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, with an average exercise price of \$0.74 per share;
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding that were granted after June 30, 2019 under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, with an average exercise price of \$ per share;
- 2,127,264 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan as of June 30, 2019, which will cease to be available for issuance at the time that our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan becomes effective;
- shares of common stock that will become available for future issuance under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part; and shares of common stock that will become available for future issuance under our 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Upon completion of this offering, any remaining shares available for issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan will be added to the shares reserved under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan and we will cease granting awards under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan. Our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan and 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan also provide for automatic annual increases in the number of shares reserved under the plans each year, as more fully described in "Executive Compensation—Equity Compensation Plans and Other Benefit Plans."

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

DILUTION

If you invest in our common stock in this offering, your ownership interest will be immediately diluted to the extent of the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of shares of common stock in this offering and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock immediately after this offering.

Net tangible book value (deficit) per share is determined by dividing our total tangible assets (which excludes deferred offering costs) less our total liabilities and convertible preferred stock by the number of shares of common stock outstanding. Our historical net tangible book value (deficit) as of June 30, 2019 was \$(38.7) million, or \$(7.12) per share of our common stock, based on 5,433,154 shares of common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2019.

Our pro forma net tangible book value as of June 30, 2019 was approximately \$ [REDACTED] million, or \$ [REDACTED] per share of common stock. Our pro forma net tangible book value per share represents the amount of our total tangible assets (which excludes deferred offering costs) reduced by the amount of our total liabilities and divided by the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2019, after giving effect to the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 32,536,267 shares of common stock.

After giving effect to (i) the pro forma adjustments set forth above and (ii) our sale in this offering of [REDACTED] shares of our common stock at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ [REDACTED] per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us, our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value as of June 30, 2019 would have been approximately \$ [REDACTED] million, or \$ [REDACTED] per share of our common stock. This represents an immediate increase in pro forma net tangible book value of \$ [REDACTED] per share to our existing stockholders and an immediate dilution of \$ [REDACTED] per share to investors in this offering. Net tangible book value dilution per share to new investors in this offering represents the difference between the amount per share paid by purchasers of shares of common stock in this offering and the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share of common stock immediately after completion of this offering. The following table illustrates this dilution on a per share basis:

Assumed initial public offering price, per share	\$ [REDACTED]
Historical net tangible book value (deficit) per share as of June 30, 2019	\$(7.12)
Increase attributable to pro forma adjustments	[REDACTED]
Pro forma net tangible book value per share as of June 30, 2019	[REDACTED]
Increase in pro forma net tangible book value per share attributable to new investors in this offering	[REDACTED]
Pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering	[REDACTED]
Dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering	\$ [REDACTED]

The dilution information discussed above is illustrative only and may change based on the actual initial public offering price and other terms of this offering.

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ [REDACTED] per share, the midpoint of the price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by \$ [REDACTED] million, or \$ [REDACTED] per share and the dilution in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to new investors in this offering by

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

\$ per share, assuming the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase of 1.0 million in the number of shares offered by us in this offering would increase our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately \$ million, or approximately \$ per share, and would decrease dilution per share to new investors in this offering by approximately \$ per share, and each decrease of 1.0 million in the number of shares offered by us in this offering would decrease our pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value by approximately \$ million, or approximately \$ per share, and would increase dilution per share to new investors in this offering by approximately \$ per share, in each case assuming the initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

If the underwriters exercise their option in full to purchase additional shares, the pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share after this offering would be \$ per share, the increase in pro forma as adjusted net tangible book value per share to existing stockholders would be \$ per share and the dilution to new investors in this offering would be \$ per share.

The following table shows, as of June 30, 2019, on a pro forma as adjusted basis described above, the number of shares of our common stock, the total consideration and the average price per share (i) paid to us by existing stockholders and (ii) to be paid by new investors acquiring out common stock in this offering at an assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the over page of this prospectus, before deducting underwriting discounts and commission and estimated offering expenses payable by us:

	Shares Purchased		Total Consideration		Average Price Per Share
	Number	Percent	Amount	Percent	
Existing stockholders		%	\$	%	\$
New investors					
Total		100.0%	\$	100.0%	

Each \$1.00 increase (decrease) in the assumed initial public offering price of \$ per share, the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, would increase (decrease) total consideration paid by new investors by approximately \$ million, assuming that the number of shares offered by us, as set forth on the cover of this prospectus, remains the same and after deducting the underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us. Similarly, each increase (decrease) of 1.0 million in the number of shares offered by us in this offering would increase (decrease) total consideration paid by new investors by approximately \$ million, assuming the initial public offering price remains the same and after deducting the estimated underwriting discounts and commissions and estimated offering expenses payable by us.

Except as otherwise indicated, the above discussion and tables assume no exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares. If the underwriters exercise their option to purchase additional shares in full, our existing stockholders would own % and our new investors would own % of the total number of shares of our common stock outstanding upon the completion of this offering.

The number of shares of our common stock to be outstanding after this offering is based on 37,969,421 shares of our common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2019, assuming the conversion of

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

all our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of 32,536,267 shares of our common stock immediately prior to completion of this offering, and excludes:

- 3,513,431 shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding as of June 30, 2019 under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, with an average exercise price of \$0.74 per share;
- shares of common stock issuable upon the exercise of options outstanding that were granted after June 30, 2019 under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, with an average exercise price of \$ per share;
- 2,127,264 shares of common stock reserved for future issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan as of June 30, 2019, which will cease to be available for issuance at the time that our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan becomes effective;
- shares of common stock that will become available for future issuance under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part; and shares of common stock that will become available for future issuance under our 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Upon completion of this offering, any remaining shares available for issuance under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan will be added to the shares reserved under our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan and we will cease granting awards under our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan. Our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan and 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan also provide for automatic annual increases in the number of shares reserved under the plans each year, as more fully described in “Executive Compensation—Equity Compensation Plans and Other Benefit Plans.”

In addition, to the extent that any outstanding options are exercised, investors in this offering will experience further dilution.

Table of Contents

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA

The following tables set forth our selected statements of operations and balance sheet data. The selected statements of operations data for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, and the selected balance sheet data as of December 31, 2017 and 2018, are derived from our audited financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus, which financial statements have been audited by our independent registered public accounting firm. We derived our summary statements of operations data for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2019 and our summary balance sheet data as of June 30, 2019 from our unaudited interim condensed financial statements and the related notes thereto included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our unaudited interim condensed financial statements have been prepared in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles on the same basis as our audited annual financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments, consisting only of normal, recurring adjustments, that are necessary for the fair statement of our financial position as of June 30, 2019 and our results of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2019. The following selected financial data below should be read in conjunction with "Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations" and our financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus. Our historical results are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected in any future period. The selected financial data in this section are not intended to replace the financial statements and are qualified in their entirety by the financial statements and related notes included elsewhere in this prospectus.

	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2017	2018	2018	2019
(unaudited) (in thousands, except share and per share data)				
Statements of operations data:				
Operating expenses:				
Research and development	\$ 3,411	\$ 17,940	\$ 5,512	\$ 13,416
General and administrative	695	1,795	575	2,073
Total operating expenses	4,106	19,735	6,087	15,489
Loss from operations	(4,106)	(19,735)	(6,087)	(15,489)
Other income (expense), net	(872)	480	108	542
Net loss	\$ (4,978)	\$ (19,255)	\$ (5,979)	\$ (14,947)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted(1)	\$ (3.58)	\$ (7.76)	\$ (2.83)	\$ (4.39)
Weighted-average shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted(1)	1,391,097	2,480,246	2,113,627	3,402,298
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)(1)		\$		\$
Weighted-average shares used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)(1)				

(1) See Notes 2, 11 and 12 to our audited financial statements and Notes 2, 10 and 11 to our unaudited interim condensed financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for a description of how we compute basic and diluted net loss per share and basic and diluted pro forma net loss per share, and the weighted-average number of shares used in the computation of these per share amounts.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

	December 31, 2017	December 31, 2018	June 30, 2019 (unaudited)
Balance sheet data:			
Cash, cash equivalents, and marketable securities	\$ 3,418	\$ 50,940	\$ 35,862
Working capital(1)	3,127	48,425	33,426
Total assets	3,819	51,098	38,179
Convertible preferred stock	7,154	72,252	72,252
Accumulated deficit	(5,021)	(24,276)	(39,223)
Total stockholders' deficit	(4,993)	(23,987)	(38,658)

(1) We define working capital as current assets less current liabilities. See our financial statements and related notes appearing at the end of this prospectus for further details regarding our current assets and current liabilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS

The following discussion and analysis of our financial condition and results of operations should be read together with our "Selected Financial Data" and our audited financial statements and related notes and unaudited interim condensed financial statements and related notes appearing elsewhere in this prospectus. Some of the information contained in this discussion and analysis or set forth elsewhere in this prospectus, including information with respect to our plans, objectives, expectations, projections and strategy for our business, includes forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties. As a result of many factors, including those factors identified below and those set forth in the "Risk Factors" section of this prospectus, our actual results and the timing of selected events could differ materially from the forward-looking statements contained in the following discussion and analysis. Please also see the section entitled "Special Note Regarding Forward-Looking Statements."

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing treatments for dermatological diseases with high unmet medical needs. Our current portfolio is comprised of topical treatments with significant potential to address immune-mediated dermatological diseases and conditions, or immuno-dermatology. Our strategy is to identify and develop treatments against validated biological targets in dermatology that deliver a differentiated clinical profile that addresses major shortcomings of existing therapies in our targeted indications. We believe this strategy uniquely positions us to rapidly progress towards our goal of bridging the treatment innovation gap in dermatology, while maximizing our probability of technical success and financial resources.

Our lead product candidate, ARQ-151, is a topical cream formulation of roflumilast, a highly potent and selective phosphodiesterase type 4, or PDE4, inhibitor, which we are developing for the treatment of plaque psoriasis, including psoriasis in intertriginous regions such as the groin, axillae, and inframammary areas, as well as atopic dermatitis. In July 2018, we executed a licensing agreement with AstraZeneca AB, or AstraZeneca, for exclusive worldwide rights to all topical dermatological uses of roflumilast. We have successfully completed a Phase 2b study of ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis, and, in August 2019, paid AstraZeneca the first milestone payment of \$2.0 million that was earned upon the achievement of positive Phase 2 data for any AZ-Licensed Product (as defined in "—License Agreements—AstraZeneca License Agreement"). We will initiate Phase 3 studies in plaque psoriasis in the first half of 2020 and expect to report topline data in the first half of 2021. We also have advanced ARQ-151 into a Phase 2a study in atopic dermatitis, and expect to report topline results from this study in Q1 2020. In addition, we are developing ARQ-154, a topical foam formulation of ARQ-151, and will advance this product candidate into Phase 2b studies in both scalp psoriasis and seborrheic dermatitis in Q4 2019/Q1 2020, and expect to report topline data in Q4 2020/Q1 2021 with respect to scalp psoriasis and the second half of 2020 with respect to seborrheic dermatitis. Beyond this, we are also preparing to conduct a Phase 2b study of ARQ-252, a potent and highly selective topical janus kinase type 1, or JAK1, inhibitor for the treatment of hand eczema. In January 2018, we executed an exclusive option and license agreement with Jiangsu Hengrui Medicine Co., Ltd. of China, or Hengrui, to the active pharmaceutical ingredient in ARQ-252 for all topical dermatological uses in the United States, Europe and Japan.

Since our inception in 2016, we have invested a significant portion of our efforts and financial resources in research and development activities. We have not generated any revenue from product sales and, to date, have funded our operations primarily with \$68.3 million in net cash proceeds from private placements of our convertible preferred stock. We have incurred net losses in each year since inception, including net losses of \$5.0 million and \$19.3 million for the years ended December 31, 2017

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

and 2018, respectively, and \$6.0 million and \$14.9 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2019, respectively. As of June 30, 2019, we had an accumulated deficit of \$39.2 million and cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$35.9 million.

We expect to continue to incur losses for the foreseeable future and expect to incur increased expenses as we advance our product candidates through clinical trials and regulatory submissions. We do not expect to generate revenue from product sales unless, and until, we obtain regulatory approval or clearance from the FDA or other foreign regulatory authorities for our product candidates. If we obtain regulatory approval or clearance for our product candidates, we expect to incur significant commercialization expenses related to product sales, marketing, manufacturing and distribution. In addition, we expect that our expenses will increase substantially as we continue preclinical studies and clinical trials for, and research and development of, our product candidates and maintain, expand and protect our intellectual property portfolio and begin operating as a public company. As a result, we will need substantial additional funding to support our operating activities. Adequate funding may not be available to us on acceptable terms, or at all. We currently anticipate that we will seek to fund our operations through equity or debt financings or other sources, such as potential collaboration agreements. Our failure to obtain sufficient funds on acceptable terms as and when needed could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations and financial condition. As a result, there is substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern. See “—Liquidity, Capital Resources and Requirements” below and Note 1 to the financial statements and interim condensed financial statements for additional information describing the circumstances that led to this determination. Based on our current planned operations, we expect that the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalent, and marketable securities, will be sufficient to fund our operations through at least the next 12 months.

We rely on third parties in the conduct of our preclinical studies and clinical trials and for manufacturing and supply of our product candidates. We have no internal manufacturing capabilities, and we will continue to rely on third parties, many of whom are single-source suppliers, for our preclinical and clinical trial materials, as well as the commercial supply of our products. In addition, we do not yet have a sales organization or commercial infrastructure. Accordingly, we will incur significant expenses to develop a sales organization or commercial infrastructure in advance of generating any product sales.

License Agreements

AstraZeneca License Agreement

In July 2018, we entered into an exclusive license agreement, or the AstraZeneca License Agreement, with AstraZeneca, granting us a worldwide exclusive license, with the right to sublicense through multiple tiers, under certain AstraZeneca-controlled patent rights, know-how and regulatory documentation, to research, develop, manufacture, commercialize and otherwise exploit products containing roflumilast in topical forms, as well as delivery systems sold with or for the administration of roflumilast, or collectively, the AZ-Licensed Products, for all diagnostic, prophylactic and therapeutic uses for human dermatological indications, or the Dermatology Field. Under this agreement, we have sole responsibility for development, regulatory, and commercialization activities for the AZ-Licensed Products in the Dermatology Field, at our expense, and we shall use commercially reasonable efforts to develop, obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for, and commercialize the AZ-Licensed Products in the Dermatology Field in each of the United States, Italy, Spain, Germany, the United Kingdom, France, China, and Japan.

We paid AstraZeneca an upfront non-refundable cash payment of \$1.0 million and issued 969,117 shares of our Series B Preferred stock, valued at \$3.0 million on the date of the AstraZeneca

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

License Agreement. In addition, we have agreed to make cash payments to AstraZeneca of up to an aggregate of \$14.5 million upon the achievement of specified clinical development and regulatory approval milestones with respect to the AZ-Licensed Products and payments up to an additional aggregate amount of \$15.0 million upon the achievement of certain aggregate worldwide net sales milestones. With respect to any AZ-Licensed Products we commercialize under the AstraZeneca License Agreement, we will pay AstraZeneca a low to high single-digit percentage royalty rate on our, our affiliates' and our sublicensees' net sales of such AZ-Licensed Products, until, as determined on an AZ-Licensed Product-by-AZ-Licensed Product and country-by-country basis, the later of the date of the expiration of the last-to-expire AstraZeneca-licensed patent right containing a valid claim in such country and ten years from the first commercial sale of such AZ-Licensed Product in such country. The first milestone cash payment of \$2.0 million was earned upon the achievement of positive Phase 2 data for any AZ-Licensed Product, and we paid this in August 2019 upon the completion of a Phase 2b study of ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis.

We did not record any license or milestone expense for the period of six months ended June 30, 2019 related to the AstraZeneca License Agreement. For more information, please see "Business—Exclusive License and Option Agreements."

Hengrui Exclusive Option and License Agreement

In January 2018, we entered into an exclusive option and license agreement, or Hengrui License Agreement, with Hengrui, whereby Hengrui granted us an exclusive option to obtain certain exclusive rights to research, develop and commercialize products containing the compound designated by Hengrui as SHR0302, a JAK inhibitor, in topical formulations for the treatment of skin diseases, disorders, and conditions in the United States, Japan, and the European Union (including for clarity the United Kingdom). The initial option period under the Hengrui License Agreement extended to June 2019, and was subsequently amended to extend until January 2020. We made a \$0.4 million upfront non-refundable cash payment to Hengrui upon execution of the Hengrui License Agreement. If we exercise our exclusive option, we will pay Hengrui an additional \$1.5 million option exercise cash payment. In addition, if exercised, we have agreed to make cash payments of up to an aggregate of \$20.5 million upon our achievement of specified clinical development and regulatory approval milestones with respect to the licensed products and cash payments of up to an additional aggregate of \$200.0 million in sales-based milestones based on achieving certain aggregate annual net sales volumes with respect to a licensed product. With respect to any products we commercialize under the Hengrui License Agreement, we will pay tiered royalties to Hengrui on net sales of each licensed product by us, or our affiliates, or our sublicensees, ranging from mid single-digit to sub-teen percentage rates based on tiered annual net sales bands subject to specified reductions. We are obligated to pay royalties until the later of (1) expiration of the last valid claim of the licensed patent rights covering such licensed product in such country and (2) the expiration of regulatory exclusivity for the relevant licensed product in the relevant country, on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis. Additionally, we are obligated to pay Hengrui a specified percentage, ranging from the low-thirties to the sub-teens, of certain non-royalty sublicensing income we receive from sublicensees of our rights to the licensed products, such percentage decreasing as the development stage of the licensed products advance. For more information, please see "Business—Exclusive License and Option Agreements."

Hawkeye Collaboration Agreement

In June 2019, we entered into a collaboration agreement, or the Hawkeye Agreement, with Hawkeye Therapeutics, Inc., or Hawkeye, a related party with common ownership, to collaborate on the research and development of one or more new applications of roflumilast. The Hawkeye Agreement grants Hawkeye an exclusive license to certain intellectual property developed under the agreement as it relates to the applications. Under the terms of the Hawkeye Agreement, we are required to perform certain research and development activities that are fully funded by Hawkeye.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Contemporaneously with the execution of the Hawkeye Collaboration Agreement, we entered into a stock purchase agreement, purchasing 995,000 shares of Hawkeye's common stock at \$0.0001 per share, representing 19.9% of the outstanding common stock of Hawkeye. The shares are subject to a right to repurchase by Hawkeye which vests monthly over the six-month term of the Hawkeye Agreement. See Note 6 to the interim condensed financial statements for additional information.

Components of Our Results of Operations

Revenue

We have not generated any revenue from the sale of our products, and we do not expect to generate any revenue unless and until we obtain regulatory clearance or approval of, and commercialize, our product candidates.

Operating Expenses

Research and Development Expenses

Since our inception, we have focused significant resources on our research and development activities, including conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, manufacturing development efforts and activities related to regulatory filings for our product candidates. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred. These costs include direct program expenses, which are payments made to third parties that specifically relate to our research and development, such as payments to clinical research organizations, clinical investigators, manufacturing of clinical material, preclinical testing and consultants. In addition, employee costs, including salaries, payroll taxes, benefits, stock-based compensation and travel, for employees contributing to research and development activities are classified as research and development costs. We allocate direct external costs to our product candidates; internal costs are not allocated to specific product candidates.

We expect to continue to incur substantial research and development expenses in the future as we develop our product candidates. In particular, we expect to incur substantial research and development expenses for the Phase 3 trials of ARQ-151 for plaque psoriasis, including in the intertriginous regions, the preclinical studies and clinical trials for the continued development of ARQ-151 for atopic dermatitis, ARQ-154 for seborrheic dermatitis and scalp psoriasis and ARQ-252 for hand eczema.

We have entered, and may continue to enter, into license agreements to access and utilize certain molecules for the treatment of dermatological diseases and disorders. We evaluate if the license agreement is an acquisition of an asset or a business. To date, none of our license agreements have been considered to be an acquisition of a business. For asset acquisitions, the upfront payments to acquire such licenses, as well as any future milestone payments made before product approval, are immediately recognized as research and development expense when due, provided there is no alternative future use of the rights in other research and development projects.

The successful development of our product candidates is highly uncertain. At this time, we cannot reasonably estimate the nature, timing or costs required to complete the remaining development of ARQ-151, ARQ-154 and ARQ-252 or any future product candidates. This is due to the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with the development of product candidates. See "Risk Factors" for a discussion of the risks and uncertainties associated with our research and development projects.

General and Administrative Expenses

Our general and administrative expenses consist primarily of salaries and related costs, including payroll taxes, benefits, stock-based compensation and travel. Other general and administrative

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

expenses include legal costs of pursuing patent protection of our intellectual property, and professional services fees for auditing, tax and general legal services. We expect our general and administrative expenses to continue to increase in the future as we expand our operating activities and prepare for potential commercialization of our product candidates, increase our headcount and support our operations as a public company, including increased expenses related to legal, accounting, regulatory and tax-related services associated with maintaining compliance with exchange listing and Securities and Exchange Commission requirements, directors and officers liability insurance premiums and investor relations activities.

Other Income (Expense), Net

Other income (expense), net primarily consists of changes in the fair value of our convertible preferred stock liability and interest income earned on our marketable securities.

Results of Operations

Comparison of the Six Months Ended June 30, 2018 and 2019

The following table sets forth our results of operations for the periods indicated:

	Six Months Ended June 30,		
	2018	2019	Change
	(unaudited) (in thousands)		
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	\$ 5,512	\$ 13,416	\$ 7,904
General and administrative	575	2,073	1,498
Total operating expenses	<u>6,087</u>	<u>15,489</u>	<u>9,402</u>
Loss from operations	(6,087)	(15,489)	(9,402)
Other income, net	108	542	434
Net loss	<u>\$(5,979)</u>	<u>\$(14,947)</u>	<u>\$(8,968)</u>

Research and Development Expenses

	Six Months Ended June 30,		
	2018	2019	Change
	(unaudited) (in thousands)		
Direct Costs:			
Preclinical and clinical	\$3,591	\$ 8,771	\$5,180
Manufacturing	416	2,090	1,674
Product milestones	400	—	(400)
Indirect Costs:			
Compensation and personnel-related	1,069	2,411	1,342
Other	36	144	108
Total research and development expense	<u>\$5,512</u>	<u>\$13,416</u>	<u>\$7,904</u>

Research and development expenses were \$13.4 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, compared to \$5.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018. The increase of \$7.9 million was primarily due to an increase in clinical trial costs of \$5.2 million and manufacturing costs of

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

\$1.7 million, partially offset by a decrease in product milestone payments of \$0.4 million. The increases in clinical trial costs and manufacturing costs relate to the initiation of the Phase 2b and open label extension studies in ARQ-151 for plaque psoriasis in the second half of 2018 and the initiation of Phase 2 study in ARQ-151 in atopic dermatitis in early 2019. Product milestones consisted of a \$0.4 million cash payment made to Hengrui for the option to obtain a license in 2018. The increase in research and development expenses was also attributable to an increase of \$1.3 million in compensation and personnel-related expenses due to an increase in headcount, which includes stock compensation.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$2.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, compared to \$0.6 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018. The increase of \$1.5 million was primarily due to an increase of \$0.8 million in compensation and personnel-related expenses due to an increase in headcount, which includes stock compensation. The increase was also driven by increases in professional services of \$0.6 million for legal, tax, audit, recruiting, market research studies and various other administrative functions.

Other Income, Net

Other income, net was \$0.5 million for the six months ended June 30, 2019, compared to \$0.1 million for the six months ended June 30, 2018. The increase of \$0.4 million was primarily due to interest earned on our marketable securities from the funds received from the issuance of our Series B convertible preferred stock in the second half of 2018.

Comparison of the Years Ended December 31, 2017 and 2018

The following table sets forth our results of operations for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,		
	2017	2018	Change
	(in thousands)		
Operating expenses:			
Research and development	\$ 3,411	\$ 17,940	\$ 14,529
General and administrative	695	1,795	1,100
Total operating expenses	4,106	19,735	15,629
Loss from operations	(4,106)	(19,735)	(15,629)
Other income (expense), net	(872)	480	1,352
Net loss	<u><u>\$ (4,978)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (19,255)</u></u>	<u><u>\$ (14,277)</u></u>

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Research and Development Expenses

	Year Ended December 31,		Change
	2017	2018 (unaudited) (in thousands)	
Direct Costs:			
Preclinical and clinical	\$2,166	\$ 8,448	\$ 6,282
Manufacturing	271	2,493	2,222
Product milestones	—	4,400	4,400
Indirect Costs:			
Compensation and personnel-related	459	1,566	1,107
Other	515	1,033	518
Total research and development expense	<u>\$3,411</u>	<u>\$ 17,940</u>	<u>\$14,529</u>

Research and development expenses were \$17.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to \$3.4 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase of \$14.5 million was due to increases in clinical trial costs of \$6.3 million, product milestones of \$4.4 million, manufacturing costs of \$2.2 million, compensation and personnel-related expenses of \$1.1 million, and regulatory and clinical consulting costs of \$0.5 million. The increase in clinical trial and manufacturing costs were related to our Phase 2a and Phase 2b clinical trials of ARQ-151 for the treatment of plaque psoriasis, which were initiated in 2018. Product milestones consisted of a \$4.0 million upfront payment to AstraZeneca, comprised of \$1.0 million paid in cash and the issuance of \$3.0 million in shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock during 2018, as well as a \$0.4 million cash payment made to Hengrui for the option to obtain a license. The increase in compensation and personnel-related expenses was due to an increase in headcount, which includes stock compensation.

General and Administrative Expenses

General and administrative expenses were \$1.8 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to \$0.7 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The increase of \$1.1 million was primarily due to an increase of \$0.6 million in compensation and personnel-related expenses due to an increase in headcount, which includes stock compensation. The increase was also driven by increases in professional services of \$0.5 million for legal, recruiting, market research studies and other administrative services.

Other Income (Expense), Net

Other income (expense), net was income of \$0.5 million for the year ended December 31, 2018, compared to expense of \$0.9 million for the year ended December 31, 2017. The change of \$1.4 million was due to an increase in interest income of \$0.4 million from interest earned on the funds received from the issuance of convertible preferred stock in 2018, and a decrease in expense of \$0.8 million primarily from the fair value remeasurement of the Series A convertible preferred stock liability and \$0.2 million from the fair value remeasurement of the derivative liability related to our promissory notes payable that converted into Series A convertible preferred stock in 2017.

Liquidity, Capital Resources and Requirements

Sources of Liquidity

We have incurred operating losses since our inception and have an accumulated deficit as a result of ongoing efforts to develop our product candidates, including conducting preclinical and clinical

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

trials and providing general and administrative support for these operations. As of June 30, 2019, we had cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$35.9 million and an accumulated deficit of \$39.2 million. We anticipate that operating losses and net cash used in operating activities will increase over the next several years as we further develop ARQ-151, ARQ-154 and ARQ-252, move into later and more costly stages of product development, develop new product candidates, hire personnel and prepare for regulatory submissions and the commercialization of our product candidates.

We have historically financed our operations primarily through private placements of preferred stock and will continue to be dependent upon equity, debt financing or collaborations or other forms of capital at least until we are able to generate positive cash flows from our operations.

Cash Flows

The following table sets forth our cash flows for the periods indicated:

	Year Ended December 31,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2017	2018	2018	2019
(in thousands)				
Cash used in operating activities	\$ (3,775)	\$ (14,085)	\$ (5,440)	\$ (15,228)
Cash used in investing activities	—	(11,532)	—	(11,511)
Cash provided by financing activities	7,119	61,593	6,536	168
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	<u>\$ 3,344</u>	<u>\$ 35,976</u>	<u>\$ 1,096</u>	<u>\$ (26,571)</u>

Net Cash Used in Operating Activities

During the six months ended June 30, 2019, net cash used in operating activities was \$15.2 million which consisted of a net loss of \$15.0 million, adjusted by non-cash charges of \$0.1 million and a decrease of \$0.3 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. The decrease in our net operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to an increase of \$1.6 million in prepaid expenses and other current assets for advances made for clinical trial costs, partially offset by a net increase of \$1.3 million in accounts payable and accrued liabilities due to our overall growth, increased research and development spending and timing of payments.

During the six months ended June 30, 2018, net cash used in operating activities was \$5.4 million which consisted of a net loss of \$6.0 million and an increase of \$0.6 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. The increase in our net operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to a net increase of \$0.3 million in accounts payable and accrued liabilities due to our overall growth, increased research and development spending and timing of payments, as well as an overall decrease of \$0.3 million in prepaid expenses and other current assets due to the timing of advance payments made for clinical trial costs.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, net cash used in operating activities was \$14.1 million and consisted primarily of a net loss of \$19.3 million adjusted by non-cash charges of \$3.1 million and increase of \$2.1 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. The non-cash charges were primarily related to the issuance of convertible preferred stock in connection with the AstraZeneca License Agreement, which was expensed to research and development. The increase in our net operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to a net increase of \$1.9 million in accounts payable and accrued liabilities due to our overall growth, increased research and development spending and timing of payments.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

During the year ended December 31, 2017, net cash used in operating activities was \$3.8 million and consisted primarily of a net loss of \$5.0 million, adjusted by non-cash charges of \$0.9 million and increase of \$0.3 million in our net operating assets and liabilities. The non-cash charges consisted of a loss from fair value remeasurement of our convertible preferred stock liability of \$0.7 million and a loss from fair value measurement of the derivative liability of \$0.2 million due to the conversion of our promissory notes payable into Series A convertible preferred stock. The increase in our net operating assets and liabilities was primarily due to a net increase of \$0.7 million in accounts payable and accrued liabilities due to our overall growth, increased research and development spending and timing of payments. These changes were partially offset by an increase of \$0.4 million in prepaid expenses and other current assets for advances made for clinical trial costs.

Net Cash Used in Investing Activities

During the six months ended June 30, 2019, net cash used in investing activities was \$11.5 million and represented purchases of marketable securities of \$23.0 million and purchases of property and equipment of \$0.2 million, partially offset by proceeds from the maturities of marketable securities of \$11.7 million.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, net cash used in investing activities was \$11.5 million, which represented the purchase of marketable securities.

Net Cash Provided by Financing Activities

During the six months ended June 30, 2019, net cash provided by financing activities was \$0.2 million from the proceeds received from the exercise of stock options.

During the six months ended June 30, 2018, net cash provided by financing activities was \$6.5 million consisting of \$6.3 million from proceeds received from the second closing of our Series A convertible preferred stock financing and \$0.2 million from proceeds received from the exercise of stock options.

During the year ended December 31, 2018, net cash provided by financing activities was \$61.6 million, consisting of \$61.2 million in proceeds from the issuance of our Series A and Series B convertible preferred stock and \$0.4 million from proceeds received from the exercise of stock options.

During the year ended December 31, 2017, net cash provided by financing activities was \$7.1 million, primarily consisting of proceeds from the issuance of our Series A convertible preferred stock.

Funding Requirements

We have historically incurred significant losses and negative cash flows from operations since our inception and had an accumulated deficit of \$24.3 million as of December 31, 2018. We had cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$50.9 million as of December 31, 2018. Based on our current planned operations, we do not expect that our current cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities will be sufficient to fund our operations for at least 12 months after the date our most recent financial statements were issued without raising additional capital through equity or debt financing. These conditions raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern for a period of one year from the date of the issuance of our most recent financial statements. Our ability to continue as a going concern is dependent upon our ability to successfully secure sources of financing and ultimately achieve profitable operations. The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that we will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the settlement of liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business. The financial statements do not reflect any adjustments relating to the recoverability and classification of assets or amounts and classification of liabilities that might be necessary if we are unable to continue as a going concern.

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

We will need to raise substantial additional capital to fund our operations through the sale of our equity securities, incurring debt, entering into licensing or collaboration agreements with partners, grants or other sources of financing. There can be no assurance that sufficient funds will be available to us at all or on attractive terms when needed from these sources. If we are unable to obtain additional funding from these or other sources when needed it may be necessary to significantly reduce our current rate of spending through reductions in staff and delaying, scaling back, or stopping certain research and development programs. Insufficient liquidity may also require us to relinquish rights to product candidates at an earlier stage of development or on less favorable terms than we would otherwise choose. However, based on our current planned operations, we expect the net proceeds from this offering, together with our existing cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities, will be sufficient to fund our operating expenses for at least the next 12 months.

We have based our projections of operating capital requirements on assumptions that may prove to be incorrect and we may use all our available capital resources sooner than we expect. Because of the numerous risks and uncertainties associated with research, development and commercialization of pharmaceutical products, we are unable to estimate the exact amount of our operating capital requirements. Our future funding requirements will depend on many factors, including, but not limited to:

- the scope, progress, results and costs of researching and developing our lead product candidates or any future product candidates, and conducting preclinical studies and clinical trials, in particular our planned Phase 3 studies of ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis, our planned Phase 2b studies of ARQ-154 in scalp psoriasis and seborrheic dermatitis and our planned Phase 2b study of ARQ-252 in hand eczema;
- the timing of, and the costs involved in, obtaining regulatory approvals for our lead product candidate or our other product candidates;
- the number and characteristics of any additional product candidates we develop or acquire;
- the cost of manufacturing our lead product candidates or any future product candidates and any products we successfully commercialize, including costs associated with building out our supply chain;
- the cost of commercialization activities if our lead product candidates or any future product candidates are approved for sale, including marketing, sales and distribution costs;
- the cost of building a sales force in anticipation of product commercialization;
- our ability to establish and maintain strategic collaborations, licensing or other arrangements and the financial terms of any such agreements that we may enter into;
- the costs related to milestone payments to AstraZeneca or Hengrui, upon the achievement of predetermined milestones;
- any product liability or other lawsuits related to our products;
- the expenses needed to attract and retain skilled personnel;
- the costs associated with being a public company;
- the costs involved in preparing, filing, prosecuting, maintaining, defending and enforcing patent claims, and the outcome of this and any other future patent litigation we may be involved in; and
- the timing, receipt and amount of sales of any future approved products, if any.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Contractual Obligations and Contingent Liabilities

We had no significant contractual obligations as of December 31, 2018. The following summarizes our significant contractual obligations as of June 30, 2019:

	Total	Less than 1 Year	1-3 Years (in thousands)	3-5 Years	More than 5 Years
Operating leases	\$418	\$ 94	\$324	\$ —	\$ —
Total obligations	<u>\$418</u>	<u>\$ 94</u>	<u>\$324</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

We entered into a lease agreement in January 2019 for our headquarters in Westlake Village, California. The term of the lease commenced in March 2019 and terminates in July 2021. The total estimated lease payments for this facility over the remaining term of the lease are approximately \$0.5 million.

We are party to license agreements pursuant to which we have in-licensed various intellectual property rights. The license agreements obligate us to make certain milestone payments related to achievement of specified events, as well as royalties in the low-single digits based on sales of licensed products. None of these events had occurred as of June 30, 2019, and no royalties were due from the sales of licensed products. The table above does not include any milestone or royalty payments to the counterparties to these agreements as the amounts, timing and likelihood of such payments are not known. See Note 6 to our audited financial statements and Note 5 to our unaudited interim condensed financial statements for additional information.

We enter into contracts in the normal course of business with clinical research organizations for clinical trials and clinical supply manufacturing and with vendors for preclinical research studies, research supplies and other services and products for operating purposes. These contracts generally provide for termination on notice, and therefore we believe that our non-cancelable obligations under these agreements are not material.

Indemnification

In the normal course of business, we enter into contracts and agreements that contain a variety of representations and warranties and provide for general indemnifications. Our exposure under these agreements is unknown because it involves claims that may be made against us in the future, but have not yet been made. To date, we have not paid any claims or been required to defend any action related to our indemnification obligations. However, we may record charges in the future as a result of these indemnification obligations.

In accordance with our certificate of incorporation and bylaws, we have indemnification obligations to our officers and directors for specified events or occurrences, subject to some limits, while they are serving at our request in such capacities. There have been no claims to date, and we have director and officer insurance that may enable us to recover a portion of any amounts paid for future potential claims.

Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements

We did not have during the periods presented, and we do not currently have, any off-balance sheet arrangements, as defined under SEC rules.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Critical Accounting Policies and Use of Estimates

Our management's discussion and analysis of financial condition and results of operations is based on our financial statements, which have been prepared in accordance with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, or U.S. GAAP. The preparation of these financial statements requires us to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities and the disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported expenses during the reporting periods. These items are monitored and analyzed by us for changes in facts and circumstances, and material changes in these estimates could occur in the future. We base our estimates on historical experience and on various other factors that we believe are reasonable under the circumstances, the results of which form the basis for making judgments about the carrying value of assets and liabilities that are not readily apparent from other sources. Changes in estimates are reflected in reported results for the period in which they become known. Actual results may differ materially from these estimates under different assumptions or conditions.

While our significant accounting policies are more fully described in the notes to our financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus, we believe that the following accounting policies are critical to the process of making significant judgments and estimates in the preparation of our financial statements and understanding and evaluating our reported financial results.

Preclinical and Clinical Accruals and Costs

We record accrued liabilities for estimated costs of research and development activities conducted by third-party service providers, which include the conduct of preclinical studies, clinical studies, clinical trials and contract manufacturing activities. These costs are a significant component of our research and development expenses. Research and development costs are expensed as incurred unless there is an alternative future use in other research and development projects. We accrue for these costs based on factors such as estimates of the work completed and in accordance with agreements established with third-party service providers under the service agreements. As it relates to clinical trials, the financial terms of these contracts are subject to negotiations which vary from contract to contract and may result in payment flows that do not match the periods over which materials or services are provided under such contracts. Payments made prior to the receipt of goods or services to be used in research and development are capitalized until the goods or services are received. Such payments are evaluated for current or long-term classification based on when they will be realized. Our objective is to reflect the appropriate expense in our financial statements by matching those expenses with the period in which the services and efforts are expended. We account for these expenses according to the progress of the trial as measured by patient progression and the timing of various aspects of the trial utilizing financial models taking into consideration discussions with applicable personnel and outside service providers. During the course of a clinical trial, we adjust the rate of clinical expense recognition if actual results differ from our estimates. We make significant judgments and estimates in determining the accrued liabilities balance in each reporting period. As actual costs become known, we adjust our accrued liabilities. We have not experienced any material differences between accrued costs as of December 31, 2017 and 2018 and June 30, 2019 and actual costs incurred.

Stock-Based Compensation

We account for share-based payments at fair value. For share-based awards that vest subject to the satisfaction of a service requirement, the fair value measurement date for such awards is the date of grant and the expense is recognized on a straight-line basis, over the expected vesting period. For share-based awards that vest subject to a performance condition, we recognize compensation cost for

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

awards if and when we conclude that it is probable that the awards with a performance condition will be achieved on an accelerated attribution method. We account for forfeitures as they occur.

We calculate the fair value measurement of stock options using the Black-Scholes option pricing model and assumptions discussed below. Each of these inputs is subjective and generally requires significant judgement.

Fair value of common stock—see the subsection titled “Common Stock Valuations” below.

Expected Term—The expected term represents the period that we expect our stock-based awards to be outstanding. We used the simplified method (based on the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term) to determine the expected term.

Expected Volatility—Since we are privately held and do not have any trading history for our common stock, the expected volatility was estimated based on the average historical volatilities for comparable publicly traded pharmaceutical companies over a period equal to the expected term of the stock option grants. The comparable companies were chosen based on their similar size, stage in the life cycle and area of specialty. We will continue to apply this process until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of our stock price becomes available.

Risk-Free Interest Rate—The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero coupon issues in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected term of option.

Dividend Yield—We have never paid dividends on common stock and have no plans to pay dividends on our common stock. Therefore, we used an expected dividend yield of zero.

See Note 9 to our audited financial statements and to our unaudited interim condensed financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information concerning certain of the specific assumptions we used in applying the Black-Scholes option pricing model to determine the estimated fair value of our stock options. Certain of such assumptions involve inherent uncertainties and the application of significant judgment. As a result, if factors or expected outcomes change and we use significantly different assumptions or estimates, our stock-based compensation could be materially different.

We recorded stock-based compensation expense of \$27,000 and \$151,000 for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively and \$42,000 and \$215,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2019, respectively. As of June 30, 2019, there was \$2.0 million of unrecognized compensation expense related to unvested options, which are expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of approximately 3.8 years. We expect to continue to grant stock options and other equity-based awards in the future, and to the extent that we do, our stock-based compensation expense recognized in future periods will likely increase.

Based upon the assumed initial public offering price of \$ [REDACTED] per share, which is the midpoint of the estimated price range set forth on the cover of this prospectus, the aggregate intrinsic value of options outstanding as of June 30, 2019 was \$ [REDACTED] million, of which \$ [REDACTED] million related to vested options and \$ [REDACTED] million related to unvested options.

Common Stock Valuation

There are significant assumptions and estimates required in determining the fair value of our common stock. Due to the absence of an active market for our common stock, the fair value of our common stock was determined in good faith by our board of directors, with the assistance and upon

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

the recommendation of management and valuations of our common stock prepared by an unrelated third-party valuation firm, based on a number of objective and subjective factors consistent with the methodologies outlined in the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*, referred to as the AICPA Practice Aid, including:

- contemporaneous valuations of our shares of common stock;
- the prices of each of our series of preferred stock sold by us to outside investors in arm's length transactions, and the rights, preferences and privileges of each of these series of preferred stock relative to our common stock;
- our results of operations, financial position and the status of our research and development efforts;
- the composition of our management team and board of directors;
- the material risks related to our business;
- the market performance of publicly traded companies in the life sciences and biotechnology sectors;
- the likelihood of achieving a liquidity event for the holders of our shares of common stock, such as a sale of the company or an initial public offering, given prevailing market conditions;
- the lack of marketability of our common stock; and
- external market conditions affecting the life sciences and biotechnology industry sectors.

Although it is reasonable to expect that the completion of our initial public offering will increase the value of our common stock as a result of increased liquidity and marketability and the elimination of the liquidation preferences of our convertible preferred stock, the amount of additional value cannot be measured with precision or certainty. If we had made different assumptions than those described below, the fair value of the underlying common stock and amount of our stock-based compensation expense, net loss and net loss per share amounts would have differed. Following the closing of our initial public offering, the fair value per share of our common stock for purposes of determining stock-based compensation will be the closing price of our common stock as reported on the applicable grant date.

The following table summarizes the grant dates, number of underlying shares and related fair value of stock options granted to employees under the plan:

Date of Grant	Number of shares underlying option grants	Exercise price per share (\$)	Per share estimated fair value of common stock (\$)
March 9, 2018	390,431	0.18	0.56
June 13, 2018	1,109,149	0.29	0.59
November 21, 2018	175,000	0.84	0.84
March 5, 2019	373,750	0.84	0.84
March 13, 2019	1,767,200	0.84	0.84
May 14, 2019	550,000	0.84	0.84
June 11, 2019	240,000	0.84	0.84

Historically, for all periods prior to this offering, fair values of the shares of common stock underlying our share-based awards were estimated on each grant date by our board of directors. Our

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

board of directors considered, among other things, valuations of our common stock which were prepared by an unrelated third-party valuation firm in accordance with the guidance provided by the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants 2013 Practice Aid, *Valuation of Privately-Held-Company Equity Securities Issued as Compensation*. In determining a fair value for our common stock, we used the Backsolve Method. The Backsolve Method utilizes a recent equity financing, in our case, our Series A and Series B convertible preferred stock financings, to back into the implied equity value. The equity value is then allocated to the equity classes using an option pricing method and then reducing the implied common stock value by a discount for lack of marketability. The resulting fair value of our common stock as of our April 2017, March 2018 and August 2018 valuation dates was \$0.18, \$0.29, and \$0.84 per share, respectively.

In 2019, we reassessed the determination of the fair value of the common shares underlying the grants made prior to August 2018 in connection with a valuation of the convertible preferred stock liability. This analysis revised our implied equity value, which was then allocated to each equity class using an option pricing method and the implied value of common stock was then reduced by a discount for lack of marketability. As a result of this reassessment, we determined that fair value of common stock increased to \$0.23, \$0.56 and \$0.59 per share as of April 2017, December 2017 and March 2018, respectively. The increase to both recognized and unrecognized share-based compensation expense due to these higher share prices was approximately \$86,000 and \$0.4 million, respectively, as of December 31, 2018.

Income Taxes

As of December 31, 2018, we had deferred tax assets of \$5.3 million. The deferred tax assets have been offset by a valuation allowance due to uncertainties surrounding our ability to realize these tax benefits. The deferred tax assets are primarily composed of net operating loss, or NOL, tax carryforwards. As of December 31, 2018, we had federal and state NOL carryforwards of \$17.2 million and \$18.1 million, respectively, available to potentially offset future taxable income. As of December 31, 2018, we also had federal and California research and development tax credit carryforwards of approximately \$0.8 million and \$0.3 million, respectively, available to potentially offset future federal income taxes. The federal research and development tax credit carryforwards, if not utilized, will expire beginning in 2037. The California research and development tax credit carryforwards are available indefinitely. Federal and California tax law impose significant restrictions on the utilization of net operating loss carryforwards in the event of a change in ownership, as defined by Internal Revenue Code Section 382 and 383. We have not completed a formal study to determine any limitations on our tax attributes due to changes in ownership and may have limitations on the utilization of net operating loss carryforwards, credit carryforwards, or other tax attributes due to ownership changes.

Recent Accounting Pronouncements

We adopted Accounting Standards Update, or ASU, No. 2016-02, *Leases (Topic 842)*, on January 1, 2019. As of December 31, 2018, we had not entered into any leases within the scope of the standard and there was no impact to our unaudited interim condensed financial statements upon adoption.

See Note 2 to our audited financial statements and unaudited interim condensed financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus for more information.

Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures about Market Risk

We are exposed to market risks in the ordinary course of our business. These risks primarily include interest rate sensitivities. As of June 30, 2019, we had cash and cash equivalents of

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

\$12.8 million and marketable securities of \$23.0 million, which consist of bank deposits, money market funds, commercial paper and government securities. The primary objective of our investment activities is to preserve capital to fund our operations. We also seek to maximize income from our investments without assuming significant risk. Because our investments are primarily short-term in duration, we believe that our exposure to interest rate risk is not significant, and a 1% movement in market interest rates would not have a significant impact on the total value of our portfolio. We had no debt outstanding as of June 30, 2019.

Emerging Growth Company Status

We are an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. We have elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that we are (i) no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, these financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates. We early adopted ASU 2016-01, *Financial Instruments—Overall (Topic 825)—Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, ASU 2016-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718)—Improvements to Employee Share Based Payment Accounting*, ASU No. 2018-07, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*, and ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* as the JOBS Act does not preclude an emerging growth company from early adopting a new or revised accounting standard earlier than the time such standard applies to private companies. We expect to use the extended transition period for any other new or revised accounting standards during the period in which we remain an emerging growth company.

We will remain an emerging growth company until the last day of our fiscal year following the fifth anniversary of the completion of this offering. However, if certain events occur prior to the end of such five-year period, including if we become a “large accelerated filer,” our annual gross revenues exceed \$1.07 billion or we issue more than \$1.0 billion of non-convertible debt in any three-year period, we will cease to be an emerging growth company prior to the end of such five-year period.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

BUSINESS

Overview

We are a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing treatments for dermatological diseases with high unmet medical needs. Our current portfolio is comprised of topical treatments with significant potential to address immune-mediated dermatological diseases and conditions, or immuno-dermatology. Our strategy is to identify and develop treatments against validated biological targets in dermatology that deliver a clinical profile that addresses major shortcomings of existing therapies in our targeted indications. We believe this strategy uniquely positions us to rapidly progress towards our goal of bridging the treatment innovation gap in dermatology, while maximizing our probability of technical success and financial resources.

Our lead product candidate, ARQ-151, is a topical cream formulation of roflumilast, a highly potent and selective phosphodiesterase type 4, or PDE4, inhibitor, which we are developing for the treatment of plaque psoriasis, including psoriasis in intertriginous regions such as the groin, axillae, and inframammary areas, as well as atopic dermatitis. PDE4 is an established biological target in dermatology, with multiple PDE4 inhibitors approved by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA. We have successfully completed a Phase 2b study of ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis, and have treated more than 394 plaque psoriasis patients, demonstrating efficacy and tolerability of ARQ-151 in this population. We will initiate Phase 3 studies in plaque psoriasis in the first half of 2020 and expect to report topline data in the first half of 2021. We also have advanced ARQ-151 into a Phase 2a study in atopic dermatitis, and expect to report topline results from this study in Q1 2020. In addition, we are developing ARQ-154, a topical foam formulation of ARQ-151, and will advance this product candidate into Phase 2b studies in both scalp psoriasis and seborrheic dermatitis in Q4 2019/Q1 2020, and expect to report topline data in Q4 2020/Q1 2021 with respect to scalp psoriasis and the second half of 2020 with respect to seborrheic dermatitis. Beyond this, we are also preparing to conduct a Phase 2b study of ARQ-252, a potent and highly selective topical janus kinase type 1, or JAK1, inhibitor for the treatment of hand eczema.

Dermatological diseases such as psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, seborrheic dermatitis, hand eczema, alopecia areata, and vitiligo affect hundreds of millions of people worldwide each year, impacting their quality of life, and physical, functional and emotional well-being. Despite this, and despite continued progress in the development of therapies to treat dermatological diseases, especially biologic treatments, the vast majority of dermatology patients are still treated using traditional therapies that offer inadequate efficacy, do not target specific disease mediators, or have substantial safety and tolerability issues. In 2018, only 5% of psoriasis patients were being treated with modern biologic therapies, and even fewer atopic dermatitis patients received biologic therapies. We believe that there is a significant opportunity to leverage developments in other fields of medicine, particularly inflammation and immunology, to address the significant unmet medical needs in immuno-dermatology. Our initial focus is to address patients' significant need for innovative topical treatments that directly target molecular mediators of disease with high local efficacy, low systemic safety risks and the ability to use chronically.

We are developing ARQ-151 for the treatment of plaque psoriasis and atopic dermatitis. High-potency steroids are the current standard of care for plaque psoriasis, and low- to mid-potency steroids are the current standard of care for atopic dermatitis, but steroids are associated with suppression of the hypothalamic-pituitary-adrenal axis, or HPA axis, skin atrophy (thinning), striae (stretch marks), and telangiectasias (spider veins), among other side effects. Furthermore, some of these side effects are irreversible, persisting even after therapy is discontinued. Based on market research and our internal estimates, we estimate the population of patients treated with prescribed topical therapies in the

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

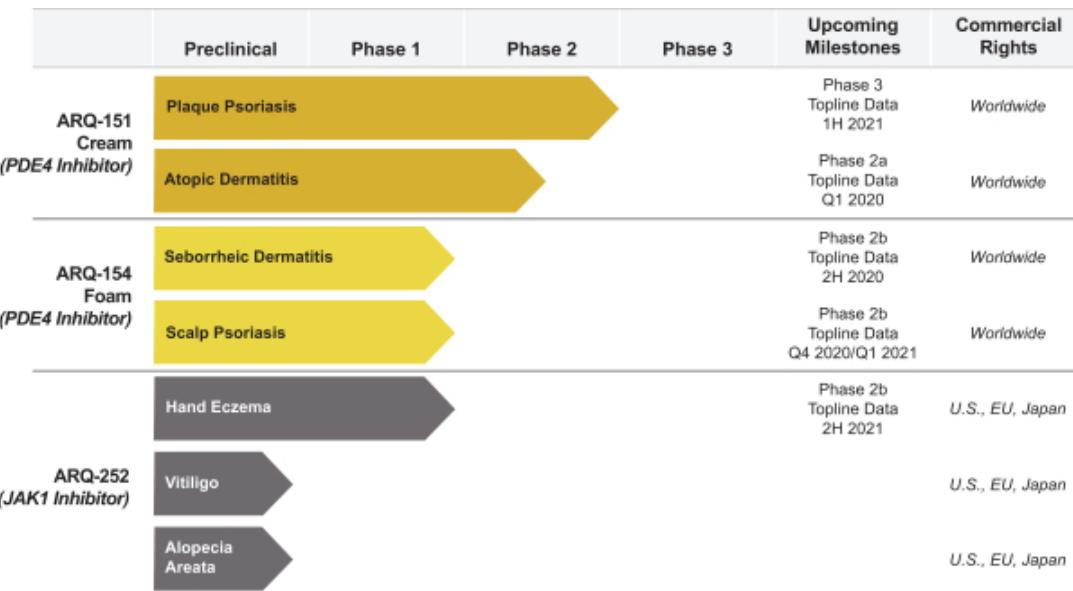
United States is approximately 2.5 million patients and 5.4 million patients for psoriasis and atopic dermatitis, respectively. We estimate our addressable market opportunity, which focuses on patients treated by dermatologists with topical therapies, for each of psoriasis and atopic dermatitis is 2.0 million patients and 1.0 million patients, respectively.

In order to capitalize on our opportunity, we have assembled a management team with deep development, formulation and commercialization expertise for dermatology products. Our management team has held key roles in numerous biotechnology and pharmaceutical companies with a dermatology focus, including Pfizer Inc., Amgen Inc., Kythera Biopharmaceuticals, Inc., Verrica Pharmaceuticals Inc., and Fougera Pharmaceuticals Inc. Through these roles, our management team was integrally involved in the development, approval and/or commercialization of more than thirty FDA-approved products (including eighteen topical products) such as Enbrel, Jublia, CeraVe, Aczone, and Xeljanz. This extensive experience provides us with unique insights and capabilities in dermatology drug development and commercialization.

We are supported by our board of directors and scientific advisors, who have significant experience in dermatology as well as expertise in public companies and business development. Our key investors include funds managed by Bain Capital Life Sciences, Frazier Healthcare Partners, Hillhouse Capital, OrbiMed, and RA Capital, among others.

Our Pipeline

The following chart summarizes our product pipeline, including our lead product candidate, ARQ-151, and our upcoming milestones:



ARQ-151

Our lead product candidate, ARQ-151 is a topical cream containing roflumilast, a PDE4 inhibitor, that we are developing to treat plaque psoriasis, including intertriginous psoriasis, and atopic dermatitis. Based on the clinical data we have generated to date, we believe ARQ-151 has the

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

potential to offer efficacy in-line with a high-potency steroid, a favorable tolerability profile, the ability to treat chronically, and little to none of the application site skin reactions associated with many existing treatments.

In July 2018, we executed a licensing agreement with AstraZeneca AB, or the AstraZeneca License Agreement, for exclusive worldwide rights to all topical dermatological uses of roflumilast, the PDE4 inhibitor used as the active pharmaceutical ingredient in ARQ-151. We have built our own intellectual property portfolio around topical uses of roflumilast, with issued and pending formulation and pharmacokinetic patents/applications in the United States and other jurisdictions from three distinct patent families, which should provide us with exclusivity at least through 2037 for the formulation that is intended to be marketed.

Mechanism of Action and Differentiation

ARQ-151 is a topical cream formulation of roflumilast, a highly potent and selective PDE4 inhibitor. Roflumilast was approved in 2011 for systemic treatment to reduce the risk of exacerbations of chronic obstructive pulmonary disease, or COPD, in patients with associated chronic bronchitis in 2011, with an estimated aggregate usage of over 1.0 million patient years to date.

PDE4 is an intracellular enzyme that increases the production of pro-inflammatory mediators and decreases production of anti-inflammatory mediators, and has been implicated in a wide range of inflammatory diseases including psoriasis, eczema, and COPD. PDE4 is an established biological target in dermatology. The FDA has approved a number of PDE4 inhibitors, including Eucrisa for the topical treatment of atopic dermatitis and Otezla for the systemic treatment of plaque psoriasis.

Roflumilast, the active component of ARQ-151, has demonstrated greater potency relative to the active ingredients in two approved PDE4 treatments based on IC₅₀ values (a non-clinical measure of a drug's potency), and has not produced the harmful side effects frequently associated with other PDE4 treatments, such as the application site burning frequently associated with Eucrisa, or the gastrointestinal side effects frequently associated with Otezla, an oral PDE4. Based on the potency of roflumilast and the clinical results of ARQ-151, as well as the prior failures of topical crisaborole (Eucrisa) and topical apremilast (Otezla) in psoriasis, we believe that it is likely that ARQ-151 will be the only topical PDE4 inhibitor approved for the treatment of psoriasis.

Clinical and Safety Data and Development Plan

Plaque Psoriasis

For our lead product candidate, ARQ-151, we have completed two randomized, double-blind, vehicle-controlled Phase 2 studies in plaque psoriasis, including a 331-patient multinational, multi-center Phase 2b study and an 89 patient multinational, multi-center Phase 2a study. Both studies have demonstrated significant reductions in the signs of plaque psoriasis and a favorable safety and tolerability profile in this population. In our Phase 2b study, ARQ-151 also demonstrated significant reductions in the signs of psoriatic plaques in the intertriginous regions, as well as good tolerability in those areas.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

The following table summarizes the results from our Phase 2b study of ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis:

		Phase 2b (ARQ-151-201)			<i>p-value (0.3% vs. vehicle)</i>
	% of Patients	0.3% Dose (n = 109)	0.15% Dose (n = 113)(a)	Vehicle (n = 109)(b)	
Week 6	% IGA of Clear or Almost Clear	28.0	22.8	8.3	<0.001
Week 8	% IGA Success(c)	32.2	24.5	9.8	< 0.001
	Mean % CFB in PASI	(53.7)	(53.5)	(18.8)	< 0.001
	% PASI-75	31.3	23.0	13.2	0.002
	% PASI-90	16.9	7.4	6.0	0.015
	% Intertriginous IGA Success(d)	87.1	60.9	36.1	0.007
	% WI-NRS (4 pt Δ)(e)	64.6	58.2	42.3	0.01
TEAEs	% TEAE	38.5	27.3	29.0	—
	% Tx-Related TEAE	6.4	2.7	5.6	—
	% SAE	0.9	0.9	0.9	—
	% D/C due to TEAE	0.9	0.0	1.9	—

The abbreviations used in this table include the following: Change from baseline, or CFB; Investigator's Global Assessment, or IGA, a 5-point scale for evaluating plaque psoriasis severity; Psoriasis Area and Severity Index, or PASI; Treatment-Emergent Adverse Events, or TEAE; Serious Adverse Events, or SAE; discontinuation, or D/C.

P-values are an indication of statistical significance reflecting the probability of an observation occurring due to chance alone. A clinical trial result is statistically significant if it is unlikely to have occurred by chance. The statistical significance of clinical trial results is determined by a widely used statistical method that establishes the p-value of the results. Under this method, a p-value of 0.05 or less typically represents a 95% probability that the results did not occur by chance alone, and are generally considered statistically significant results.

(a) For safety analyses, n = 110.

(b) For safety analyses, n = 107.

(c) IGA Success was defined as IGA = 0 (clear) or 1 (almost clear) PLUS a 2 point change from baseline.

(d) Intertriginous IGA, or I-IGA. Success was defined as I-IGA = 0 (clear) or 1 (almost clear) PLUS a 2 point change from baseline. I-IGA Success analysis was performed in subjects with baseline I-IGA ≥ 2.

(e) Represents % of patients with baseline Worst Itch-Numerical Rating Scale, or WI-NRS, ≥ 6, who achieved at least a 4-point improvement on the WI-NRS.

Based on the clinical data we have generated to date, we believe that ARQ-151 is uniquely suited to address unmet needs in psoriasis and has the potential to treat this condition without the use of high-potency steroids, with a favorable tolerability profile, and with the ability to administer chronically and in all anatomical areas. We intend to initiate a Phase 3 program for ARQ-151 in the first half of 2020, which will include two registrational Phase 3 studies in plaque psoriasis, including intertriginous psoriasis. We plan to develop ARQ-151 under the Section 505(b)(1) pathway for marketing approval.

Atopic Dermatitis

We have also completed one Phase 1 study of ARQ-151 in atopic dermatitis, in which 16 adults with mild to moderate atopic dermatitis covering 4% to 8% body surface area, or BSA, were treated once daily for 15 days with: (1) 0.15% ARQ-151 topical cream, or (2) 0.05% ARQ-151 topical cream. The study found that systemic exposure upon topical application of ARQ-151 at the same concentration and over the same BSA was similar in atopic dermatitis subjects and in psoriasis subjects. This suggests that the safety and tolerability of ARQ-151 in atopic dermatitis may be similar to that seen in psoriasis. The mean percent BSA involvement decreased from 6.1% in the 0.15% group and 5.8% in the 0.05% group at baseline to 3.1% and 2.6%, respectively, at week 2, reflecting

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

reductions of 49% and 55%. While there was no vehicle control in this study, we believe these results suggest efficacy of ARQ-151 in atopic dermatitis. We are in the process of conducting a Phase 2a study, targeting approximately 100 adolescents (ages 12 and above) and adults with atopic dermatitis. We expect to have topline results from this study in Q1 2020.

ARQ-154

We are also developing ARQ-154, a foam formulation of ARQ-151, for treatment of seborrheic dermatitis and scalp psoriasis. We designed ARQ-154 as a topical foam version of ARQ-151 to overcome the challenges of delivering topical drugs in hair-bearing areas of the body. Based on the results of our Phase 2 studies with ARQ-151, we believe that ARQ-154 has the potential to show similar results for treatment of scalp psoriasis and seborrheic dermatitis. We plan to initiate Phase 2b studies for ARQ-154 in seborrheic dermatitis and scalp psoriasis in Q4 2019/Q1 2020. We plan to develop ARQ-154 under the Section 505(b)(1) pathway for marketing approval.

ARQ-252

ARQ-252 is a potent and highly selective topical small molecule inhibitor of JAK1 that we are developing for hand eczema and other inflammatory dermatoses. In January 2018, we executed an exclusive option and license agreement, or the Hengrui License Agreement, with Jiangsu Hengrui Medicine Co., Ltd. of China, or Hengrui, for the active pharmaceutical ingredient in ARQ-252 for all topical dermatological uses in the United States, Europe and Japan. The Hengrui License Agreement includes an option to license composition of matter patents in the United States, and those patents extend to 2034 for the bisulfate form of the active ingredient. We believe there is the potential to obtain additional protection through possible future formulation patents and other intellectual property.

Mechanism of Action

Many inflammatory cytokines and other signaling molecules rely on the JAK pathway, and specifically JAK1, which plays a central role in immune system function. Inhibition of JAK1 has been shown to treat a range of inflammatory diseases, including rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, Crohn's disease, and eczema. We believe that due to its high selectivity for JAK1 over JAK2, ARQ-252 has the potential to treat inflammatory diseases without causing the hematopoietic adverse effects associated with JAK2 inhibition.

Clinical Data and Development Plan

We intend to initiate a Phase 2b study in adult patients with hand eczema in the first half 2020, with topline data expected in the second half of 2021. In mid-2019, Hengrui completed a Phase 2b study in rheumatoid arthritis that used the same active pharmaceutical ingredient as in ARQ-252 but dosed orally. The results confirmed that this active pharmaceutical ingredient is a highly potent and effective inhibitor of JAK1 based on the drug's impact on rheumatoid arthritis, and was generally well tolerated at exposures well above those expected with topical administration of ARQ-252. We plan to develop ARQ-252 under the Section 505(b)(1) pathway for marketing approval.

Our Competitive Strengths

Our competitive strengths are key differentiating factors that form the foundation of our business strategy. We believe that leveraging these strengths will allow us to realize our vision of becoming a leading dermatology company. Our competitive strengths include:

- **Harnessing the benefits of clinically validated targets in dermatology.** We are focused on identifying, developing and commercializing best-in-class molecules against biological targets that have been clinically demonstrated to directly affect dermatological diseases. We

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

believe this approach enables us to advance potentially transformative treatments over shorter development timelines, at lower cost, and in a manner that improves their probability of technical success.

- **Late-stage lead product candidate with a highly differentiated clinical profile.** Our lead product candidate, ARQ-151, is a topical cream formulation of roflumilast, a highly potent and selective PDE4 inhibitor that was approved by the FDA for systemic treatment to prevent exacerbations of COPD in 2011. PDE4 inhibition is a well-established mechanism in dermatology, as supported by the PDE4 inhibitors approved by the FDA, including Eucrisa, for the topical treatment of atopic dermatitis and Otezla for the systemic treatment of plaque psoriasis. ARQ-151 has generated promising efficacy and safety data in multiple clinical trials to date, and we expect to initiate Phase 3 clinical trials with ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis in the first half of 2020. We also have advanced ARQ-151 into a Phase 2a study in atopic dermatitis, and expect to report topline results from this study in Q1 2020. We believe that ARQ-151 has the potential to offer physicians and patients a highly differentiated clinical profile to address the significant unmet need in the treatment of plaque psoriasis and atopic dermatitis.
- **Diversified, multi-asset pipeline addressing major shortcomings of existing dermatologic treatments.** In addition to ARQ-151, we are advancing a portfolio of topically-administered product candidates addressing multiple immuno-dermatological indications with significant market opportunities, including seborrheic dermatitis, scalp psoriasis, hand eczema, vitiligo, and alopecia areata. We plan to initiate Phase 2b trials in Q4 2019/Q1 2020 in seborrheic dermatitis and scalp psoriasis using ARQ-154, a foam formulation of ARQ-151, that is designed to overcome the challenges of delivering topical drugs in hair-bearing areas of the body. Additionally, we plan to initiate a Phase 2b study with ARQ-252, a potent and highly selective topical JAK1 inhibitor for the treatment of hand eczema, in the first half of 2020. We believe that due to its high selectivity for JAK1 over JAK2, ARQ-252 has the potential to treat inflammatory diseases without causing the hematopoietic adverse effects associated with JAK2 inhibition.
- **Strong intellectual property.** As of September 1, 2019, we own or have the option to exclusively license 14 issued or pending U.S. patents, 15 issued or pending foreign patents and three international applications filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty, providing comprehensive protection for our product candidates. For ARQ-151 and ARQ-154, we have built our own intellectual property portfolio around topical uses of roflumilast, with issued and pending formulation and pharmacokinetic patents/applications in the United States and other jurisdictions from three distinct patent families, which begin to expire in 2037. Our patent protection includes an option to exclusively license four issued U.S. patents and four issued foreign patents providing protection for the active ingredient in ARQ-252, which begin to expire in 2033 with potential additional protection through possible future formulation patents and other intellectual property.
- **Proven leadership team with differentiated formulation expertise.** Our management team has extensive expertise in the development and commercialization of dermatology products, having held key leadership roles at a number of leading dermatology companies and, that collectively, has successfully developed and/or commercialized more than thirty FDA-approved products. In addition, we have unique expertise with developing differentiated and proprietary topical formulations of compounds in order to optimize their tolerability and efficacy in dermatology applications. We believe that the breadth of experience and successful track record of our management team, combined with our broad network of established relationships with leaders in the industry and medical community, uniquely positions us to build a leading, fully-integrated dermatology company.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Our Strategy

Our strategy is to leverage recent innovations in inflammation and immunology to identify molecules against validated biological targets in dermatology, to develop and commercialize best-in-class products that address significant unmet needs in immuno-dermatology. Key elements of our strategy include:

- **Rapidly develop and commercialize our lead product candidate ARQ-151 for the treatment of patients with plaque psoriasis and atopic dermatitis.** We plan to develop ARQ-151 for the treatment of plaque psoriasis and atopic dermatitis. Based on the clinical data generated to date, we believe ARQ-151 has the potential to be the best-in-class non-steroidal topical treatment with efficacy in-line with high-potency steroids while delivering a favorable safety and tolerability profile that enables chronic administration, including for pediatric patients. We plan to initiate Phase 3 studies in plaque psoriasis in the first half of 2020 and expect to report Phase 2a topline data on the use of ARQ-151 in atopic dermatitis in Q1 2020.
- **Expand our addressable market with ARQ-154.** ARQ-154 is a foam formulation of ARQ-151 for the treatment of scalp psoriasis and seborrheic dermatitis that we developed to treat hair-bearing areas of the body like the scalp where a cream is not suitable. Based on the results of our Phase 2 studies with ARQ-151, we believe ARQ-154 has the potential to offer patients efficacy in-line with high-potency steroids in scalp psoriasis and be superior to standard of care treatments for seborrheic dermatitis, while maintaining favorable safety and tolerability.
- **Continue to innovate and develop our product pipeline of therapeutics which we expect to be best-in-class in immuno-dermatology.** We plan to develop ARQ-252, a highly selective JAK1 inhibitor, for the treatment of hand eczema and potentially vitiligo and alopecia areata. Given its high relative selectivity to JAK1 over JAK2, we believe ARQ-252 has the potential to treat inflammatory diseases without causing the hematopoietic adverse effects associated with JAK2 inhibition. We plan to initiate our Phase 2b study in hand eczema in the first half of 2020, with topline data expected in second half of 2021.
- **Establish an integrated development and commercial organization.** We believe the concentrated prescriber base of the U.S. dermatology segment provides us with the opportunity to build a fully integrated commercial organization and targeted sales force for the commercialization of our product candidates among dermatology specialists. To further enhance the value of our product candidates, we will selectively seek partners to commercialize our products outside of the dermatology specialist segment, and to develop and commercialize our products outside of the U.S. market.
- **Evaluate strategic opportunities to in-license best-in-class dermatology assets consistent with our core strategy.** Leveraging our deep expertise in identifying promising drug candidates in dermatology, we will continue to seek best-in-class assets across treatment modalities directed against validated targets. We will continue to explore opportunities to in-license assets and develop them to address unmet medical needs in dermatology.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

Our Product Candidates

Product Candidate	Mechanism of Action	Formulation	Indication	Clinical Profile Differentiation	U.S. Addressable Market Opportunity
ARQ-151	PDE4 Inhibitor	Topical Cream	Psoriasis Atopic Dermatitis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non-steroidal topical treatment with similar efficacy as high-potency steroids Favorable safety and tolerability to enable chronic administration, including for pediatric patients Able to be used on any part of the body, including sensitive or difficult-to-treat areas, such as the face and intertriginous regions 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approximately 2.0 million patients treated by dermatologists with topical therapies Approximately 1.0 million patients treated by dermatologists with topical therapies
ARQ-154	PDE4 Inhibitor	Topical Foam	Seborrheic Dermatitis Scalp Psoriasis	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non-steroidal topical treatment with similar efficacy as high-potency steroids Favorable safety and tolerability to enable chronic administration Designed for safe use in the peri-ocular area, and in a formulation that is convenient to use on hair-bearing areas of the scalp 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approximately 360,000 patients treated by dermatologists that have an inadequate response to existing Rx therapies Approximately 850,000 patients treated by dermatologists with topical prescription therapies
ARQ-252	JAK1 Inhibitor	Topical Cream	Hand Eczema Vitiligo Alopecia Areata	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Non-steroidal topical treatment with similar efficacy as high-potency steroids Due to high selectivity for JAK1, uniquely positioned to treat skin inflammatory diseases without causing the hematopoietic adverse effects associated with JAK2 inhibition 	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> Approximately 7.0 million patients Approximately 2.6 million patients Approximately 6.2 million patients

ARQ-151

Overview

Our lead product candidate, ARQ-151, is a topical cream containing roflumilast, a PDE4 inhibitor, that potentially offers efficacy in-line with a high-potency steroid, a favorable tolerability profile, the ability to treat chronically, and little to none of the application site reactions associated with many existing treatments. We are currently developing ARQ-151 for plaque psoriasis, including intertriginous psoriasis, as well as atopic dermatitis. We have successfully completed a Phase 2b study of ARQ-151 in plaque psoriasis, and plan to initiate Phase 3 studies in plaque psoriasis in the first half of 2020, with

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

topline data expected in the first half of 2021. We are also conducting a Phase 2a study of ARQ-151 in atopic dermatitis, with topline data expected in Q1 2020.

In July 2018, we executed a licensing agreement with AstraZeneca AB for exclusive worldwide rights to all topical dermatological uses of roflumilast, the PDE4 inhibitor used as the active pharmaceutical ingredient in ARQ-151 and ARQ-154. We have built our own intellectual property portfolio around topical uses of roflumilast, with issued and pending formulation and pharmacokinetic patents/applications in the United States and other jurisdictions from three distinct patent families, which should provide us with exclusivity for the formulation that is intended to be marketed at least through 2037. We estimate there are a total of 8.6 million patients suffering from psoriasis and 19.2 million patients suffering from atopic dermatitis in the United States. Based on market research and our internal estimates, we estimate the population of patients treated with prescribed topical therapies in the United States is approximately 2.5 million patients and 5.4 million patients for psoriasis and atopic dermatitis, respectively. We estimate our addressable market opportunity, which focuses on patients treated by dermatologists with topical therapies, for each of psoriasis and atopic dermatitis is 2.0 million patients and 1.0 million patients, respectively.

Mechanism of Action

PDE4 is an intracellular enzyme that regulates the production of pro-inflammatory and anti-inflammatory cytokines and cell proliferation via the degradation of cyclic AMP, or cAMP. PDE4 inhibition can inhibit inflammatory responses through, among other pathways, reductions in TNF- α , interferon- γ , interleukin-4 (IL-4), interleukin-13 (IL-13), interleukin-17 (IL-17) and interleukin-23 (IL-23). Moreover, PDE4 inhibition can also promote the barrier function of keratinocytes via suppression of inflammatory mediator production. PDE4 has been implicated in a wide range of inflammatory diseases including asthma, COPD, psoriasis, atopic dermatitis, inflammatory bowel diseases, rheumatoid arthritis and lupus.

Product Profile & Differentiation

ARQ-151 is a topical moisturizing cream formulation of roflumilast, a highly potent and selective PDE4 inhibitor that was approved by the FDA for systemic treatment to reduce of the risk of exacerbations of COPD in 2011. ARQ-151 is designed for simple once-a-day application for chronic use, does not to burn or sting on application, and can be used on any part of the body, including sensitive or difficult-to-treat areas, such as the face and intertriginous regions. It quickly and easily rubs into the skin without leaving a greasy residue, and does not stain clothing or bedding or have an unpleasant smell.

The table below shows the relative potency of roflumilast compared to the active ingredients in two FDA-approved PDE4 inhibitors, demonstrating a potency advantage of roflumilast of approximately 25x to in excess of 300x.

PDE4 Inhibitor Potency

A lower IC50 value (half maximal inhibiting concentration), a common non-clinical measure of drug potency, indicates a higher affinity of binding to the various PDE4 isoforms and thus greater potency.

IC50 (nM)	PDE4B	PDE4A1A	PDE4B1	PDE4C1	PDE4D7
Roflumilast	0.47	0.33	0.28	0.95	0.53
Crisaborole (Eucrisa)	75	55	61	340	170
Apremilast (Otezla)	39	9	16	48	12

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

We believe ARQ-151 addresses major unmet needs in the treatment of plaque psoriasis and atopic dermatitis and, based on the clinical data generated to date, has the potential to offer efficacy similar to high-potency steroids, a favorable safety and tolerability profile to enable chronic administration in all anatomical areas, and a convenient and patient-friendly topical formulation.

Plaque Psoriasis

Psoriasis Background

Psoriasis is an immune disease that occurs in about two percent of adults in western countries, representing approximately 8.6 million patients in the United States. About 90% of cases are plaque psoriasis, which is characterized by "plaques", or raised, red areas of skin covered with a silver or white layer of dead skin cells referred to as "scale" (see figures below). Psoriatic plaques can appear on any area of the body, but most often appear on the scalp, knees, elbows, trunk, and limbs, and the plaques are often itchy and sometimes painful. At least 40% of plaque psoriasis patients have plaques on their scalp, which presents a challenge for drug delivery, as the creams and ointments typically used to treat psoriasis on other body areas are not appropriate for use on the scalp. About 15% of plaque psoriasis patients have plaques in their intertriginous regions, which are particularly difficult to treat because these areas tend to have thinner, more easily irritated skin, and are more prone to steroid-related side effects, especially skin atrophy (thinning), striae (stretch marks) or telangiectasia (spider veins). Approximately 10% of plaque psoriasis patients have plaques on their face, which similarly has thinner, more easily irritated skin and greater vulnerability to side effects. Treatment of facial plaques is also complicated by proximity to the eyes, and the consequent heightened safety concerns, specifically increased risk for development of cataracts and glaucoma due to steroid exposure. One in three plaque psoriasis patients has plaques on their elbows and knees, which are frequently treatment resistant. Even with biologic therapies, plaques on the elbows and knees are often the last areas to resolve.

Psoriasis patients are generally characterized as mild, moderate, or severe, with approximately 75% experiencing a mild to moderate form of the disease.



*Figures: Plaque Psoriasis
Source (right): DermNet*

Pruritus or itching is a particularly common and bothersome symptom for patients. A recent chart review of U.S. psoriasis patients by Adelphi Group found nearly half of moderate to severe patients

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

and one in five mild patients reported experiencing significant itching (as indicated by reports of at least a 4 on a 10-point scale) sometimes, usually or all of the time. Three quarters of moderate to severe patients with itch, and one third of mild patients with itch reported that the itching also disturbed their ability to sleep.

In addition to the direct clinical challenges of psoriasis, it has been documented that patients with plaque psoriasis suffer substantial psychosocial impacts from their disease, including: social stigmatization, feelings of rejection and shame, guilt, impaired sexual intimacy, discrimination in the workplace, difficulty finding employment or working outside the home, financial hardships, increased work absenteeism and reduced productivity. Patients with psoriasis also have a 50% greater chance of depression than the general population.

Current Psoriasis Treatment Landscape

The vast majority of psoriasis patients are treated with topical therapies. The Adelphi Group U.S. chart review discussed above found that 95% of all patients reviewed had received a topical treatment at some point in their therapy, 86% had received a topical as the first line therapy, and 71% continued to receive topical therapy, either alone or in combination with other treatments. Despite their widespread use, existing topical therapies all possess substantial shortcomings:

- **Topical steroids**, especially the high-potency topical steroids generally used to treat psoriasis, are associated with HPA axis suppression, skin atrophy (thinning), striae (stretch marks), and telangiectasia (spider veins), among other side effects. Furthermore, some of these side effects are irreversible, persisting even after therapy is discontinued. Consequently, high-potency topical steroids are not recommended for chronic use, and physicians generally will not prescribe them for treatment on the face or in the intertriginous regions. For example, the label for clobetasol propionate, the most commonly used high-potency steroid, limits use to two consecutive weeks and use on the face or intertriginous regions is contraindicated.
- **Vitamin D3 analogs** such as calcipotriene, are substantially less effective than high-potency steroids, and are frequently irritating. While they can be used chronically, tolerability issues with their use can be a challenge, and physicians generally will not prescribe them for use on the face or in the intertriginous regions.
- **Vitamin D3/steroid combinations** offer better efficacy than either of the two individual components alone, but still carry a risk of HPA axis suppression, and are limited in their duration of use. For example, Tacrolimus ointment is limited to 4 weeks of treatment.

Because high-potency steroids and combinations containing high-potency steroids are effective in treating psoriasis, most physicians initiate treatment for nearly all patients on them. But due to the limitations on duration of treatment to between two and eight weeks, physicians are quickly confronted with a conundrum of how to manage their psoriasis patients chronically. Most will switch the patient to a low- to mid-potency steroid or to a vitamin D analog. These “step down” options are generally less efficacious, and in the case of vitamin D, are often irritating. Also, rebound is a known challenge with steroids, where after steroid discontinuation, the psoriasis returns even worse than it was before steroid treatment was initiated. Thus, patients are constantly cycling between short courses of effective high-potency steroids and less effective maintenance treatments.

While biologic therapies, including drugs such as Enbrel, Cosentyx, Humira, and Stelara, are available for treatment, their use remains highly restricted. In the United States, only 12% of moderate-to-severe psoriasis patients, equivalent to 5% of all psoriasis patients, are on biologic therapy. The uptake of biologics has remained limited due to multiple factors, including the fact that they are indicated only for use in moderate to severe patients, their high cost, which can be as much as \$60,000 per year, consequent reimbursement and access restrictions, frequent high patient co-pays, perceived safety risks, and patient fear of injection.

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

Non-biologic systemic therapy options for psoriasis exist, but their use is also limited, according to Decision Resources Group, representing approximately 8% of patients worldwide, and 13% of patients in the United States. Methotrexate remains the most widely used systemic therapy, although its use continues to decline due to safety concerns and mandatory routine monitoring. Apremilast (Otezla), an oral PDE-4 inhibitor, is another systemic option, but although it generated more than \$1 billion in sales in all indications in 2018, it has only achieved 1.2% patient share in psoriasis due to limitations on its use to moderate-to-severe patients, modest efficacy, and frequent adverse events, or AEs.

Due to the shortcomings of existing topical therapies and the lack of effective options for topical chronic treatment, as well as the inherent challenges of treating psoriasis, the majority of patients continue to suffer from symptoms even when on treatment. Therefore, there remains a need for a non-steroidal topical treatment that is as effective as high-potency steroids, that can be used chronically, is safe and well tolerated, and that can be used on all anatomical areas.

Atopic Dermatitis

Atopic Dermatitis Background

Atopic dermatitis is the most common type of eczema, occurring in approximately 6% of the population, representing approximately 19.2 million patients in the United States. Disease onset is most common by 5 years of age, and we estimate that approximately 60% of patients suffering from atopic dermatitis are pediatric patients. Atopic dermatitis is the most common skin disease among children, affecting approximately 15% to 20% of children.

Atopic dermatitis is characterized by a defect in the skin barrier, which allows allergens and other irritants to enter the skin, leading to an immune reaction and inflammation. This reaction produces a red, itchy rash, most frequently occurring on the face, arms and legs, and the rash can cover significant areas of the body (see figures below), in some cases half of the body or more. The rash causes significant pruritus (itching), which can lead to damage caused by scratching or rubbing and perpetuating an 'itch-scratch' cycle.



*Figures: Atopic Dermatitis Lesions
Source: DermNet*

Given most of the patients are pediatric, safety and tolerability of atopic dermatitis treatments is paramount and explains the predominance of topical treatments. Atopic dermatitis imposes a

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

substantial burden on both the patient and, particularly in the case of pediatric patients, the parents and family. Pediatric patients with atopic dermatitis can suffer from sleep disturbances, behavioral problems, irritability, crying, interference with normal childhood activities, and social functioning. Parents and families of pediatric patients with atopic dermatitis can also be impacted by a lack of sleep, emotional distress due to their child's suffering, and added workload caring for the atopic dermatitis patient. Adults with atopic dermatitis also frequently suffer from sleep disturbances, emotional impacts, and impaired social functioning. Adults with atopic dermatitis also appear to be at a significantly increased risk of anxiety, depression, and suicidal ideation compared to the general population.

Current Atopic Dermatitis Treatment Landscape

The vast majority of atopic dermatitis patients are being treated with topical therapies, particularly low- to mid-potency topical steroids and topical calcineurin inhibitors, or TCIs, and these two classes of drugs constituted 50% of atopic dermatitis prescription sales in 2017. While topical steroids are commonly used in atopic dermatitis, they are infrequently prescribed in patients with atopic dermatitis on the face or diaper/groin area. In lieu of steroids, or in response to parental concerns about steroid use, physicians frequently prescribe TCIs in patients with atopic dermatitis, especially for patients with lesions on the face or diaper/groin area. Biologic use for atopic dermatitis is currently limited. Dupixent, approved in early 2017, is the first biologic for atopic dermatitis for the treatment of adults and adolescents ages 12 and above with moderate-to-severe atopic dermatitis. Dupixent generated almost \$900 million in net sales in 2018. Despite these impressive sales results, Dupixent was used in less than 1% of atopic dermatitis patients.

Despite their widespread use, existing topical therapies for atopic dermatitis all possess substantial shortcomings:

- **Topical steroids** pose a particular concern in pediatric patients due to the risk of systemic absorption, and the consequent risk of HPA axis suppression and potential developmental problems. Consequently, chronic use of topical steroids in atopic dermatitis patients is generally avoided. Many physicians are also reluctant to use steroids to treat atopic dermatitis on the face due to the increased risk of glaucoma and cataracts, or the diaper/groin region due to risk of skin thinning. There is also considerable concern among many parents about treating their children with steroids, which can be an obstacle to treatment for physicians.
- **Topical calcineurin inhibitors** are generally seen as less effective than topical steroids and are also associated with some application site burning. Probably most significant, in 2005 the FDA placed a "black box" warning on the labels of both TCIs regarding a potential increased risk of cancers, especially lymphomas, associated with their use. While some experts have expressed skepticism over the warning, TCI sales dropped 30% the year after the black box warning and have not recovered since.
- **Eucrisa** is a topical non-steroidal PDE4 inhibitor approved by the FDA in 2016. Despite initial interest among the physician community to adopt the product, its growth has been hampered by modest efficacy, frequent occurrences of application site burning, and disadvantaged reimbursement status compared to other atopic dermatitis treatments.

Physicians are dissatisfied with current treatments due to overall efficacy, ability to control itching, and impact on patient/parent quality of life. Patients with, or parents of patients with, atopic dermatitis are dissatisfied with overall efficacy, sustained efficacy over time, and the inconvenience of many of the topical treatments, including the greasy residue, the amount of time required to apply, and the general messiness of treatments.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

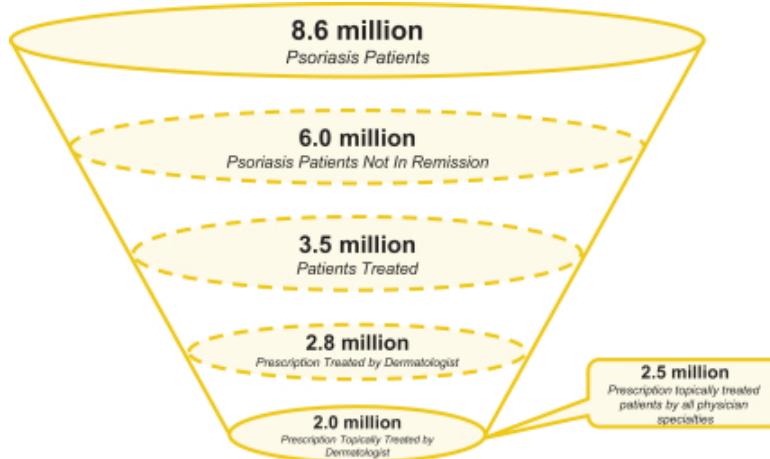
Therefore, there remains a need for a nonsteroidal topical treatment that is more effective than current topical treatments, is safe and well tolerated, and can be used chronically in pediatric patients and on all areas of the body.

Our Market Opportunity

Plaque Psoriasis

The sales of prescription treatments for psoriasis are large and growing rapidly. According to Decision Resources Group, the worldwide market for psoriasis will grow from \$14.5 billion in 2018 (of which \$12.2 billion was in the United States) to \$22.7 billion in 2027, representing a 5% CAGR. The vast majority of prescription psoriasis sales are for biologic therapies, including drugs such as Enbrel, Cosentyx, Humira, and Stelara, which in 2018 represented \$11.1 billion (76%) of all worldwide sales and 84% of U.S. sales.

We believe there is a significant market opportunity for us to capture within plaque psoriasis. As depicted below, we estimate there are approximately 8.6 million psoriasis patients in the United States, of which approximately 6.0 million patients are not in remission and 3.5 million are seeking some form of treatment for the disease, of which approximately 82% are treated by dermatologists. We estimate that in the United States, 2.5 million patients are treated with prescription topical therapies, of which 2.0 million patients are treated with topical prescriptions by a dermatologist.



Atopic Dermatitis

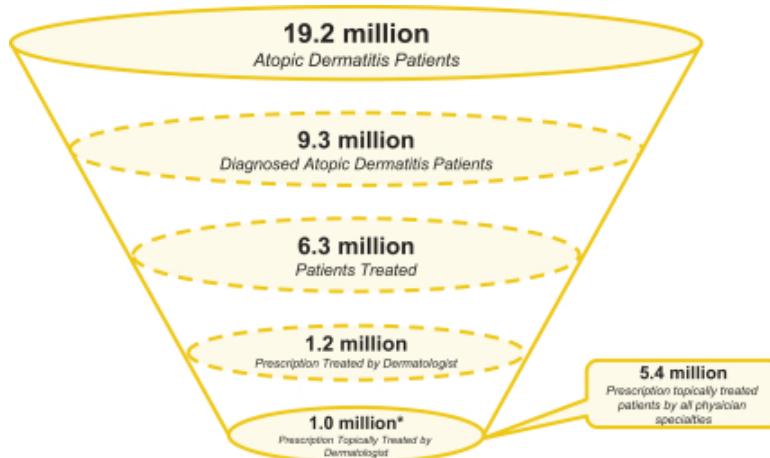
While the current sales of prescription treatments for atopic dermatitis are considerably smaller than that for psoriasis, they are similarly expected to grow rapidly with the emergence of newer and better therapies. According to Decision Resources Group, the worldwide market in 2017 was \$1.4 billion, but is expected to grow to \$23 billion by 2027, representing a 32% CAGR.

We believe there is a significant market opportunity for us to capture within atopic dermatitis. As depicted below, we estimate there are approximately 19.2 million atopic dermatitis patients in the United States, of which 9.3 million patients are diagnosed with atopic dermatitis. We estimate approximately 6.3 million atopic dermatitis patients are treated, of which 1.2 million patients are treated by dermatologists. We estimate that in the United States, 5.4 million patients are treated with

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

prescription topical therapies, of which 1.0 million are treated with topical prescriptions by a dermatologist.



We believe ARQ-151 and ARQ-154 have the potential to address the limitations of current treatments for plaque psoriasis and atopic dermatitis.

ARQ-151 Clinical Development

Indication	Study Name	Phase	Number of Patients	Status
Plaque Psoriasis	151-101	Phase 1/2a	89	Completed
	151-201	Phase 2b	331	Completed
	151-202	Phase 2b	331 (Expected)	Ongoing
	151-301	Phase 3	~ 400 (Expected)	Upcoming
	151-302	Phase 3	~ 400 (Expected)	Upcoming
	151-306	Phase 3	~ 250 (Expected)	Upcoming
Atopic Dermatitis	151-102	Phase 1	16	Completed
	151-212	Phase 2a	~ 100 (Expected)	Ongoing

We have completed two Phase 2 clinical trials evaluating ARQ-151 in adults with plaque psoriasis, and a Phase 1 clinical trial evaluating the pharmacokinetics of ARQ-151 in adults with atopic dermatitis. Two Phase 2 clinical trials are currently ongoing, one in plaque psoriasis and one in atopic dermatitis, and we expect to initiate Phase 3 plaque psoriasis studies in the first half of 2020.

Plaque Psoriasis

Completed Trials

ARQ-151-201 (Phase 2b Study)

The most recent study conducted with ARQ-151 was a multi-center, multi-national, double-blind, vehicle-controlled Phase 2b study, in which 331 adults with plaque psoriasis covering between 2% and 20% BSA were randomized to receive 12 weeks of: (1) ARQ-151 0.3% topical cream, (2) ARQ-151 0.15% topical cream, or (3) matching vehicle. At the end of the 12-week treatment period, patients were eligible to roll over into our ARQ-151-202 open label extension study for an additional 52 weeks.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

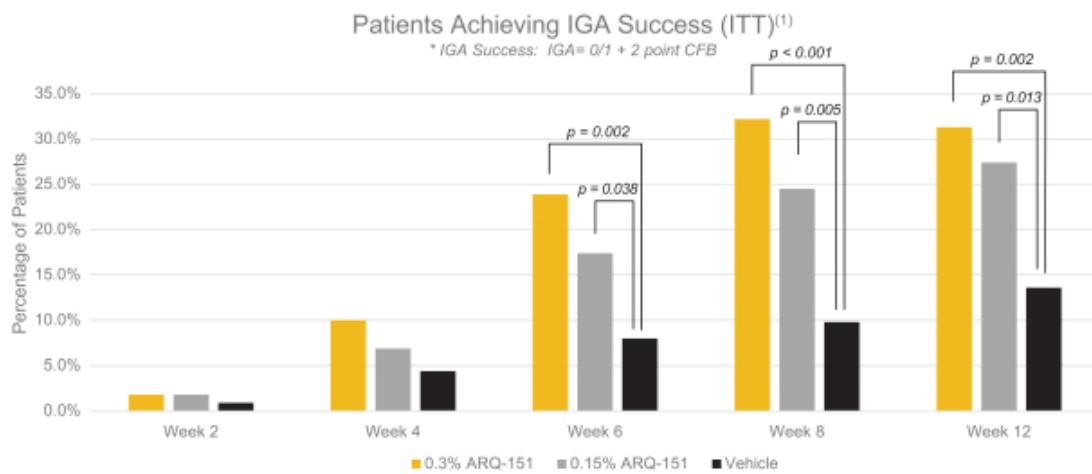
Primary Endpoint

The primary efficacy endpoint of our Phase 2b study was the percentage of subjects attaining a score of "clear" or "almost clear" on the IGA scale at week 6.

Both ARQ-151 0.3% and ARQ-151 0.15% separated from vehicle with statistical significance on the primary endpoint of percentage of patients achieving an IGA of "clear" or "almost clear" at week 6, with 28.0% of patients treated with ARQ-151 0.3% and 22.8% of patients treated with ARQ-151 0.15% achieving "clear" or "almost clear", compared to 8.3% treated with vehicle (ARQ-151 0.3%: $p < 0.001$; ARQ-151 0.15%: $p = 0.004$).

Key Secondary Endpoint

The likely registrational endpoint for any topical psoriasis product is "IGA Success", which is the percentage of patients attaining an IGA score of "clear" or "almost clear" PLUS a 2-grade improvement from baseline on the 5-point IGA scale. The results for this endpoint from the Phase 2b plaque psoriasis study are shown in the graph below:



(1) The intention to treat, or ITT, population includes all randomized patients. This clinical trial study population is intended to represent suitable patients and to be reflective of what might be seen if the treatment was used in clinical practice.

As shown in the graph above, both ARQ-151 0.3% and ARQ-151 0.15% separated from vehicle and demonstrated statistical significance on the percentage of patients achieving IGA Success at 8 weeks, with 32.2% of patients treated with ARQ-151 0.3% and 24.5% of patients treated with ARQ-151 0.15% achieving IGA Success, compared to 9.8% treated with vehicle.

Additional Secondary Endpoints

Additional secondary endpoints for our Phase 2b study included:

- The percentage of patients attaining a 75% or 90% reduction from baseline on their PASI score (PASI-75 and PASI-90) at weeks 4, 6, 8 and 12 compared to baseline;
- Among subjects with plaques in their intertriginous regions, an I-IGA of "clear" or "almost clear" PLUS a 2-grade improvement from baseline at weeks 4, 6, 8 and 12.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

- Among subjects with documented pruritus (itching) with a baseline WI-NRS pruritus score of ≥ 6 , at least a 4-point reduction from baseline at weeks 4, 6, 8 and 12.
- The mean change from baseline on a Patient Reported Outcomes, or PRO, assessment called the Psoriasis Symptom Diary, or PSD, at weeks 4, 6, 8 and 12.

The figure below includes photographs that are representative of patients of our Phase 2b study:

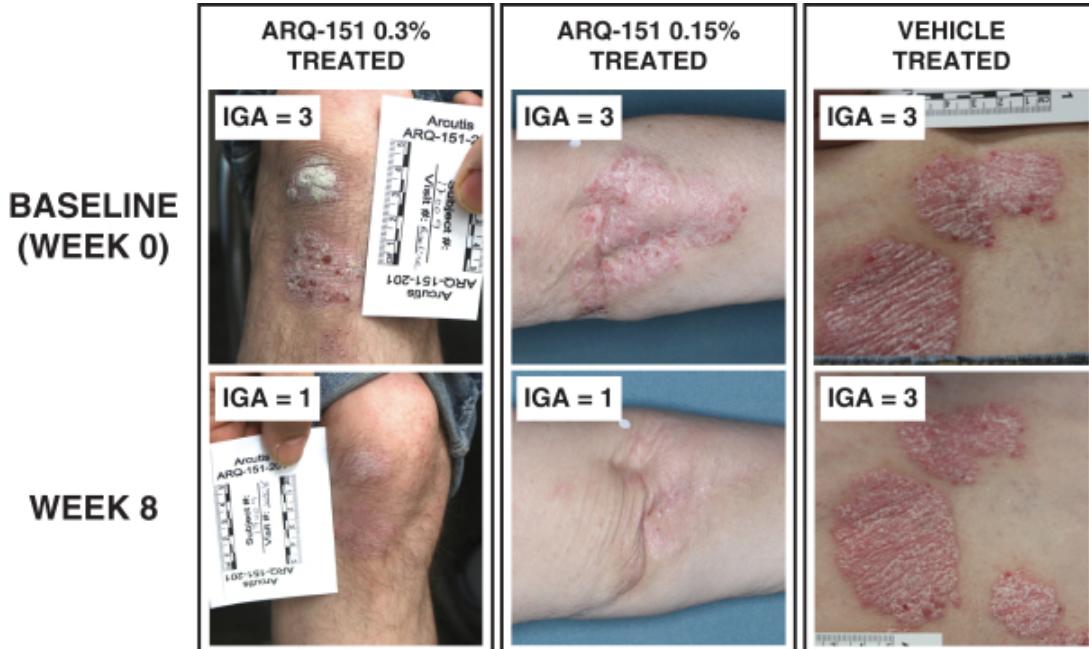


Figure: Representative Subject Photographs from Study ARQ-151-201

The upper row of photographs shows psoriatic plaques of individual study subjects in the ARQ-151 0.3% (left), ARQ-151 0.15% (middle) and vehicle (right) groups at baseline (Week 0). All 3 subjects were graded "moderate" (IGA 3) at baseline, as were 77.3% of all subjects enrolled in the study. The lower row of photographs shows those exact same psoriatic plaques of the exact same individual subjects after 8 weeks of treatment. The vehicle patient remained "moderate" (IGA 3). The subjects on both ARQ-151 0.15% and ARQ-151 0.3% achieved IGA Success – both subjects were IGA 1 at Week 8, improving 2 points from baseline. These two subjects are representative of the patients achieving IGA Success in the study.

In published data from third party clinical trials involving halobetasol and betamethasone dipropionate (Class 1 ultra high- and high-potency steroids), halobetasol and betamethasone dipropionate demonstrated a mean IGA Success rate of 32.5% at 8 weeks. Based on a retrospective post-hoc cross-trial comparison that we compiled based on published data and our Phase 2b study, we believe that ARQ-151 is likely to demonstrate similar mean IGA Success to these Class 1 steroids. In data from our Phase 2b study of ARQ-151, ARQ-151 0.3% demonstrated an IGA Success rate of 32.2% at 8 weeks. The results of this retrospective post-hoc cross-trial comparison may not be directly comparable, as they are not from a single head-to-head clinical trial. Further, while we believe this data is useful in informing the design of future clinical trials and potential for ARQ-151, cross-trial comparisons involve the inherent bias of post-hoc manipulation of data and choice of analytical

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

methods, as well as methodological issues surrounding heterogeneity among studies contributing to the analyses; therefore, it is important to view such results in light of the totality of all available information, such as individual study results on pre-specified analyses of endpoints. This cross-study comparison will not be used to support regulatory filings for ARQ-151.

The chart below shows a comparison of data across these separate clinical trials.

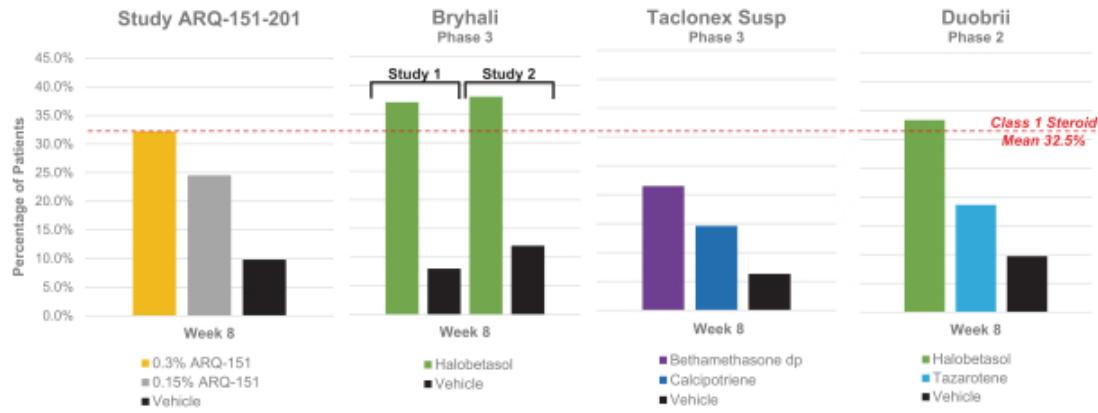


Figure: Comparison of IGA Success Rates Across Topical Psoriasis Trials

In our Phase 2b study, ARQ-151 0.3% also demonstrated promising results, based on percentage of patients achieving PASI-75 (31.3% in patients with moderate-to-severe psoriasis for ARQ-151 0.3% at week 8). In Phase 3 studies, oral apremilast (Otezla) achieved response rates of 28.8% and 33.1% in their Phase 3 studies at 30 mg BID at week 16. Additionally, patients using ARQ-151 did not experience the frequent gastrointestinal side effects reported with Otezla.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Both ARQ-151 0.3% and ARQ-151 0.15% demonstrated rapid onset of effect, with both doses statistically separating from vehicle as early as week 2 on mean percent CFB in PASI. The chart below shows mean percent CFB in PASI over the course of the study.

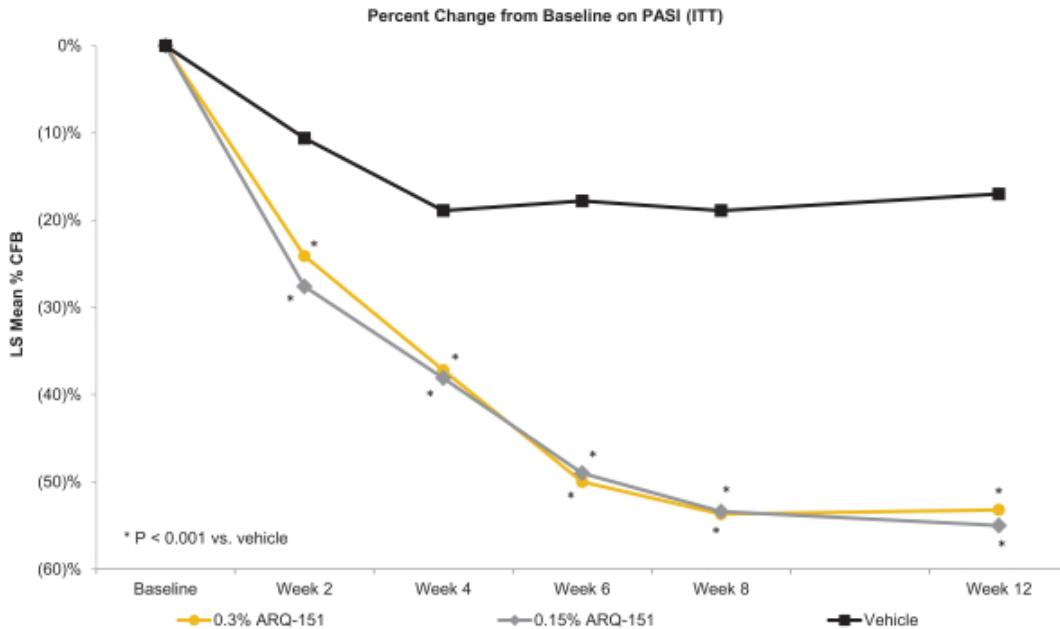


Figure: Percent Change from Baseline on PASI in Study ARQ-151-201

Additionally, statistically significantly more patients treated with ARQ-151 0.3% achieved a 75% improvement in PASI score (PASI-75) at 8 weeks than patients treated with vehicle (31.3% on ARQ-151 0.3% versus 13.2% on vehicle, $p = 0.002$), and more patients treated with ARQ-151 0.3% achieved a 90% improvement in PASI score (PASI-90) at 8 weeks than patients treated with vehicle (16.9% on ARQ-151 0.3% versus 6.0% on vehicle, $p = 0.015$).

As noted earlier, psoriatic plaques in the intertriginous regions are particularly challenging to treat. In this study, ARQ-151 demonstrated very strong results in the treatment of intertriginous plaques. In fact, 85.7% of patients treated with ARQ-151 0.3% who had intertriginous plaques at baseline achieved an I-IGA of "clear" (I-IGA = 0) by week 8, and 46.2% of patients treated with ARQ-151 0.15% who had intertriginous plaques at baseline achieved an I-IGA of "clear" (I-IGA = 0) by week 8.

Plaque psoriasis patients suffer from a number of symptoms associated with their disease, including itching, burning, stinging, skin cracking, and pain, in addition to the thickened, red and scaly plaques that are the hallmark of the disease. In Study ARQ-151-201, patients were asked to evaluate these symptoms using the PSD, a validated psoriasis PRO. Both doses of ARQ-151 demonstrated statistically significant (ARQ-151 0.3%: $p < 0.001$; ARQ-151 0.15%: $p < 0.001$) reductions in the total PSD score compared to vehicle at week 8, with statistical separation at week 2 (ARQ-151 0.15%) or week 4 (ARQ-151 0.3%). ARQ-151 0.3% also statistically separated from vehicle in reductions of itch as measured by WI-NRS, with 64.6% of patients with significant itching (baseline WI-NRS ≥ 6) treated with ARQ-151 0.3% experiencing at least a 40% reduction in their WI-NRS score at week 8, compared to 42.3% of patients with significant itching treated with vehicle.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Safety

In Study ARQ-151-201, ARQ-151 demonstrated a favorable safety and tolerability profile. The table below summarizes TEAEs in the study.

Table: Treatment-Emergent Adverse Events in ARQ-151-201

	ARQ-151 Cr 0.3% (N=109)	ARQ-151 Cr 0.15% (N=110)	Vehicle (N=107)
Subjects with any TEAE	42 (38.5%)	30 (27.3%)	31 (29.0%)
Number of TEAEs	85	51	46
Subjects with any Tx-Related TEAE	7 (6.4%)	3 (2.7%)	6 (5.6%)
Number of Related TEAEs	15	3	7
Subjects with any SAE	1 (0.9%)(a)	1 (0.9%)(b)	1 (0.9%)(c)
Number of SAEs	1	1	1
Subjects who discontinued Study Drug due to AE	1 (0.9%)	0	3 (2.8%)
Subjects who discontinued Study due to AE	1 (0.9%)(d)	0	2 (1.9%)(e)

- (a) One subject in the ARQ-151 0.3% group experienced worsening of chest pain. The subject had a history of cardiovascular disease, and the investigator deemed the AE not to be treatment related.
 (b) One subject in the ARQ-151 0.15% group developed a 1.4 millimeter deep non-ulcerated Melanoma. The melanoma was not an area of treatment, and the investigator deemed the AE not to be treatment related.
 (c) One subject in the Vehicle group experienced an Acute Infarction of the Left Basal Ganglia. The investigator deemed the AE not to be treatment related.
 (d) One subject in the ARQ-151 0.3% group discontinued from the study on day 17 due to an adverse event of "psoriasis".
 (e) Two subjects in the Vehicle group discontinued from the study due to AEs: one subject had an adverse event of "mood swings", the other subject had an adverse event of "contact dermatitis".

The incidence of AEs of special interest, such as the application site adverse reactions that are commonly associated with many other topical psoriasis treatments or the gastrointestinal side effects commonly seen with oral administration of roflumilast or other oral PDE4 inhibitors, was also low throughout this study:

- There was no evidence of burning or stinging at the site of application, as judged by either study subjects or investigators.
- Rates of gastrointestinal AEs were low and balanced across groups (ARQ-151 0.3% = 3.6%; ARQ-151 0.15% = 1.8%; Vehicle = 1.9%), none of those occurring in active-treated subjects led to study discontinuation, and only one subject experienced an AE (frequent bowel movements) which was deemed by the investigator to be likely, possibly, or probably related to treatment.
- Rates of psychiatric AEs were also low and balanced across groups (ARQ-151 0.3% = 2.7%; ARQ-151 0.15% = 1.8%; Vehicle = 2.7%), and none of those that occurred in active-treated subjects led to study discontinuation.
- Weight change during the study was uncommon, with weight loss of > 5% balanced across treatment groups, comparable rates of weight loss > 5% and weight gain > 5%, and no instances of weight loss > 10%.

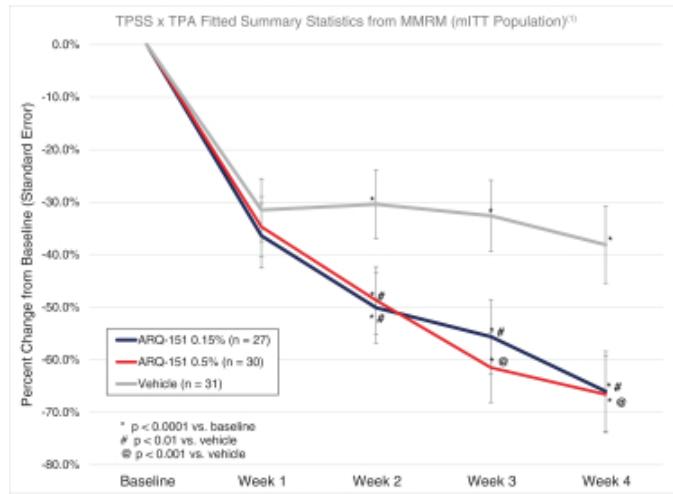
ARQ-151-101 (Phase 1/2a Study)

We earlier conducted a multi-center, multi-national, double-blind, vehicle-controlled Phase 1/2a study of ARQ-151, in which 89 adults with plaque psoriasis were randomized to receive 4 weeks of: (1) 0.5% ARQ-151 topical cream, (2) 0.15% ARQ-151 topical cream, or (3) matching vehicle. Patients

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

applied test article once daily to between one and three “target plaques” totaling no more than 5% BSA. The primary efficacy endpoint was the change from baseline in the product of the TPSS, measuring redness, thickness, and scaling of a target plaque, and the TPA of the target plaque(s). The results for this endpoint are shown in the following chart:



(1) Product of Target Plaque Severity Score, or TPSS, and Target Plaque Area, or TPA, fitted summary statistics from Mixed effect Model Repeat Measurement (modified ITT population).

Figure: Improvement in Plaque Psoriasis by ARQ-151 in Study ARQ-151-101

In Study ARQ-151-101, the percent change from baseline in the primary endpoint (TPSS x TPA) was statistically significantly different (ARQ-151 0.15%: p<0.01; ARQ-151 0.5%: p<0.01) from vehicle for both active doses of ARQ-151 after 2 weeks of treatment and the product of plaque area and severity was reduced by >65% from baseline for both active dose groups after 4 weeks of treatment.

Safety

The incidence of TEAEs was comparable to vehicle for both doses (40.0% of subjects treated with 0.5% ARQ 151 vs. 25.0% of subjects treated with 0.15% ARQ-151 vs. 35.5% of subjects treated with vehicle), and all TEAEs were predominantly mild or moderate in severity. There were no SAEs and no discontinuations due to TEAEs. There was also none of the application site adverse reactions that are commonly associated with many other topical psoriasis treatments, and no evidence of the gastrointestinal side effects commonly seen with oral administration of roflumilast or other oral PDE4 inhibitors.

While there were no safety or tolerability issues with ARQ-151 identified during study ARQ-151-101, systemic exposure seen in the study was higher than predicted by our pre-clinical pharmacokinetic experiments. We therefore elected to reduce the maximum concentration from 0.5% roflumilast to 0.3% roflumilast for subsequent development.

Ongoing and Upcoming Trials

ARQ-151-202 Study

Subjects who completed 12 weeks of double-blind treatment in the ARQ-151-201 study were eligible to roll over to an open label extension study, which is ongoing. In this study, all subjects are

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

receiving 0.3% ARQ-151 topical cream once daily for up to 52 weeks. 231 subjects from Study ARQ-151-201 elected to roll over to the ARQ-151-202 study. In addition, 100 new subjects, who had not participated in the ARQ-151-201 study, will be enrolled in Study ARQ-151-202. The primary endpoints of this study are the occurrence of TEAEs and the occurrence of SAEs. Study ARQ-151-202 is ongoing, with topline results expected in Q1 2020.

Phase 3 Trial Design: ARQ-151-301 (DERMIS-1) Study and ARQ-151-302 (DERMIS-2) Study

Based on the strength of the results from our Phase 2a and Phase 2b trials in plaque psoriasis, we plan to conduct a Phase 3 clinical program for ARQ-151 consisting of three trials, including two identical multi-national, multi-center, double-blind, vehicle-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials (ARQ-151-301 and ARQ-151-302) to support registration with the FDA. In these studies, which we refer to as the “Trial of **PDE4** inhibition with **Roflumilast** for the **Management of Plaque Psoriasis**” (DERMIS-1, DERMIS-2), we plan to enroll a total of 800 mild-to-severe plaque psoriasis patients (400 patients per study) for 8 weeks of once daily treatment with ARQ-151 0.3% cream or matching vehicle to demonstrate the superiority of ARQ-151 treatment compared to vehicle. Randomization will be in a 2:1 ratio of active drug to vehicle.

We expect that these two trials will randomize patients ages 12 and above with plaque psoriasis covering between 2% and 20% BSA. The primary efficacy endpoint will be the percentage of subjects attaining IGA Success at week 8, defined as a score of “clear” or “almost clear” PLUS a two-point improvement from baseline on the IGA scale at week 8. Multiple secondary endpoints will also be evaluated, including PASI-75, PASI-90, I-IGA in subjects with intertriginous plaques, WI-NRS in subjects with pruritus, and PSD. At the end of the 8-week treatment period, a proportion of patients will be eligible to roll over into the ARQ-151-306 (DERMIS-OLE) study.

We plan to hold an End of Phase 2 meeting with the FDA in late 2019 to confirm the design of the DERMIS-1 and DERMIS-2 studies, and their suitability to support the registration of ARQ-151 for plaque psoriasis. We believe that if the results from DERMIS-1 and DERMIS-2 are positive, we will have sufficient efficacy data for the registration with the FDA of ARQ-151 for the treatment of plaque psoriasis, including psoriasis in intertriginous regions. We intend to use the results from DERMIS-1 and DERMIS-2, supported by the chronic treatment results from the ARQ-151-202 and ARQ-151-306 studies to support recommendations for long-term use. Safety data from Study ARQ-151-202, supplemented with data from Studies ARQ-151-101, ARQ-151-201 ARQ-151-301, ARQ-151-302, and ARQ-151-306, will form the basis for our Integrated Safety Summary that will be required by the FDA at the time of submission. Because we are collecting 12-month exposure data from Study ARQ-151-202, we do not believe we will need any additional long-term safety studies in Phase 3.

ARQ-151-306 (DERMIS-OLE) Study

A portion of subjects who complete 8 weeks of double-blind treatment in the DERMIS-1 and DERMIS-2 studies will eligible to roll over to an open label extension study, DERMIS-OLE. In this study, all subjects will receive 0.3% ARQ-151 topical cream for up to 24 weeks. Up to 250 subjects from DERMIS-1 and DERMIS-2 will be eligible to enroll in DERMIS-OLE. The primary endpoints of this study will be the occurrence of TEAEs and the occurrence of SAEs.

Atopic Dermatitis

Completed Trials

ARQ-151-102 (Phase 1 Study)

The ARQ-151-102 was a single-site, open label Phase 1 study of the pharmacokinetics and safety of ARQ-151 in atopic dermatitis, in which 16 adults with mild to moderate atopic dermatitis

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

covering between 4% and 8% BSA were treated for 15 days with: (1) 0.15% ARQ-151 topical cream, or (2) 0.05% ARQ-151 topical cream once daily. The primary focus of the study was to evaluate pharmacokinetics, safety and tolerability. Change from baseline in area of atopic dermatitis lesions was also measured. The study found that systemic exposure upon topical application of ARQ-151 at the same concentration and over the same BSA was similar in atopic dermatitis subjects and in psoriasis subjects. This suggests that safety and tolerability of ARQ-151 in atopic dermatitis may be similar to that seen in psoriasis. This is an important finding, as the damaged skin barrier in atopic dermatitis patients may lead to increased systemic drug exposure with some therapies. This study also demonstrated a favorable safety and tolerability profile, with no SAEs or discontinuations due to AEs during the study, and no evidence of irritation in any subject. The mean percent BSA involvement decreased from 6.1% in the 0.15% group and 5.8% in the 0.05% group at baseline to 3.1% and 2.6%, respectively, at Week 2, reflecting reductions of 49% and 55%. While there was no vehicle control in this study, we believe these results suggest that ARQ-151 may be effective in the treatment of atopic dermatitis.

Ongoing and Upcoming Trials

ARQ-151-212 Study

The ARQ-151-212 study is a multi-center, multi-national, double-blind, vehicle-controlled Phase 2a study, in which approximately 100 adolescents (ages 12 and above) and adults with atopic dermatitis covering between 1.5% and 35% BSA will be randomized to receive 4 weeks of: (1) 0.15% ARQ-151 topical cream once daily, (2) 0.05% ARQ-151 topical cream once daily, or (3) matching vehicle once daily. The primary efficacy endpoint is the change from baseline in Eczema Area and Severity Index, or EASI, Total Score at week 4. Study ARQ-151-212 is ongoing, and as of August 30, 2019, 40 subjects have been randomized. We expect to report topline results from this study in Q1 2020. If the topline results from Study ARQ-151-212 are positive, we expect to continue the development of ARQ-151 for the topical treatment of atopic dermatitis.

ARQ-154

Overview

We are also developing ARQ-154, a foam formulation of ARQ-151 for the treatment of scalp psoriasis and seborrheic dermatitis. ARQ-154 contains roflumilast, the same highly potent and selective PDE4 inhibitor found in ARQ-151, and is nearly identical to ARQ-151, with all ingredients in ARQ-154 being the same as those in ARQ-151, other than reduced oil content and the addition of a propellant in the can to create the foam. We plan to initiate Phase 2b studies for ARQ-154 in both seborrheic dermatitis and scalp psoriasis in Q4 2019/Q1 2020.

Product Profile and Differentiation

ARQ-154 is a light foam, similar to hair mousse, that has been designed to effectively deliver the drug to the scalp while not leaving a greasy residue or disturbing hair style. The foam breaks easily upon agitation, creating a thin solution that can be rubbed easily into the scalp. Additionally, the product does not melt on the fingers prior to application. ARQ-154 will not stain clothing or bedding, and does not have an unpleasant smell. ARQ-154 is designed for simple once-a-day application and neither burns nor stings on application. We believe that ARQ-154 has the potential to offer physicians and patients a highly differentiated clinical profile that is ideally suited to address unmet needs in the topical treatment of scalp psoriasis and seborrheic dermatitis.

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTUS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**Seborrheic Dermatitis****Seborrheic Dermatitis Background**

Seborrheic dermatitis is a common skin disease that is estimated to occur in approximately 2% of the population. The disease causes red patches covered with large, greasy, flaking yellow-gray scales, and is frequently itchy. It appears most often on the scalp, face (especially on the nose, eyebrows, ears, and eyelids), upper chest, and back as depicted in the figure below. A milder variant of the disease is dandruff. While the pathogenesis of seborrheic dermatitis is not well understood, some experts believe a contributor is an over-abundance of *Malassezia*, a naturally occurring yeast found on normal skin but found in excess numbers on skin with seborrheic dermatitis. There also is an immunological or inflammatory component, possibly as a result of the proliferation of the *Malassezia* yeast and its elaboration of substances that irritate the skin. Seborrheic dermatitis can occur in both adults and infants, and in infants is commonly referred to as "cradle cap".



Figures: Seborrheic Dermatitis

Current Seborrheic Dermatitis Treatment Landscape

There are a number of widely used treatments for seborrheic dermatitis, including antifungal agents, lower potency steroids, and immunomodulators.

- **Antifungal agents**, particularly azoles such as ketoconazole, are the cornerstone of therapy for seborrheic dermatitis. These agents are available in a variety of formulations suitable for treating areas of the body affected by seborrheic dermatitis, including shampoos, foams, gels, and creams. Oral antifungals are occasionally used in very severe cases. Antifungals in the treatment of seborrheic dermatitis are generally well tolerated, although some patients experience irritant contact dermatitis, a burning or itching sensation, or dryness.
- **Topical steroids**, mostly low- to mid-potency, are often prescribed for patients suffering from seborrheic dermatitis because of the inflammatory component of the disease. Due to the risks associated with steroid use, particularly on the face, such as skin atrophy (thinning), telangiectasias (spider veins), folliculitis (inflammation of the hair follicle), and hypertrichosis (abnormal hair growth), physicians try to limit duration or avoid steroid therapy. The eyebrows and nasolabial folds are the most common sites of seborrheic dermatitis on the face. Their proximity to the eyes and the known association of steroid use with the development of cataracts and glaucoma add to physicians' apprehension in prescribing topical steroids for seborrheic dermatitis.
- **TCIs** are also used off-label for the treatment of seborrheic dermatitis. These agents appear effective in seborrheic dermatitis due to their anti-inflammatory effects. Many doctors are more

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

comfortable using these drugs compared to steroids, especially on the face and around the eyes. As previously noted, TCIs carry a "black box" warning for the potential increased risk of cancers, especially lymphomas, associated with their use, and physicians generally try to avoid long-term use in patients suffering from seborrheic dermatitis. Additionally, because TCIs are >800 Da in molecular weight, and since seborrheic dermatitis does not have a skin permeability defect, TCIs are only effective in seborrheic dermatitis in areas of skin that are very thin and where the drug can penetrate (i.e., largely the periocular areas only).

While physicians have a number of effective and relatively inexpensive treatment options for seborrheic dermatitis, the greatest unmet need relates to inadequate response to existing therapies in some patients, particularly in patients with more severe disease. Physicians report that up to one-third of severe patients suffering from seborrheic dermatitis, and a smaller percentage of mild- and moderate-severity patients, have an inadequate response to current seborrheic dermatitis treatments. This treatment resistant population represents a key opportunity for ARQ-154. Additionally, physicians are wary of using steroids on the face due to the risk of skin thinning, spider veins, folliculitis, and unnatural hair growth. Physicians are especially wary of using steroids near the eyes due to the potential increased risk of cataracts and glaucoma. Finally, many physicians are reluctant to treat chronically with steroids and TCIs, the main anti-inflammatory agents used in treatment of seborrheic dermatitis.

We believe physicians are seeking new therapies for seborrheic dermatitis that are more effective than the current treatment paradigm, especially in those patients with an inadequate response to existing therapies. Furthermore, we believe an unmet need exists for an agent that is not only safe to use chronically, but also safe for use on the face and near the eyes. Given most patients suffering from seborrheic dermatitis have scalp involvement, we believe a formulation suitable for treating hair-bearing areas of the scalp is essential.

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Scalp Psoriasis

Scalp Psoriasis Background

Scalp psoriasis is a manifestation of plaque psoriasis that occurs in nearly half of all psoriasis patients, characterized by plaques in the hair-bearing area of the scalp and sometimes extending to the forehead, back of the neck, or behind or inside the ears as depicted in the figure below. These psoriatic plaques are identical to plaques on other body areas, however topical treatment of these plaques is complicated by the difficulty of delivering topical drugs under hair-bearing areas. As with psoriatic plaques on other parts of the body, psoriasis on the scalp is often itchy and is sometimes painful. Scalp psoriasis can also be associated with hair loss, likely due to damage to the hair from excessive scratching, rubbing, or combing of the affected area.



Figures: Scalp Psoriasis
Source (left): DermNet

Current Scalp Psoriasis Treatment Landscape

Scalp psoriasis treatments are similar to plaque psoriasis given the plaques are identical to the plaques in other body areas. Both biologics and systemic treatments will improve scalp psoriasis but suffer from the same limitations as in plaque psoriasis. Additionally, there is no evidence that adoption is greater in scalp psoriasis patients than other psoriasis patients.

High-potency steroids and vitamin D3 analogs, topical agents that are effective in treating plaque psoriasis, are also effective in treating scalp psoriasis. However, due to the hair on most scalp psoriasis patients' scalps, lotions, creams and ointments are not appropriate for use on the scalp because of the difficulty of delivering the drug to the scalp. The negative impact on hair appearance can also affect patient compliance. A number of alternative formulations have been developed, such as solutions, suspensions, foams, or shampoos, containing high-potency steroids, vitamin D3 analogs, or a combination of the above. However, these formulations are also not ideal as the solutions and suspensions often run down patients' faces or into their ears, and some foam formulations are too greasy upon application. Other foam formulations melt upon application to the fingers before they can be applied to the scalp. More importantly, these formulations have the same safety and tolerability issues as their cream, ointment, and lotion counterparts. Physicians are especially concerned about the use of steroids to treat scalp psoriasis due to the potential for steroid exposure in the eye, and the resulting increased risk of cataracts and glaucoma.

[Table of Contents](#)

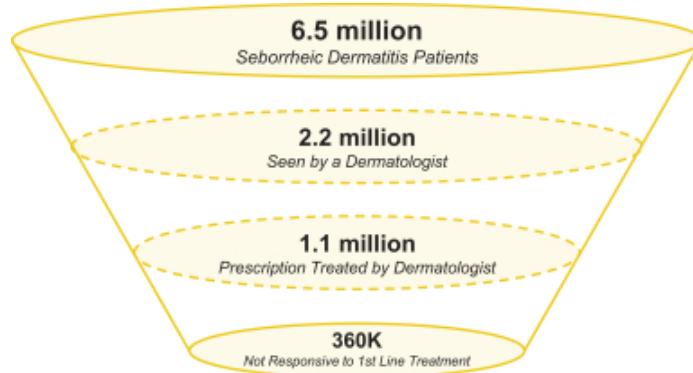
CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

We believe physicians are seeking a novel topical treatment for scalp psoriasis with the same characteristics as an ideal plaque psoriasis treatment (namely rapid onset, efficacy of a high-potency steroid, safe to use chronically, no risk of rebound or tachyphylaxis, and safe to use in the peri-ocular area), but in a formulation that is convenient to use on hair-bearing areas of the scalp.

Our Market Opportunity

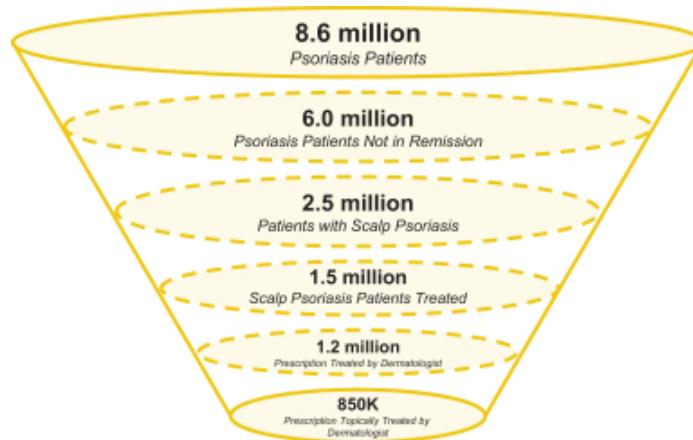
Seborrheic Dermatitis

We believe there is a significant market opportunity for us to capture within seborrheic dermatitis. As depicted below, we estimate there are approximately 6.5 million patients in the United States with seborrheic dermatitis, of which 2.2 million patients are treated by a dermatologist. Approximately 1.1 million patients receive prescription treatment for their seborrheic dermatitis from a dermatologist, and about 360,000 of those patients have an inadequate response to existing treatments, and thus would be the most likely candidates for a product like ARQ-154.



Scalp Psoriasis

We believe there is a significant market opportunity for us to capture within scalp psoriasis. As depicted below, we estimate that of the 8.6 million psoriasis patients in the United States, approximately 2.5 million patients have active disease with involvement of the scalp. Of the population with scalp psoriasis, approximately 1.5 million patients are treated, with approximately 82% treated by dermatologists, and some 850,000 patients are treated with topical prescriptions from dermatologists.



[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARQ-154 Clinical Development

We are planning to initiate two Phase 2b studies with ARQ-154, one in scalp psoriasis and another in seborrheic dermatitis, in Q4 2019/Q1 2020.

Clinical Development Plan

ARQ-154-203 (Phase 2b Study)

Study ARQ-154-203 is a multi-center, multi-national, double-blind, vehicle-controlled Phase 2b study, in which approximately 150 adolescents (ages 12 and above) and adults with seborrheic dermatitis covering up to 20% BSA will be randomized to receive 8 weeks of (1) 0.3% ARQ-154 topical foam once daily, or (2) matching vehicle once daily. Randomization will be 2:1, active to vehicle. The primary efficacy endpoint will be the percentage of patients an IGA score of "clear" or "almost clear" PLUS a 2-grade improvement from baseline at week 8. We expect that the ARQ-154-203 study will begin enrollment Q4 2019/Q1 2020 and we expect results from this study by the second half of 2020. If the results from the ARQ-154-203 study are positive, we expect to continue the development of ARQ-154 for the topical treatment of seborrheic dermatitis.

ARQ-154-204 (Phase 2b Study)

Study ARQ-154-204 is a multi-center, multi-national, double-blind, vehicle-controlled Phase 2b study, in which approximately 300 adolescents (ages 12 and above) and adults with scalp psoriasis covering at least 10% of the total scalp and total psoriasis involvement in all body areas of up to 20% BSA will be randomized to receive 12 weeks of (1) 0.3% ARQ-154 topical foam once daily, or (2) matching vehicle once daily. Randomization will be 2:1, active to vehicle. The primary efficacy endpoint will be the percentage of patients achieving a Scalp-IGA score of "clear" or "almost clear" PLUS a 2-grade improvement from baseline at week 8. We expect that the ARQ-154-204 study will begin enrollment Q4 2019/Q1 2020, and we expect to report topline results from this study Q4 2020/Q1 2021. If the results from the ARQ-154-204 study are positive, we expect to continue the development of ARQ-154 for the topical treatment of scalp psoriasis.

ARQ-252

Overview

ARQ-252 is our small molecule inhibitor of JAK1 that we are developing for hand eczema, and potentially vitiligo and alopecia areata. We are preparing to conduct a Phase 2b study of ARQ-252 in adult patients with hand eczema in the first half of 2020, with topline data expected in second half of 2021.

In January 2018, we signed the Hengrui License Agreement for an option to an exclusive license to the active pharmaceutical ingredient in ARQ-252 for all topical dermatological uses in the United States, Europe and Japan. Hengrui is developing SHR-0302, the active ingredient in ARQ-252, for the oral treatment of various inflammatory and immunological disorders, including rheumatoid arthritis, Crohn's disease, and ulcerative colitis, and have completed a Phase 2b study in rheumatoid arthritis. Under our agreement, we have the right to reference their safety data, along with the systemic toxicology data supporting their program. Hengrui has built strong intellectual property protection around the active ingredient in ARQ-252, and holds U.S. composition of matter patents, including patents that extend into 2034 for the bisulfate form of the active ingredient. There is the potential for additional intellectual property protection of ARQ-252 through possible future formulation and other patents.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Mechanism of Action

JAK1 is one of the janus family of non-receptor protein tyrosine kinases (JAKs), including JAK1, JAK2, and JAK3, and tyrosine kinase type 2, or Tyk2. Collectively, these kinases are involved in cell growth, survival, development, and differentiation of a variety of cells; specifically, JAK1, JAK3, and Tyk2 are critically important for immune cells and JAK2 is critically important for hematopoietic cells. JAK1, JAK3 and Tyk2 all play key roles in regulation of immune function and inflammation, and genetic mutations of these three kinases result in severe clinical immunodeficiencies such as severe combined immune-deficiency syndrome and autosomal recessive hyperimmuno-globulin E syndrome. Inhibitors of JAK1 and/or JAK3, and more recently Tyk2, have been shown to be effective for a wide range of immunologically-driven diseases, including rheumatoid arthritis, psoriasis, psoriatic arthritis, Crohn's disease, ulcerative colitis, alopecia areata, and atopic dermatitis.

A wide range of receptors involved in hematopoietic cell development, including erythropoietin, thrombopoietin, and granulocyte-macrophage colony-stimulating factor, or GM-CSF, rely on JAK2 signaling. Unsurprisingly, genetic mutations of JAK2 result in myeloproliferative disorders, and JAK2 inhibition has been shown to be an effective therapeutic option for myelofibrosis, which often involves overexpression of JAK2, and other hematological diseases.

Topical JAK inhibitors have been shown to be highly effective in the treatment of atopic dermatitis and eczema, and more recently, in vitiligo, although they are much less effective in psoriasis. The principal challenge with JAK treatment is the safety profile of JAK inhibitors. Inhibition of JAK2 may lead to neutropenia, thrombocytopenia, anemia, or increased thromboembolism. Inhibition of JAK1 may lead to serious or opportunistic infections, tuberculosis, or lymphoma and other malignancies. Topical administration may reduce these risks substantially compared to oral administration of JAK inhibitors due to the reduced systemic exposure through topical administration.

Product Profile and Differentiation

ARQ-252 is topical cream formulation of a potent and highly selective topical, small molecule inhibitor of JAK1. As seen in the table below, ARQ-252 has been observed in a preclinical study conducted by us to be highly selective to JAK1 over JAK2, in stark contrast to ruxolitinib, the furthest advanced topical JAK inhibitor in development for atopic dermatitis and vitiligo. We believe that due to its high selectivity for JAK1 over JAK2, ARQ-252 has the potential to treat inflammatory diseases without causing the hematopoietic adverse effects associated with JAK2 inhibition.

JAK Inhibitor Potency in Cell-based Assay System

A lower IC₅₀ value, a common measurement of drug potency, indicates a lesser amount is required to inhibit the various JAK subtypes.

IC ₅₀ (μM)	JAK1/3 Inhibition						JAK2 Inhibition GM-CSF
	IL-2		IL-4		IL-6		
	CD-4	CD-8	CD-4	CD-8	CD-4	CD-8	
ARQ-252	1.15	1.05	2.28	1.38	5.22	1.66	50*
Ruxolitinib	1.47	1.25	3.24	1.87	4.49	1.50	6.08

* A value of 50 μM was used as the IC₅₀ value for the purpose of assigning a ratio, since 50% inhibition of JAK2 was not reached. The average percentage inhibition measured in the GM-CSF assay was 23.5% at 20 μM. While 50 μM was used, we believe that the IC₅₀ value is greater than 50 μM, but likely < 100 μM.

Additionally, in mid-2019, Hengrui completed a Phase 2b study in rheumatoid arthritis that used the same active pharmaceutical ingredient as in ARQ-252 but dosed orally. The results from this study

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

confirmed that this active pharmaceutical ingredient is a highly potent and effective inhibitor of JAK1 based on the drug's impact on rheumatoid arthritis, and it was generally well tolerated at exposures well above those expected with topical administration of ARQ-252.

We believe that ARQ-252 could offer a best-in-class topical JAK inhibitor, with a more favorable tolerability profile than other topical JAK inhibitors due to its selectivity to JAK1 over JAK2, robust efficacy due to its high-potency against JAK1, and a convenient and patient-friendly cream formulation.

Hand Eczema

Hand Eczema Background

Eczema is a term used to describe a group of different diseases that cause the skin to become red, itchy and inflamed. There are multiple forms of eczema, including atopic dermatitis, contact dermatitis, hand eczema, dyshidrotic eczema, and seborrheic dermatitis. Eczema is very common, with some estimates that up to 30 million people in the United States may have some form of eczema.

Hand eczema is a common, predominantly inflammatory, skin disease. It is the most common skin disease affecting the hands, with prevalence estimated at up to 2.5% of the population. Hand eczema is characterized variously by redness, fluid filled blisters or bumps, scaling, cracking, itching and pain occurring on the hands, especially the palms (see figures below). It is a diverse syndrome, incorporating dyshidrotic eczema, an immune disease possibly related to atopic dermatitis; irritant contact dermatitis of the hands, which is caused by occupational irritants such as chemicals; allergic contact dermatitis of the hands, which is caused by an allergic reaction; atopic hand dermatitis, which is atopic dermatitis occurring on the hands, and hyperkeratotic hand dermatitis, which are thickened, scaly, red plaques, similar to psoriasis, on the hands. The impact of hand eczema on patients can be significant, leading to work absences or disability, social stigmatization, and psychosocial distress.



Figures: Hand Eczema

Current Hand Eczema Treatment Landscape

Hand eczema is a difficult disease to treat, particularly because it is more difficult to deliver drugs topically on the palms of the hand due to the thicker skin, which can be up to ten times thicker than skin from other body areas, which inhibits drug absorption. Hand eczema is typically treated with high-potency topical steroids, mostly due to the aforementioned skin barrier challenges. In some cases, physicians also will incorporate barrier creams to aid in hydration and to prevent the irritant effect caused by occupational exposure, a common cause of hand eczema. There are currently no FDA-approved treatments specifically for the indication of hand eczema.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Physicians report that a significant percentage of patients, including up to 40% of patients with severe dyshidrotic eczema (one type of hand eczema), have an inadequate response to currently available treatments. In those who respond to high-potency topical steroids, skin atrophy becomes a problem with chronic use, even on the thick skin of the palms. Because hand eczema is painful and can be debilitating, there is a high sense of urgency to treat effectively. Physicians and patients would like a new therapy that is as or more effective than a high-potency steroid with a favorable safety and tolerability profile.

Other Potential Indications

Vitiligo

Vitiligo is a disfiguring disease that causes the complete loss of skin color in blotches or patches in a symmetrical distribution. The disease is caused by the localized complete destruction by the immune system of melanocytes, the skin cells that produce skin pigmenting melanin, resulting in complete depigmentation in the affected area. We are currently formulating a clinical development plan to advance ARQ-252 for the treatment of vitiligo. Ruxolitinib, another topical JAK inhibitor, has shown some promising results in the treatment of vitiligo, although there are clearly opportunities to improve on the efficacy shown with that other agent thus far.

Alopecia Areata

Alopecia areata is an autoimmune disorder that causes the immune system to incorrectly attack the body's own cells, specifically the hair follicles, leading to loss of hair—usually in patches—on the scalp, face or sometimes other areas of the body. While oral JAK administration has demonstrated very good efficacy in the treatment of alopecia areata, to date, results with topical JAK inhibitors have been disappointing, with trials with one agent showing only marginal results, trials with a second agent terminated midstream, and trials with a third agent failing. We believe this disparity in efficacy between oral and topical JAK treatment is the result of the site of the inflammation driving alopecia areata: deep at the base of the hair follicle. Oral treatment easily delivers therapeutic drug levels to this site of inflammation. In contrast, topical administration is not generally effective in delivering drug deep in the dermis, which would be required to treat alopecia areata. We have a proprietary formulation effort underway, which we term Deep Dermal Drug Delivery, or 4D, which aims to deliver topically applied drug deep to the site of inflammation in alopecia areata. If this formulation effort is successful, we plan to pursue development of this variant of ARQ-252 for alopecia areata.

ARQ-252 Clinical Development

ARQ-252-205 Study (Phase 2b Study)

We plan to initiate our first study with ARQ-252, the ARQ-252-205 Study, in early 2020. This study will be a multi-center, multi-national, double-blind, randomized, vehicle-controlled Phase 2b study, in which 245 adults with chronic hand eczema will be randomized to receive: (1) 0.1% ARQ-252 cream applied once daily, or (2) 0.3% ARQ-252 cream applied once daily, or (3) 0.3% ARQ-252 cream applied twice daily, or (4) matching vehicle cream applied once or twice daily, all for 12 weeks. The primary efficacy endpoint will be an IGA of "clear" or "almost clear" PLUS at least a 2-point improvement from baseline at week 12.

Competition

The biotechnology and pharmaceutical industry is highly competitive, and is characterized by rapid and significant changes, intense competition and a bias towards proprietary products. We will

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTUS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

face competition from many different sources, including major pharmaceutical, specialty pharmaceutical and biotechnology companies, and generic drug companies. Any product candidate that we successfully develop and commercialize will compete with existing treatments, including those that may have achieved broad market acceptance, and any new treatment that may become available in the future.

Many of our competitors have greater financial, technical and human resources than we have. Mergers and acquisitions in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries may result in even more resources being concentrated among a smaller number of our competitors. Our commercial opportunity could be reduced or eliminated if our competitors develop or market products or other novel therapies that are more effective, safer or less costly than our current or future product candidates.

Our success will be based in part on our ability to identify, develop and commercialize a portfolio of product candidates that are safer and/or more effective than competing products.

For psoriasis, our primary competitors include injected biologic therapies such as Humira, marketed by AbbVie Inc. and Eisai Co., Ltd., and Enbrel, marketed by Amgen Inc., Pfizer Inc., and Takeda Pharmaceutical Company Limited; non-injectable systemic therapies used to treat plaque psoriasis such as Otezla, marketed by Celgene Corporation; topical therapies such as branded and generic versions of clobetasol, such as Clobex, marketed by Galderma Laboratories, LP; and other treatments including various lasers and ultraviolet light-based therapies. In addition, there are several prescription product candidates under development that could potentially be used to treat psoriasis and compete with ARQ-151, including tapinarof, under development by Dermavant Sciences, Inc., and SNA-120, under development by Sienna Biosciences, Inc.

For atopic dermatitis, our primary competitors include topical therapies such as Eucrisa, marketed by Pfizer Inc., and generic and branded versions of low to mid-potency steroids such as hydrocortisone and betamethasone; and the injected biologic therapy Dupixent, marketed by Regeneron Pharmaceuticals, Inc. In addition, there are several prescription product candidates under development that could potentially be used to treat atopic dermatitis and compete with ARQ-151, including but not limited to: topical tapinarof and topical cerdulatinib, both under development by Dermavant Sciences, Inc., topical ruxolitinib, under development by Incyte Corporation, topical delgocitinib, under development by LEO Pharma A/S and Japan Tobacco, Inc., oral PF-04965842, under development by Pfizer Inc., oral upatacitinib, under development by AbbVie, Inc. and injectable lebrikizumab, under development by Dermira, Inc.

For hand eczema, our primary competitors include topical therapies such as branded and generic versions of clobetasol, such as Clobex, and generic versions of betamethasone dipropionate. The only other prescription product candidate we are aware of under development for the treatment of hand eczema that would compete with ARQ-252 is delgocitinib.

Commercial Operations

We intend to build our own commercial infrastructure in the United States and Canada to support the commercialization of our product candidates. We intend to begin building this commercial infrastructure if and when we believe that a regulatory approval of our first product candidate appears reasonably likely. We plan to build our own small specialty sales force targeted at dermatologists. We do not intend to target pediatricians or primary care physicians, but plan to seek partnerships that allow us to target these specialties if required to maximize the potential of our product candidates. We also plan to build the required sales management, marketing, access and reimbursement, sales support, and distribution capabilities to optimize our commercial success. To develop the required commercial

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

infrastructure, we will have to invest substantial financial and management resources, some of which will be committed prior to any confirmation that our product candidates will be approved, and we could invest resources and then later learn that a particular product candidate is not being approved. We may also seek other partners to help us access other geographic markets.

Intellectual Property

Maintaining proprietary rights in our innovative products and technologies will assist in achieving the success of our business. One way in which we obtain and maintain such proprietary rights is by filing patent applications covering our core technologies and product candidates. Our policy is to file such patent applications in the United States and select foreign countries to better protect our worldwide interests. We also seek to avoid infringing the proprietary rights of others. For this reason, we routinely monitor and evaluate third-party patents and publications, and, if necessary, take appropriate action based on that evaluation.

Patent term is based on the filing or grant date of the patent, as well as the governing law of the country in which the patent is obtained. In the United States, some pharmaceutical patents are also eligible for Patent Term Extension, or PTE, which can extend exclusivity for up to 5 additional years under certain conditions. The protection provided by a patent varies from country to country, and is dependent on the type of patent granted, the scope of the patent claims, and the legal remedies available in a given country.

As of September 1, 2019, we own or have an exclusive option to exclusively license to nine issued U.S. patents and six issued foreign patents, which include granted European patent rights that have been validated in various EU member states, and six pending U.S. patent applications, 9 pending foreign patent applications and three applications filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty. Of these patents and patent applications:

- **ARQ-151 & ARQ-154:** As of September 1, 2019, we own five issued U.S. patents, one issued Canadian patent, one issued Japanese patent, three pending U.S. patent applications, one provisional U.S. patent application and six pending foreign applications (one each in China, Hong Kong, Japan, and three under the Patent Cooperation Treaty), relating to ARQ-151 and ARQ-154. The issued U.S. patent that we have licensed from AstraZeneca claiming composition of matter of roflumilast, the active pharmaceutical ingredient in ARQ-151 and ARQ-154 is set to expire on December 17, 2020. Our issued patents relating to ARQ-151 and ARQ-154 contain claims directed to, among other thing, formulating roflumilast in connection with hexylene glycol, methods of making such formulations and methods of treatment using such formulations. These issued U.S. patents relating to ARQ-151 and ARQ-154 will expire not earlier than June 2037 (excluding any potential PTE).
- **ARQ-252:** As of September 1, 2019, we have an exclusive option to exclusively license from Hengrui four issued U.S. patents, two issued Japanese patents, and two issued EU patents (validated in a number of EU member states, including Austria, Belgium, Bulgaria, Croatia, the Czech Republic, Estonia, Denmark, Finland, France, Germany, Greece, Hungary, Ireland, Italy, Lithuania, Luxemburg, Monaco, Norway, Poland, Portugal, Romania, San Marino, Serbia, Slovenia, Slovakia, Spain, Sweden, Switzerland, Turkey, and the United Kingdom), two pending U.S. patent applications, three pending Japanese patent applications, and three pending EU patent applications relating to SHR0302. These patents and patent applications contain claims directed towards the composition of matter of the SHR0302 compound and bisulfate and crystalline forms thereof, pharmaceutical compositions and treatment methods. The issued patents and pending applications, if issued, relating to SHR0302 will not expire earlier than 2033. We anticipate developing our own additional intellectual property through formulation, methods and other patents.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Obtaining patent protection is not the only method that we employ to protect our property rights. We also utilize other forms of intellectual property protection, including trademark, copyright, and trade secrets, when those other forms are better suited to protect a particular aspect of our intellectual property. Our belief is that our property rights are strengthened by our comprehensive approach to intellectual property protection.

Maintaining the confidential nature of our non-publicly disclosed products and technologies is of paramount importance. For this reason, our employees, contractors, consultants and advisors are required to enter into nondisclosure and invention assignment agreements when their employment or engagement commences. Those individuals also enter into agreements that prohibit the communication or implementation of any third-party proprietary rights during the course of their employment with us. We also require any third-party that may receive our confidential information or materials to enter into confidentiality agreements prior to receipt of that information or material.

Exclusive License and Option Agreements

AstraZeneca AB

In July 2018, we entered into an exclusive license agreement, or the AstraZeneca License Agreement, with AstraZeneca AB, or AstraZeneca, pursuant to which we obtained a worldwide exclusive license, with the right to sublicense through multiple tiers, under certain AstraZeneca-controlled patent rights, know-how and regulatory documentation, to research, develop, manufacture, commercialize and otherwise exploit products containing roflumilast in topical forms, as well as delivery systems sold with or for the administration of roflumilast, or collectively, the AZ-Licensed Products, for all diagnostic, prophylactic and therapeutic uses for human dermatological indications, or the Dermatology Field. We intend to develop topical formulations of roflumilast for the treatment of psoriasis and atopic dermatitis, as well as other dermatological conditions. Under this agreement, we have sole responsibility for development, regulatory, and commercialization activities for the AZ-Licensed Products in the Dermatology Field, at our expense, and we shall use commercially reasonable efforts to develop, obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for, and commercialize the AZ-Licensed Products in the Dermatology Field in each of the United States, Italy, Spain, Germany, the United Kingdom, France, China, and Japan. Pursuant to the agreement, AstraZeneca provided us with certain quantities of roflumilast at a negotiated price for development purposes.

We paid AstraZeneca an upfront non-refundable cash payment of \$1.0 million and issued 969,117 shares of our Series B Preferred stock, valued at \$3.0 million on the date of the AstraZeneca License Agreement. In addition, we have agreed to make cash payments to AstraZeneca of up to an aggregate of \$14.5 million upon the achievement of specified clinical development and regulatory approval milestones with respect to the AZ-Licensed Products and payments up to an additional aggregate amount of \$15.0 million upon the achievement of certain aggregate worldwide net sales milestones. With respect to any AZ-Licensed Products we commercialize under the AstraZeneca License Agreement, we will pay AstraZeneca a low to high single-digit percentage royalty rate on our, our affiliates' and our sublicensees' net sales of such AZ-Licensed Products, until, as determined on a AZ-Licensed Product-by-AZ-Licensed Product and country-by-country basis, the later of the date of the expiration of the last-to-expire AstraZeneca-licensed patent right containing a valid claim in such country and ten years from the first commercial sale of such AZ-Licensed Product in such country.

The agreement continues in effect until the expiration of all royalty obligations as described above, unless earlier terminated: (1) by either party upon written notice for the other party's material breach or insolvency event if such party fails to cure such breach or the insolvency event is not dismissed within specified time periods; (2) by AstraZeneca if we, our affiliates, or our sublicensees take actions to invalidate AstraZeneca-licensed patent rights, or if we permanently cease development

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

of all AZ-Licensed Products, and an AZ-Licensed Product is not being commercialized by us; or (3) by us upon 120 days' written notice or in the event of certain adverse clinical trial or other regulatory outcomes. In the event the agreement is terminated, except by us for AstraZeneca's material breach or in the event of certain adverse clinical trial or other regulatory outcomes, we will be obligated to pay a termination fee in the amount of \$5.0 million or 3% of net sales of AZ-Licensed Products for the 3-year period following the first regulatory approval of an AZ-Licensed Product, whichever is greater.

Jiangsu Hengrui Medicine Co., Ltd

In January 2018, we entered into an exclusive option and license agreement, or the Hengrui License Agreement, with Jiangsu Hengrui Medicine Co., Ltd, or Hengrui, whereby Hengrui granted us an exclusive option to obtain certain exclusive rights to research, develop and commercialize products containing the compound designated by Hengrui as SHR0302, a JAK inhibitor, in topical formulations for the treatment of skin diseases, disorders, and conditions, or the Field, in the United States, Japan, and the European Union (including for clarity the United Kingdom), or the Territory. The initial option period under the Hengrui License Agreement extended to June 2019, and was subsequently amended to extend until January 2020. During the option period, in connection with evaluating whether or not to exercise our option, we have the right to develop topical formulations of SHR0302 and run certain preclinical studies and proof of concept clinical studies for SHR0302, and we must use commercially reasonable efforts to conduct a proof of concept clinical study for SHR0302 within a negotiated time frame. Additionally, Hengrui provides us with access to certain Hengrui know-how related to SHR0302 and limited quantities of SHR0302 (at a negotiated price) to allow us to conduct such activities during the option period.

We may exercise our exclusive option during the option period. If we exercise our option, we will have a license from Hengrui under certain patent rights and know-how controlled by Hengrui to research, develop and commercialize products containing SHR0302 in the Field in the Territory. Such license is sublicensable through multiple tiers, exclusive as to the patent rights licensed from Hengrui and non-exclusive with respect to the know-how licensed from Hengrui, and does not extend to patent rights for improvements to SHR0302 which Hengrui may come to control in the future unless otherwise mutually agreed by the parties. Upon our exercise of our exclusive option, we will have sole responsibility for development, regulatory, marketing and commercialization activities to be conducted for the licensed products in the Field and in the Territory, at our sole cost and discretion, and shall use commercially reasonable efforts to (1) develop at least one licensed product and to (2) commercialize the licensed products following regulatory approval thereof. Pursuant to the Hengrui License Agreement, a joint coordination committee reviews the progress of development and commercialization of each parties' products containing SHR0302 in their respective territories and fields.

During the option period, and during the term of the Hengrui License Agreement after we exercise our exclusive option, if we acquire or develop certain JAK inhibitor products that are not controlled by Hengrui, or Competing Products, we must negotiate in good faith with Hengrui whether to terminate the agreement or license to Hengrui the right to develop and commercialize such Competing Product in China. During the option period, and during the term of the Hengrui License Agreement after we exercise our exclusive option, Hengrui will not develop or commercialize SHR0302 or any licensed product in the Field in the Territory. Additionally, during such period if Hengrui decides to develop or commercialize a non-topical formulation of SHR0302 for the treatment of certain dermatologic indications in the Territory, we have the first right to negotiate a co-development and/or co-commercialization agreement with Hengrui for the same. We also have the right of first refusal if Hengrui decides to out-license a non-topical formulation of SHR0302 for the treatment of certain dermatologic indications in the Territory to a third party during such period.

We made a \$0.4 million upfront non-refundable cash payment to Hengrui upon execution of the Hengrui License Agreement option and license agreement. If we exercise our exclusive option, we will

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

pay Hengrui an additional \$1.5 million option exercise cash payment. In addition, if exercised, we have agreed to make cash payments of up to an aggregate of \$20.5 million upon our achievement of specified clinical development and regulatory approval milestones with respect to the licensed products and cash payments of up to an additional \$200.0 million in sales-based milestones based on achieving certain aggregate annual net sales volumes with respect to a licensed product. With respect to any products we commercialize under the agreement, we will pay tiered royalties to Hengrui on net sales of each licensed product by us, or our affiliates, or our sublicensees, ranging from mid single-digit to sub-teen percentage rates based on tiered annual net sales bands subject to specified reductions. We are obligated to pay royalties until the later of (1) the expiration of the last valid claim of the licensed patent rights covering such licensed product in such country and (2) the expiration of regulatory exclusivity for the relevant licensed product in the relevant country, on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis. Additionally, we are obligated to pay Hengrui a specified percentage, ranging from the low-thirties to the sub-teens, of certain non-royalty sublicensing income we receive from sublicensees of our rights to the licensed products, such percentage decreasing as the development stage of the licensed products advance.

If we exercise our exclusive option, the agreement continues in effect until the expiration of our obligation to pay royalties as described above, unless earlier terminated in accordance with the following: (1) by either party upon written notice for the other party's material breach or insolvency event if such party fails to cure such breach or the insolvency event is not dismissed within specified time periods; and (2) by us for convenience upon 90 days prior written notice to Hengrui and having discussed and consulted any potential cause or concern with Hengrui in good faith.

Government Regulation

Government authorities in the United States, at the federal, state and local level, and in other countries and jurisdictions extensively regulate, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, quality control, approval, packaging, storage, recordkeeping, labeling, advertising, promotion, distribution, marketing, post-approval monitoring and reporting, and import and export of pharmaceutical products. The processes for obtaining regulatory approvals in the United States and in foreign countries and jurisdictions, along with subsequent compliance with applicable statutes and regulations and other regulatory authorities, require the expenditure of substantial time and financial resources.

FDA Approval Process

In the United States, pharmaceutical products are subject to extensive regulation by the U.S. Food and Drug Administration, or FDA, and other governmental authorities. The Federal Food, Drug, and Cosmetic Act, or FDC Act, and its implementing regulations, and other federal and state statutes and regulations, govern, among other things, the research, development, testing, manufacture, storage, quality control, recordkeeping, approval, labeling, promotion and marketing, distribution, post-approval monitoring and reporting, sampling, and import and export of pharmaceutical products. Failure to comply with applicable U.S. requirements may subject a company to a variety of administrative or judicial sanctions, such as clinical hold, FDA refusal to approve pending new drug applications, or NDAs, warning or untitled letters, product recalls, product seizures, total or partial suspension of production or distribution, injunctions, fines, civil penalties, and criminal prosecution.

Pharmaceutical product development for a new product or certain changes to an approved product in the United States typically involves preclinical laboratory and animal tests, the submission to the FDA of an investigational new drug application, or IND, which must become effective before clinical testing may commence, and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials to establish the safety and effectiveness of the drug for each indication for which FDA approval is sought. Satisfaction of FDA pre-market approval requirements typically takes many years and the actual time required may vary substantially based upon the type, complexity, and novelty of the product or disease.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Preclinical tests include laboratory evaluation of product chemistry, formulation, and toxicity, as well as animal trials to assess the characteristics and potential safety and efficacy of the product. The conduct of the preclinical tests must comply with federal regulations and requirements, including good laboratory practices. The results of preclinical testing are submitted to the FDA as part of an IND along with other information, including information about product chemistry, manufacturing, and control, and a proposed clinical trial protocol. Long-term preclinical tests, such as animal tests of reproductive toxicity and carcinogenicity, may continue after the IND is submitted. An IND automatically becomes effective 30 days after receipt by the FDA, unless before that time the FDA raises concerns or questions related to one or more proposed clinical trials and places the clinical trial on a clinical hold. In such a case, the IND sponsor and the FDA must resolve any outstanding concerns before the clinical trial can begin. As a result, submission of an IND may not result in the FDA allowing clinical trials to commence.

Clinical trials involve the administration of the investigational new drug to healthy volunteers or patients under the supervision of a qualified investigator. Clinical trials must be conducted: (i) in compliance with federal regulations; (ii) in compliance with good clinical practice, or GCP, requirements, an international standard meant to protect the rights and health of patients and to define the roles of clinical trial sponsors, administrators, and monitors; as well as (iii) under protocols detailing, among other things, the objectives of the trial, the parameters to be used in monitoring safety, and the effectiveness criteria to be evaluated. Each protocol involving testing on U.S. patients and subsequent protocol amendments must be submitted to the FDA as part of the IND.

The FDA may order the temporary, or permanent, discontinuation of a clinical trial at any time, or impose other sanctions, if it believes that the clinical trial either is not being conducted in accordance with FDA requirements or presents an unacceptable risk to the clinical trial patients. The study protocol and informed consent information for patients in clinical trials must also be submitted to an independent institutional review board, or IRB, for approval. An IRB may also require the clinical trial at the site to be halted, either temporarily or permanently, for failure to comply with the IRB's requirements, or may impose other conditions.

Clinical trials to support NDAs for marketing approval are typically conducted in three sequential phases, but the phases may overlap or be combined. In Phase 1, the initial introduction of the drug into healthy human subjects or patients, the drug is tested to assess metabolism, pharmacokinetics, pharmacological actions, side effects associated with increasing doses, and, if possible, early evidence on effectiveness. Phase 2 usually involves trials in a limited patient population to evaluate the efficacy of the drug for a particular indication, dosage tolerance, and optimum dosage, and to identify common adverse effects and safety risks. If a compound demonstrates evidence of efficacy and an acceptable safety profile in Phase 2 evaluations, Phase 3 trials are undertaken to obtain the additional information about clinical efficacy and safety in a larger number of patients, typically at geographically dispersed clinical trial sites, to permit the FDA to evaluate the overall benefit-risk profile of the drug and to provide adequate information for the labeling of the drug. In most cases, the FDA requires two adequate and well-controlled Phase 3 clinical trials to demonstrate the efficacy of the drug. A single Phase 3 trial with other confirmatory evidence may be sufficient in rare instances, such as where the study is a large multicenter trial demonstrating internal consistency and a statistically very persuasive finding of a clinically meaningful effect on mortality, irreversible morbidity or prevention of a disease with a potentially serious outcome and confirmation of the result in a second trial would be practically or ethically impossible.

The manufacturer of an investigational drug in a Phase 2 or 3 clinical trial for a serious or life-threatening disease is required to make available, such as by posting on its website, its policy on evaluating and responding to requests for expanded access.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTUS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Assuming successful completion of the required clinical testing, an NDA is prepared and submitted to the FDA. FDA approval of the NDA is required before marketing of the product may begin in the United States. The NDA must include the results of all preclinical, clinical, and other testing and a compilation of data relating to the product's pharmacology, chemistry, manufacture, and controls. The cost of preparing and submitting an NDA is substantial. The submission of most NDAs is additionally subject to a substantial application user fee, currently exceeding \$2,940,000 for Fiscal Year 2020. The manufacturer and/or sponsor under an approved NDA is also subject to an annual program fee, currently exceeding \$325,000 for each prescription drug product for 2020. These fees are typically increased annually.

The FDA has 60 days from its receipt of an NDA to determine whether the application will be accepted for filing based on the agency's threshold determination that it is sufficiently complete to permit substantive review. The FDA may refuse to file any NDA that it deems incomplete or not properly reviewable at the time of submission and may request additional information. In this event, the additional information must be included in any resubmitted NDA, which is subject to review before the FDA accepts it for filing. Once the submission is accepted for filing, the FDA begins an in-depth review. Under the Prescription Drug User Fee Act, or PDUFA, guidelines that are currently in effect, the FDA has a goal of ten months from the date of receipt of a standard NDA for a product that is not a new molecular entity, or NME, and six months from the date of receipt for an NDA for a non-NME subject to priority review, to review and act on the submission. In the case of an NME, the six and ten month review periods are measured from the date on which the FDA "files" the NDA rather than the date on which the NDA is received by the FDA. The review process for both standard and priority review may be extended by the FDA for three additional months to consider certain late-submitted information, or information intended to clarify information already provided in the submission.

The FDA may also refer applications for novel drug products, or drug products that present difficult questions of safety or efficacy, to an advisory committee—typically a panel that includes clinicians and other experts—for review, evaluation, and a recommendation as to whether the application should be approved. The FDA is not bound by the recommendation of an advisory committee, but it generally follows such recommendations.

Before approving an NDA, the FDA will typically inspect one or more clinical sites to assure compliance with GCP requirements. Additionally, the FDA will inspect the facility or the facilities at which the drug is manufactured. The FDA will not approve the product unless compliance with current good manufacturing practice, or cGMP, requirements is satisfactory and the NDA contains data that provide substantial evidence that the drug is safe and effective in the indication studied.

After the FDA evaluates the NDA and the manufacturing facilities, it issues either an approval letter or a complete response letter, which states that the application will not be approved in present form. A complete response letter generally outlines the deficiencies in the submission and may require substantial additional testing, or information, in order for the FDA to reconsider the application. If, or when, those deficiencies have been addressed to the FDA's satisfaction in a resubmission of the NDA, the FDA will typically issue an approval letter. The FDA has committed to reviewing such resubmissions in two or six months depending on the type of information included.

An approval letter authorizes commercial marketing of the drug with specific prescribing information for specific indications, and approved product labeling may contain certain contraindications, warnings, or precautions. As a condition of NDA approval, the FDA may require a risk evaluation and mitigation strategy, or REMS, to help ensure that the benefits of the drug outweigh the potential risks. REMS can include medication guides, communication plans for healthcare professionals, and elements to assure safe use, or ETASU. ETASU can include, but are not limited to, special training or certification for prescribing or dispensing, dispensing only under certain

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

circumstances, special monitoring, and the use of patient registries. The requirement for a REMS can materially affect the potential market and profitability of the drug. Moreover, product approval may require substantial post-approval testing and surveillance to monitor the drug's safety or efficacy, including Phase 4 clinical trials to further assess a drug's safety after approval. Once granted, product approvals may be withdrawn if compliance with regulatory standards is not maintained or problems are identified following initial marketing.

Certain changes to some of the conditions established in an approved application, including changes in indications, labeling, or manufacturing processes or facilities, require submission and FDA approval of a new NDA or NDA supplement before the change can be implemented. An NDA supplement for a new indication typically requires clinical data similar to that in the original application, and the FDA uses the same procedures and actions in reviewing NDA supplements as it does in reviewing NDAs.

Disclosure of Clinical Trial Information

Sponsors of certain clinical trials of FDA-regulated products, including drugs, are required to register and disclose certain clinical trial information. Information related to the product, patient population, phase of investigation, study sites and investigators, and other aspects of the clinical trial is then made public as part of the registration. Sponsors are also obligated to discuss the results of these clinical trials after completion. Disclosure of the results of these trials can be delayed in certain circumstances for up to two years after the date of completion of the trial. Competitors may use this publicly available information to gain knowledge regarding the progress of development programs.

Pediatric Information

Under the Pediatric Research Equity Act as amended and reauthorized, certain NDAs or supplements to NDAs must contain data that are adequate to assess the safety and effectiveness of the drug for the claimed indications in all relevant pediatric subpopulations and to support dosing and administration for each pediatric subpopulation for which the drug is safe and effective. The FDA may grant full or partial waivers, or deferrals, for submission of data.

The Best Pharmaceuticals for Children Act, or BPCA, provides NDA holders a six-month extension of any exclusivity—patent or nonpatent—for a drug if certain conditions are met. Conditions for exclusivity include FDA's determination that information relating to the use of a new drug in the pediatric population may produce health benefits in that population, FDA making a written request for pediatric studies, and the applicant agreeing to perform, and reporting on, the requested studies within the statutory timeframe. Applications under the BPCA are treated as priority review applications, with all of the benefits that designation confers.

Post-Approval Requirements

Drugs manufactured or distributed pursuant to FDA approvals are subject to pervasive and continuing regulation by the FDA. For instance, the FDA closely regulates the post-approval labeling, marketing and promotion of drugs, including standards and regulations for direct-to-consumer advertising, off-label promotion, industry-sponsored scientific and educational activities and promotional activities involving the internet. Drugs may be marketed only for the approved indications and in accordance with the provisions of the approved labeling. There also are continuing, annual program fee requirements for any marketed products.

Adverse event reporting and submission of periodic reports is required following FDA approval of an NDA. The FDA also may require post-marketing Phase 4 testing, REMS, and surveillance to

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

monitor the effects of an approved product, or the FDA may place conditions on an approval that could restrict the distribution or use of the product. In addition, quality control, drug manufacture, packaging, and labeling procedures must continue to conform to cGMPs after approval. Drug manufacturers and certain of their subcontractors are required to register their establishments with the FDA and certain state agencies. Registration with the FDA subjects entities to periodic unannounced inspections by the FDA, during which the agency inspects manufacturing facilities to assess compliance with cGMPs. Accordingly, manufacturers must continue to expend time, money, and effort in the areas of production and quality control to maintain compliance with cGMPs.

Once an approval is granted, the FDA may withdraw the approval if compliance with regulatory requirements and standards is not maintained or if problems occur after the product reaches the market. Later discovery of previously unknown problems with a product, including adverse events of unanticipated severity or frequency, or with manufacturing processes, or failure to comply with regulatory requirements, may result in mandatory revisions to the approved labeling to add new safety information; imposition of post-market studies or clinical trials to assess new safety risks; or imposition of distribution or other restrictions under a REMS program. Other potential consequences include, among other things:

- restrictions on the marketing or manufacturing of the product, complete withdrawal of the product from the market or product recalls;
- safety alerts, Dear Healthcare Provider letters, press releases or other communications containing warning or other safety information about the product;
- fines, warning letters or holds on post-approval clinical trials;
- refusal of the FDA to approve pending NDAs or supplements to approved NDAs, or suspension or revocation of product approvals;
- product seizure or detention, or refusal to permit the import or export of products; or
- injunctions or the imposition of civil or criminal penalties.

Any distribution of prescription drug products and pharmaceutical samples must comply with the U.S. Prescription Drug Marketing Act, or PDMA. In addition, the Drug Supply Chain Security Act, or DSCSA, has imposed new “track and trace” requirements on the distribution of prescription drug products by manufacturers, distributors, and other entities in the drug supply chain. These requirements are being phased in over a ten-year period. The DSCSA requires product identifiers (i.e., serialization) on prescription drug products in order to establish an electronic interoperable prescription product system to identify and trace certain prescription drugs distributed in the United States. The DSCSA replaced the prior drug “pedigree” requirements under the PDMA and preempts existing state drug pedigree laws and regulations. The DSCSA also establishes new requirements for the licensing of wholesale distributors and third-party logistic providers. These licensing requirements preempt states from imposing licensing requirements that are inconsistent with, less stringent than, directly related to, or otherwise encompassed by standards established by FDA pursuant to the DSCSA. Until FDA promulgates regulations to address the DSCSA’s new national licensing standard, current state licensing requirements typically remain in effect.

The Hatch-Waxman Act

Section 505 of the FDCA describes three types of marketing applications that may be submitted to the FDA to request marketing authorization for a new drug. A Section 505(b)(1) NDA is an application that contains full reports of investigations of safety and efficacy. A Section 505(b)(2) NDA is an application that contains full reports of investigations of safety and efficacy but where at least some of the information required for approval comes from investigations that were not conducted by or for

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

the applicant and for which the applicant has not obtained a right of reference or use from the person by or for whom the investigations were conducted. This regulatory pathway enables the applicant to rely, in part, on the FDA's prior findings of safety and efficacy for an existing product, or published literature, in support of its application. However, a drug must meet certain criteria relative to the Listed Drug to be eligible to use the Section 505(b)(2) pathway as opposed to the abbreviated new drug application, or ANDA pathway, which is described below. Section 505(j) establishes an abbreviated approval process for a generic version of approved drug products through the submission of an ANDA. An ANDA generally provides for marketing of a generic drug product that has the same active ingredients, dosage form, strength, route of administration, labeling, performance characteristics and intended use, among other things, to a previously approved product. ANDAs are termed "abbreviated" because they are generally not required to include preclinical (animal) and clinical (human) data to establish safety and efficacy. Instead, generic applicants must scientifically demonstrate that their product is bioequivalent to, or performs in the same manner as, the innovator drug through in vitro, in vivo, or other testing. The generic version can often be substituted by pharmacists under prescriptions written for the reference listed drug.

Orange Book Listing

In seeking approval for a drug through an NDA, applicants are required to list with the FDA each patent whose claims cover the applicant's product. Upon approval of a drug, each of the patents listed in the application for the drug is then published in the FDA's Approved Drug Products with Therapeutic Equivalence Evaluations, commonly known as the Orange Book. Drugs listed in the Orange Book can, in turn, be cited by potential competitors in support of approval of an ANDA or a Section 505(b)(2) NDA.

Upon submission of an ANDA or Section 505(b)(2) NDA, the applicant must certify to the FDA concerning any patents listed for the approved product in the FDA's Orange Book. Specifically, the applicant must certify that (i) the required patent information has not been filed; (ii) the listed patent has expired; (iii) the listed patent has not expired but will expire on a particular date and approval is sought after patent expiration; or (iv) the listed patent is invalid or will not be infringed by the new product. The applicant may also elect to submit a statement certifying that its proposed label does not contain (or carve out) any language regarding the patented method-of-use rather than certify to a listed method-of-use patent. If the applicant does not challenge the listed patents, the application will not be approved until all the listed patents claiming the referenced product have expired.

A certification that the new product will not infringe the already approved product's listed patents, or that such patents are invalid, is called a Paragraph IV certification. If the applicant has provided a Paragraph IV certification to the FDA, the applicant must also send notice of the Paragraph IV certification to the NDA and patent holders once the application has been accepted for filing by the FDA. The NDA and patent holders may then initiate a patent infringement lawsuit in response to the notice of the Paragraph IV certification. The filing of a patent infringement lawsuit within 45 days of the receipt of a Paragraph IV certification automatically prevents the FDA from approving the application until the earlier of 30 months, expiration of the patent, settlement of the lawsuit, or a decision in the infringement case that is favorable to the applicant.

The application also will not be approved until any applicable non-patent exclusivity listed in the Orange Book for the referenced product has expired.

Exclusivity

The Hatch-Waxman Act establishes period of regulatory exclusivity for certain approved drug products during which the FDA cannot approve (or in some cases accept for review) an ANDA or

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

505(b)(2) NDA that relies on the branded reference drug. For example, the holder of an NDA, including a 505(b)(2) NDA, may obtain five years of exclusivity upon NDA approval of a drug containing a new chemical entity, which is a drug that contains no active moiety that has been approved by the FDA in any other NDA. During the exclusivity period, the FDA may not accept for review an ANDA or a 505(b)(2) NDA submitted by another applicant that contains the previously approved active moiety. However, an ANDA or 505(b)(2) NDA may be submitted after four years if it contains a certification of patent invalidity or non-infringement.

The Hatch-Waxman Act also provides three years of marketing exclusivity to the holder of an NDA (including a 505(b)(2) NDA) for a particular condition of approval, or change to a marketed product, such as a new formulation for a previously approved product, if one or more new clinical studies (other than bioavailability or bioequivalence studies) was essential to the approval of the application and was conducted/sponsored by the applicant. This three-year exclusivity period protects against FDA approval of ANDAs and 505(b)(2) NDAs for the condition of the new drug's approval.

Five-year and three-year exclusivity will not delay the submission or approval of a full 505(b)(1) NDA; however, an applicant submitting a full NDA would be required to conduct or obtain a right of reference to all of the preclinical studies and adequate and well-controlled clinical trials necessary to demonstrate safety and efficacy.

Patent Term Extension

After NDA approval, owners of relevant drug patents may apply for up to a five-year patent extension. The allowable patent term extension is calculated as half of the drug's testing phase (the time between IND application and NDA submission) and all of the review phase (the time between NDA submission and approval up to a maximum of five years). The time can be shortened if the FDA determines that the applicant did not pursue approval with due diligence. The total patent term after the extension may not exceed 14 years, and only one patent can be extended. For patents that might expire during the application phase, the patent owner may request an interim patent extension. An interim patent extension increases the patent term by one year and may be renewed up to four times. For each interim patent extension granted, the post-approval patent extension is reduced by one year. The director of the United States Patent and Trademark Office must determine that approval of the drug covered by the patent for which a patent extension is being sought is likely. Interim patent extensions are not available for a drug for which an NDA has not been submitted.

Other Healthcare Laws

In addition to FDA restrictions on marketing of pharmaceutical products, several other types of state and federal laws have been applied to restrict certain general business and marketing practices in the pharmaceutical industry in recent years. These laws include anti-kickback statutes, false claims statutes and other healthcare laws and regulations.

The federal Anti-Kickback Statute prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully offering, paying, soliciting or receiving remuneration to induce, or in return for, purchasing, leasing, ordering or arranging for the purchase, lease or order of any healthcare item or service reimbursable under Medicare, Medicaid, or other federally financed healthcare programs. The ACA amended the intent element of the federal statute so that a person or entity no longer needs to have actual knowledge of the statute or specific intent to violate it in order to commit a violation. This statute has been interpreted to apply to arrangements between pharmaceutical manufacturers on the one hand and prescribers, purchasers and formulary managers on the other. Although there are a number of statutory exceptions and regulatory safe harbors protecting certain common activities from prosecution or other regulatory sanctions, the exceptions and safe harbors are drawn narrowly, and practices that involve

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTUS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

remuneration intended to induce prescribing, purchases or recommendations may be subject to scrutiny if they do not qualify for an exception or safe harbor.

Federal civil and criminal false claims laws, including the federal civil False Claims Act, prohibit any person or entity from knowingly presenting, or causing to be presented, a false claim for payment to the federal government, or knowingly making, or causing to be made, a false statement to have a false claim paid. This includes claims made to programs where the federal government reimburses, such as Medicaid, as well as programs where the federal government is a direct purchaser, such as when it purchases off the Federal Supply Schedule. Recently, several pharmaceutical and other healthcare companies have been prosecuted under these laws for allegedly inflating drug prices they report to pricing services, which in turn were used by the government to set Medicare and Medicaid reimbursement rates, and for allegedly providing free product to customers with the expectation that the customers would bill federal programs for the product. In addition, certain marketing practices, including off-label promotion, may also violate false claims laws. Additionally, the ACA amended the federal Anti-Kickback Statute such that a violation of that statute can serve as a basis for liability under the federal False Claims Act. The majority of states also have statutes or regulations similar to the federal Anti-Kickback Statute and False Claims Act, which apply to items and services reimbursed under Medicaid and other state programs, or, in several states, apply regardless of the payor.

Other federal statutes pertaining to healthcare fraud and abuse include the civil monetary penalties statute, which prohibits, among other things, the offer or payment of remuneration to a Medicaid or Medicare beneficiary that the offerer or payor knows or should know is likely to influence the beneficiary to order a receive a reimbursable item or service from a particular supplier, and the additional federal criminal statutes created by HIPAA which prohibits, among other things, knowingly and willfully executing or attempting to execute a scheme to defraud any healthcare benefit program or obtain by means of false or fraudulent pretenses, representations or promises any money or property owned by or under the control of any healthcare benefit program in connection with the delivery of or payment for healthcare benefits, items or services.

In addition, HIPAA, as amended by HITECH, and their respective implementing regulations, impose obligations on certain healthcare providers, health plans, and healthcare clearinghouses, known as covered entities, as well as their business associates that perform certain services involving the storage, use or disclosure of individually identifiable health information, including mandatory contractual terms, with respect to safeguarding the privacy, security, and transmission of individually identifiable health information, and require notification to affected individuals and regulatory authorities of certain breaches of security of individually identifiable health information. HITECH increased the civil and criminal penalties that may be imposed against covered entities, business associates and possibly other persons, and gave state attorneys general new authority to file civil actions for damages or injunctions in federal courts to enforce the federal HIPAA laws and seek attorney's fees and costs associated with pursuing federal civil actions. In addition, many state laws govern the privacy and security of health information in certain circumstances, many of which differ from each other in significant ways and may not have the same effect.

Further, pursuant to the ACA, the CMS has issued a final rule that requires manufacturers of prescription drugs to collect and report information on certain payments or transfers of value to physicians and teaching hospitals, as well as investment interests held by physicians and their immediate family members. The first reports were due in 2014 and must be submitted on an annual basis. The reported data is made available in searchable form on a public website on an annual basis. Failure to submit required information may result in civil monetary penalties. Effective January 1, 2022, reporting on transfers of value to physician assistants, nurse practitioners or clinical nurse specialists, certified registered nurse anesthetists, and certified nurse-midwives will also be required.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

In addition, several states now require prescription drug companies to report certain expenses relating to the marketing and promotion of drug products and to report gifts and payments to individual healthcare practitioners in these states. Other states prohibit various marketing-related activities, such as the provision of certain kinds of gifts or meals. Still other states require the posting of information relating to clinical studies and their outcomes. Some states require the reporting of certain pricing information, including information pertaining to and justifying price increases, or prohibit prescription drug price gouging. In addition, states such as California, Connecticut, Nevada, and Massachusetts require pharmaceutical companies to implement compliance programs and/or marketing codes. Several additional states are considering similar proposals. Certain states and local jurisdictions also require the registration of pharmaceutical sales representatives. Compliance with these laws is difficult and time consuming, and companies that do not comply with these state laws face civil penalties.

Efforts to ensure that business arrangements with third parties comply with applicable healthcare laws and regulations involve substantial costs. If a drug company's operations are found to be in violation of any such requirements, it may be subject to significant penalties, including civil, criminal and administrative penalties, damages, fines, disgorgement, imprisonment, the curtailment or restructuring of its operations, loss of eligibility to obtain approvals from the FDA, exclusion from participation in government contracting, healthcare reimbursement or other federal or state government healthcare programs, including Medicare and Medicaid, integrity oversight and reporting obligations, imprisonment, and reputational harm. Although effective compliance programs can mitigate the risk of investigation and prosecution for violations of these laws, these risks cannot be entirely eliminated. Any action for an alleged or suspected violation can cause a drug company to incur significant legal expenses and divert management's attention from the operation of the business, even if such action is successfully defended.

Coverage and Reimbursement

Significant uncertainty exists as to the coverage and reimbursement status of any new therapeutic product candidate. Sales in the United States will depend in part on the availability of sufficient coverage and adequate reimbursement from third-party payors, which include government health programs such as Medicare, Medicaid, TRICARE and the Veterans Administration, as well as managed care organizations and private health insurers. Prices at which reimbursement for therapeutic product candidates may be sought can be subject to challenge, reduction or denial by payors.

The regulations that govern coverage, pricing and reimbursement for new drugs and therapeutic biologics vary widely from country to country. Some countries require approval of the sale price of a drug or therapeutic biologic before it can be marketed. In many countries, the pricing review period begins after marketing approval is granted. In some foreign markets, prescription biopharmaceutical pricing remains subject to continuing governmental control even after initial approval is granted. As a result, a drug company can obtain regulatory approval for a product in a particular country, but then be subject to price regulations that delay commercial launch of that product.

A drug company's ability to commercialize any products successfully will also depend in part on the extent to which coverage and adequate reimbursement for these products and related treatments will be available from government authorities, private health insurers and other organizations. Even if one or more products are successfully brought to the market, these products may not be considered cost-effective, and the amount reimbursed for such products may be insufficient to allow them to be sold on a competitive basis. Increasingly, third-party payors who reimburse patients or healthcare providers, such as government and private insurance plans, are requiring that drug companies provide them with predetermined discounts from list prices, and are seeking to reduce the prices charged or the amounts reimbursed for biopharmaceutical products.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

The process for determining whether a payor will provide coverage for a product is typically separate from the process for setting the reimbursement rate that the payor will pay for the product. A payor's decision to provide coverage for a product does not imply that an adequate reimbursement rate will be available. Significant delays can occur in obtaining reimbursement for newly-approved drugs or therapeutic biologics, and coverage may be more limited than the purposes for which the drug or therapeutic biologic is approved by the FDA or similar foreign regulatory authorities. Moreover, eligibility for reimbursement does not imply that any drug or therapeutic biologic will be reimbursed in all cases or at a rate that covers a drug company's costs, including research, development, manufacture, sale and distribution.

Third-party payors are increasingly challenging the price and examining the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of medical products and services, in addition to their safety and efficacy. In order to obtain coverage and reimbursement for any product that might be approved for marketing, expensive studies in order to demonstrate the medical necessity and cost-effectiveness of any products, which would be in addition to the costs expended to obtain regulatory approvals, may need to be conducted. Third-party payors may not consider products to be medically necessary or cost-effective compared to other available therapies, or the rebate percentages required to secure favorable coverage may not yield an adequate margin over cost or may not enable maintenance of price levels sufficient to realize an appropriate return on a drug company's investment in drug development.

Interim reimbursement levels for new drugs, if applicable, may also be insufficient to cover a drug company's costs and may not be made permanent. Reimbursement rates may be based on payments allowed for lower cost drugs or therapeutic biologics that are already reimbursed, may be incorporated into existing payments for other services and may reflect budgetary constraints or imperfections in Medicare data. Net prices for drugs or therapeutic biologics may be reduced by mandatory discounts or rebates required by government healthcare programs or private payors and by any future relaxation of laws that presently restrict imports of drugs or therapeutic biologics from countries where they may be sold at lower prices than in the United States. Further, no uniform policy for coverage and reimbursement exists in the United States. Third-party payors often rely upon Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates, but also have their own methods and approval process apart from Medicare determinations. Therefore, coverage and reimbursement can differ significantly from payor to payor.

U.S. Healthcare Reform

In the United States there have been, and continue to be, proposals by the federal government, state governments, regulators and third-party payors to control or manage the increased costs of health care and, more generally, to reform the U.S. healthcare system. The pharmaceutical industry has been a particular focus of these efforts and has been significantly affected by major legislative initiatives. For example, in March 2010, the ACA was enacted, which was intended to broaden access to health insurance, reduce or constrain the growth of healthcare spending, enhance remedies against fraud and abuse, add new transparency requirements for the healthcare and health insurance industries, impose new taxes and fees on the health industry and impose additional health policy reforms. The ACA substantially changed the way healthcare is financed by both governmental and private insurers, and significantly impacts the U.S. pharmaceutical industry. The ACA, among other things, (i) subjected therapeutic biologics to potential competition by lower-cost biosimilars by creating a licensure framework for follow-on biologic products, (ii) established a new methodology by which rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program are calculated for drugs and therapeutic biologics that are inhaled, infused, instilled, implanted or injected, (iii) increased the minimum Medicaid rebates owed by manufacturers under the Medicaid Drug Rebate Program and extended the rebate program to individuals enrolled in Medicaid managed care organizations, (iv) established annual nondeductible fees and taxes on manufacturers of certain branded prescription

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

drugs and therapeutic biologics, apportioned among these entities according to their market share in certain government healthcare programs, (v) established a new Medicare Part D coverage gap discount program, in which manufacturers must agree to offer 50% point-of-sale discounts off negotiated prices of applicable brand drugs and therapeutic biologics to eligible beneficiaries during their coverage gap period, as a condition for the manufacturer's outpatient drugs and therapeutic biologics to be covered under Medicare Part D, which has since been increased to 70% by the BBA, (vi) expanded eligibility criteria for Medicaid programs by, among other things, allowing states to offer Medicaid coverage to additional individuals and by adding new mandatory eligibility categories for individuals with income at or below 133% of the federal poverty level, thereby potentially increasing manufacturers' Medicaid rebate liability, (vii) expanded the entities eligible for discounts under the Public Health program (viii) created a new Patient-Centered Outcomes Research Institute to oversee, identify priorities in, and conduct comparative clinical effectiveness research, along with funding for such research, and (ix) established a Center for Medicare Innovation at CMS to test innovative payment and service delivery models to lower Medicare and Medicaid spending, potentially including prescription drug spending.

The current U.S. presidential administration and Congress have, and we expect they will continue to, seek to modify, repeal, or otherwise invalidate all, or certain provisions of, the ACA. Since January 2017, the current U.S. presidential administration has issued two executive orders and other directives designed to delay the implementation of certain provisions of the ACA or otherwise circumvent some of the requirements for health insurance mandated by the ACA. For example, on October 12, 2017, the current U.S. presidential administration issued an executive order that expands the use of association health plans and allows anyone to purchase short-term health plans that provide temporary, limited insurance. This executive order also calls for the halt of federal payments to health insurers for cost-sharing reductions previously available to lower-income Americans to afford coverage. There is still uncertainty with respect to the impact this executive order could have on coverage and reimbursement for healthcare items and services covered by plans that were authorized by the ACA. Concurrently, Congress has considered legislation that would repeal or replace all or part of the ACA. While Congress has not passed comprehensive repeal legislation, two bills affecting the implementation of certain taxes under the ACA have been signed into law. The Tax Reform Act, among other things, includes a provision repealing, effective January 1, 2019, the tax-based shared responsibility payment imposed by the ACA on certain individuals who fail to maintain qualifying health coverage for all or part of a year that is commonly referred to as the "individual mandate". Additionally, on January 22, 2018, the current U.S. presidential administration signed a continuing resolution on appropriations for fiscal year 2018 that delayed the implementation of certain ACA-mandated fees, including the so-called "Cadillac" tax on certain high cost employer-sponsored insurance plans, the annual fee imposed on certain health insurance providers based on market share, and the medical device excise tax on non-exempt medical devices. Further, the BBA, among other things, amends the ACA, effective January 1, 2019, to increase from 50% to 70% the point-of-sale discount that is owed by pharmaceutical manufacturers who participate in Medicare Part D and to close the coverage gap in most Medicare drug plans, commonly referred to as the "donut hole". More recently, in July 2018, CMS published a final rule permitting further collections and payments to and from certain ACA qualified health plans and health insurance issuers under the ACA risk adjustment program in response to the outcome of federal district court litigation regarding the method CMS uses to determine this risk adjustment. There is still uncertainty with respect to the impact the current U.S. presidential administration and the Congress may have, if any, and any changes will likely take time to unfold, and could have an impact on coverage and reimbursement for healthcare items and services covered by plans that were authorized by the ACA. However, we cannot predict the ultimate content, timing or effect of any healthcare reform legislation or the impact of potential legislation on us.

In addition, other legislative changes have been proposed and adopted in the United States since the ACA was enacted to reduce healthcare expenditures. U.S. federal government agencies also

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

currently face potentially significant spending reductions, which may further impact healthcare expenditures. On August 2, 2011, the Budget Control Act of 2011 among other things, included aggregate reductions of Medicare payments to providers of 2% per fiscal year. These reductions went into effect on April 1, 2013 and, due to subsequent legislative amendments to the statute, including the BBA, will remain in effect through 2027 unless additional Congressional action is taken. Moreover, on January 2, 2013, the American Taxpayer Relief Act of 2012 was signed into law, which, among other things, further reduced Medicare payments to several types of providers, including hospitals, imaging centers and cancer treatment centers, and increased the statute of limitations period for the government to recover overpayments to providers from three to five years. If federal spending is further reduced, anticipated budgetary shortfalls may also impact the ability of relevant agencies, such as the FDA or the National Institutes of Health to continue to function at current levels. Amounts allocated to federal grants and contracts may be reduced or eliminated. These reductions may also impact the ability of relevant agencies to timely review and approve research and development, manufacturing, and marketing activities, which may delay our ability to develop, market and sell any products we may develop.

Moreover, payment methodologies may be subject to changes in healthcare legislation and regulatory initiatives. For example, the MMA changed the way Medicare covers and pays for pharmaceutical products. The legislation expanded Medicare coverage for drug purchases by the elderly and introduced a new reimbursement methodology based on average sales prices for physician-administered drugs. In addition, this legislation provided authority for limiting the number of drugs that will be covered in any therapeutic class. While the MMA only applies to drug benefits for Medicare beneficiaries, private payors often follow Medicare coverage policy and payment limitations in setting their own reimbursement rates. Therefore, any reduction in reimbursement that results from the MMA may result in a similar reduction in payments from private payors.

Recently there has been heightened governmental scrutiny over the manner in which manufacturers set prices for their marketed products, which has resulted in several Congressional inquiries and proposed and enacted federal and state legislation designed to, among other things, bring more transparency to product pricing, review the relationship between pricing and manufacturer patient programs, and reform government program reimbursement methodologies for drug products. At the federal level, the current U.S. presidential administration's budget proposal for fiscal year 2019 contains further drug price control measures that could be enacted during the 2019 budget process or in other future legislation, including, for example, measures to permit Medicare Part D plans to negotiate the price of certain drugs under Medicare Part B, to allow some states to negotiate drug prices under Medicaid, and to eliminate cost sharing for generic drugs for low-income patients. Additionally, on May 11, 2018, the current U.S. presidential administration laid out the administration's "Blueprint" to reduce the cost of prescription medications while preserving innovation and cures. While HHS is soliciting feedback on some of these measures, other actions may be immediately implemented by HHS under existing authority. Although a number of these, and other potential, proposals will require authorization through additional legislation to become effective, Congress and the current U.S. presidential administration have each indicated that it will continue to seek new legislative and/or administrative measures to control drug costs. At the state level, legislatures are increasingly passing legislation and implementing regulations designed to control pharmaceutical and biological product pricing, including price or patient reimbursement constraints, discounts, restrictions on certain product access and marketing cost disclosure and transparency measures, and, in some cases, designed to encourage importation from other countries and bulk purchasing.

Employees

As of August 31, 2019, we had 21 full-time employees. Of these full-time employees, 5 have an M.D. or a Ph.D. From time to time, we also retain independent contractors to support our organization.

[**Table of Contents**](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

None of our employees are represented by a labor union or covered by collective bargaining agreements, and we believe our relationship with our employees is good.

Facilities

Our principal executive office is located in Westlake Village, California, where we lease a total of 4,741 square feet of office space that we use for our administrative, research and development and other activities. The lease expires in July 2021.

Legal Proceedings

From time to time, we may be involved in legal proceedings arising in the ordinary course of our business. We are not presently a party to any legal proceedings that, in the opinion of management, would have a material adverse effect on our business. Regardless of outcome, litigation can have an adverse impact on us due to defense and settlement costs, diversion of management resources, negative publicity and reputational harm, and other factors.

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

MANAGEMENT

Executive Officers, Key Employees and Directors

The following table provides information regarding our executive officers, key employees and directors as of August 31, 2019:

Name	Age	Position(s)
Executive Officers		
Todd Franklin Watanabe	51	Director, President and Chief Executive Officer
John W. Smither	66	Chief Financial Officer
Howard G. Welgus, M.D.	67	Chief Medical Officer
David W. Osborne, Ph.D.	58	Chief Technical Officer
Key Employees		
David Berk, M.D.	40	Vice President, Clinical Development
Scott L. Burrows	42	Vice President, Finance
Meg Elias	53	Vice President, Clinical Operations
Charlotte Merritt	56	Vice President, Regulatory Affairs
Non-Employee Directors		
Bhaskar Chaudhuri, Ph.D.	65	Chairman, Director
Daniel J. Estes, Ph.D.	38	Director
Patrick J. Heron	49	Director
Jonathan T. Silverstein, J.D.	52	Director
Ricky Sun, Ph.D.	46	Director

(1) Member of the Audit Committee.

(2) Member of the Compensation Committee.

(3) Member of the Nominating and Governance Committee.

Executive Officers

Todd Franklin Watanabe has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer since April 2017. Prior to joining Arcutis, he served as co-founder and Chief Operating Officer of Kanan Therapeutics, Inc., a cardiovascular drug development company from December 2015 to February 2018, and before that, he served as Vice President of Strategy and Corporate Development at Kythera Biopharmaceuticals Inc. from October 2013 to November 2015. Mr. Watanabe was an executive at Amgen, Inc. from 2005 to 2013, where he was involved in the development of Repatha for hyperlipidemia and Aimovig for migraine, and worked on the U.S. marketing of Enbrel in both dermatology and rheumatology. Previously, he was an executive with Eli Lilly and company, and an official in the U.S. Government. He was also a commissioned officer in the U.S. Navy Reserves for 25 years. Mr. Watanabe received his M.A. in National Security Studies, and his B.A. in International Relations, both from Georgetown University. We believe that Mr. Watanabe is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his experience with biotechnology companies, including working with and serving in various executive positions in life sciences companies.

John W. Smither has served as our Chief Financial Officer since May 2019. Mr. Smither previously served as Chief Financial Officer for Sienna Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. from January 2016 to March 2017 and again from April 2018 to April 2019. From October 2017 to March 2018, he was interim Chief Financial Officer for Kite Pharma during its integration with Gilead Sciences, Inc., and prior to that, was Chief Financial Officer at Unity Biotechnology, Inc. from January 2016 to July 2017. Earlier, he served as Chief Financial Officer of Kythera Biopharmaceuticals, Inc. from November 2007,

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

until it was acquired by Allergan plc in October 2015. From 1998 to 2007, Mr. Smither held various positions at Amgen Inc., including head of corporate accounting, vice president of finance and administration for Amgen's European Division and head of internal audit. Prior to joining Amgen, he served as audit partner at Ernst & Young LLP, a public accounting firm, and following his time at Ernst & Young served as Chief Financial Officer of several early stage companies. Mr. Smither currently serves on the board of directors of Achaogen, Inc. Previously, Mr. Smither served on the board of directors of Principia Biopharma Inc. He received a B.S. in Business Administration from California State University, Los Angeles. Mr. Smither is a Certified Public Accountant (inactive) and a member of the American Institute of Certified Public Accountants, the California Society of Certified Public Accountants and Financial Executives.

Howard G. Welgus, M.D. has served as our Chief Medical Officer since April 2017. From February 2016 to June 2018, Dr. Welgus served as the Chief Medical Officer at Verrica Pharmaceuticals Inc. Prior to joining Verrica, Dr. Welgus served as the Chief Medical Officer at Thesan Pharmaceuticals Inc. from September 2012 to November 2016 and served as the Chief Medical Officer at Nycomed US Inc. from May 2009 to November 2010. From 1999 to 2009, he served as the Vice President and head of the Dermatology and Inflammation therapeutic areas at Pfizer Inc. Prior to joining the private sector, Dr. Welgus was a faculty member at Washington University for 17 years. Dr. Welgus is a board-certified dermatologist and received a M.D. from Washington University School of Medicine in St. Louis and a B.A. in Biology from Rice University.

David W. Osborne, Ph.D. has served as our Chief Technical Officer since April 2017 and is one of our cofounders. From April 2008 to May 2016, Dr. Osborne held various positions at Tolmar Inc., including Chief Scientific Officer from December 2013 to May 2016. Prior to joining Tolmar, Dr. Osborne served as Vice President of Product Development at Dow Pharmaceutical Sciences, Inc. from September 2003 to March 2018 and at Atrix Laboratories, Inc. through its acquisition of ViroTex Corp. from 1999 to 2003. He started his career as a formulation group leader at The Upjohn Company and as a Group Leader, Skin Care at Calgon Vestal Laboratories, a subsidiary of Merck & Co., Inc. Dr. Osborne received a B.S. in Chemistry from Missouri State University and a Ph.D. in Physical Chemistry from Missouri University of Science and Technology.

Key Employees

David Berk, M.D. has served as our Vice President, Clinical Development since January 2019. Prior to joining us, Dr. Berk was Executive Director and Section Head for Medical Dermatology at Allergan, Inc. from June 2012 to December 2018. Prior to that, he was in academic practice as an Assistant Professor at Washington University in St. Louis from 2009 to 2012. Dr. Berk is a board-certified Pediatric Dermatologist and completed his Dermatology residency at Washington University in St. Louis and his fellowship training in Pediatric Dermatology at Stanford University. Dr. Berk received a M.D. from Stanford University, and received a A.B. in Molecular Biology from Princeton University.

Scott L. Burrows has served as our Vice President, Finance since May 2019. From March 2018 to May 2019, he was the Head of International Investor Relations for Shire Plc in Zug, Switzerland. Prior to that, Mr. Burrows spent 15 years at Amgen in various Finance roles of increasing responsibility, including Financial Planning & Analysis, Treasury, and Investor Relations. Mr. Burrows started his career as a management consultant with Arthur Andersen in Los Angeles. He received both a B.A. in Business Economics and an M.B.A. from the University of California, Los Angeles and is a Certified Public Accountant (inactive).

Meg Elias has served as our Vice President, Clinical Operations since January 2019. From November 2014 to December 2018, she led the study management group within Clinical Operations at Kite Pharma, and served as the Clinical Operations lead on the pivotal Phase II study which resulted in

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

U.S. and EU market approval of Yescarta. Prior to that, she worked in clinical operations at Amgen from 2003 to 2014 and GlaxoSmithKline from 2000 to 2002. She started her career in clinical nursing, and practiced for 10 years before joining industry. Ms. Elias received a Bachelor of Science in Nursing from Cedar Crest College.

Charlotte Merritt has served as our Vice President, Regulatory Affairs since March 2018. In 2014 she founded PharmaReg Consulting, LLC, where she supported smaller pharma and biotech companies with IND-stage development and preparation of NDAs and where she remains the principal. Previously, she spent more than 20 years at Merck & Co. where she contributed to the global registration of numerous therapies and led strategic and organizational transformation initiatives. Ms. Merritt received a B.S. in Biology from Albright College and an M.B.A. from the John M. Olin School of Business at Washington University in St. Louis.

Non-Employee Directors

Bhaskar Chaudhuri, Ph.D. has served as the chairman of our board of directors since April 2016 and is one of our co-founders. Since June 2011, he has been the Operating Partner at Frazier Healthcare Ventures. Prior to that time, Dr. Chaudhuri served as President of Valeant Pharmaceuticals International, Inc. (currently Bausch Health) from January 2009 to September 2010. Prior to joining Valeant, Dr. Chaudhuri served for seven years as President and Chief Executive Officer of Dow Pharmaceutical Sciences, Inc. and as a member of its board of directors from 2003 to 2008, at which time Dow was acquired by Valeant. Prior to that, Dr. Chaudhuri served as Executive Vice President of Scientific Affairs at Bertek Pharmaceuticals, Inc., a subsidiary of Mylan N.V., from 1998 to 2000. Prior to his positions at Bertek, Dr. Chaudhuri served as the General Manager of the Dermatology Division of Mylan. Dr. Chaudhuri joined Mylan through the acquisition of Penederm, Inc., where he worked from 1992 to 1998 in a number of senior positions before becoming the Vice President of Research and Development. Dr. Chaudhuri serves on the boards of directors of Teligent, Inc., and previously served on the board of directors of Corium International, Inc. He also serves on the Advisory Board of the Johns Hopkins Berman Institute of Bioethics. Dr. Chaudhuri received a B.S. in Pharmacy and a M.S. in Industrial Pharmacy from Jadavpur University and a Ph.D. in Pharmaceutics from the University of Louisiana. We believe that Dr. Chaudhuri is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his many years of experience in the pharmaceutical industry, including his prior positions in senior executive roles at major pharmaceutical companies.

Daniel J. Estes, Ph.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since April 2017. Since April 2011, Dr. Estes has been a member of the investment team and a partner with Frazier Healthcare Partners, where he focuses on investments in both development-stage and commercial-stage pharmaceutical companies. Prior to joining Frazier Healthcare Partners, Dr. Estes served as a management consultant with McKinsey & Company's healthcare practice between 2008 and 2011. Dr. Estes also serves on the board of directors of Sierra Oncology, Inc. Dr. Estes received his Ph.D. in Biomedical Engineering from the University of Michigan and his B.S. in Electrical Engineering from Stanford University. We believe that Dr. Estes is qualified to serve on our board of directors based on his experience in the pharmaceutical and biotechnology industries.

Patrick J. Heron has served as a member of our board of directors since April 2017. Since September 1999, Mr. Heron has been a managing general partner with Frazier Healthcare Partners, where he has been active in company formations and initial investments in various biotechnology companies, including Marcadia Biotech Inc., Calixa Therapeutics, Inc. and VentiRx Pharmaceuticals, Inc. He also led Frazier's involvement in MedPointe Inc. Prior to joining Frazier, Mr. Heron helped develop McKinsey & Company's west coast biotechnology consulting practice. Mr. Heron currently serves on the board of directors of Mirum Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Iterum Therapeutics plc. He previously served on the boards of directors of the Tobira Therapeutics, Inc. and Collegium

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Pharmaceuticals, Inc. Mr. Heron received a B.A. in Political Science from the University of North Carolina at Chapel Hill and an M.B.A. from Harvard Business School. We believe that Mr. Heron is qualified to serve on our board of directors because of his investing and operations experiences in the life sciences industry.

Jonathan T. Silverstein, J.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2018. Mr. Silverstein is currently a Managing Partner and a Co-Head of Global Private Equity at OrbiMed Advisors, a healthcare investment firm, where he has worked since December 1998. Previously, Mr. Silverstein was a director of life sciences in the investment banking department at Sumitomo Bank. Mr. Silverstein currently serves on the board of directors of resTORbio, Inc. and Avedro Inc. Mr. Silverstein has also previously served on the board of directors of Audentes Therapeutics, Inc., Ascendis Pharma A/S, Intercept Pharmaceuticals, Inc., Glaukos Corporation, scPharmaceuticals Inc., Rhythm Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and Sorrento Tech, Inc. (formerly known as Roka BioScience, Inc.). Mr. Silverstein received a B.A. from Denison University and a J.D. and M.B.A. from the University of San Diego. We believe that Mr. Silverstein's strategic development and capital markets experience qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

Ricky Sun, Ph.D. has served as a member of our board of directors since August 2018. Dr. Sun has been a Partner with Bain Capital Life Sciences since August 2016. From August 2013 to July 2016, he held various positions at Biogen Inc., including Director of Corporate Development and Strategy from January 2015 to July 2016. Prior to Biogen, Dr. Sun served as a Vice President at BlackRock, Inc., as a member of the Fundamental Equity division of BlackRock's Alpha Strategies Group and senior analyst for BlackRock's Fundamental Large Cap Growth equity team, covering the health care sector. Prior to that, he was a senior healthcare analyst at Citadel LLC and Alyeska Investment Group, L.P., in Chicago and worked as a pharmaceuticals equity research analyst on Wall Street, spending time at Lehman Brothers and Morgan Stanley. Dr. Sun received a Ph.D. degree in Chemistry and Chemical Biology from Harvard University, an MBA from New York University Stern School of Business and a B.A. in Chemistry from Berea College. We believe that Dr. Sun's life sciences investment experience qualifies him to serve on our board of directors.

Election of Officers

Our executive officers are appointed by, and serve at the discretion of, our board of directors. There are no family relationships among any of our directors or executive officers.

Board Composition

Our board of directors currently consists of six members. Five of our directors are independent within the meaning of the independent director guidelines of the Nasdaq Global Select Market, or Nasdaq. Pursuant to our current voting agreement and certificate of incorporation, Todd Franklin Watanabe, Bhaskar Chaudhuri, Daniel J. Estes, Patrick J. Heron, Jonathan T. Silverstein and Ricky Sun have been designated to serve as members of our board. Jonathan T. Silverstein and Ricky Sun were elected by the holders of our Series B convertible preferred stock. Daniel J. Estes and Patrick J. Heron were elected by the holders of our Series A convertible preferred stock. Todd Franklin Watanabe and Bhaskar Chaudhuri were elected by the holders of our common stock.

The voting agreement and the provisions of our current certificate of incorporation that govern the election and designation of our directors will terminate in connection with this offering, after which no contractual obligations will concern the election of our directors. Each of our current directors will continue to serve until the election and qualification of his successor, or until his earlier death, resignation or removal.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Classified Board of Directors

Upon the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be divided into three staggered classes of directors. At each annual meeting of stockholders, a class of directors will be subject to re-election for a three-year term. As a result, only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms. Our directors will be divided among the three classes as follows:

- the Class I directors will be _____, _____ and _____ and their terms will expire at the first annual meeting of stockholders held following the completion of the offering;
- the Class II directors will be _____, _____ and _____ and their terms will expire at the second annual meeting of stockholders held following the completion of the offering; and
- the Class III directors will be _____, _____ and _____ and their terms will expire at the third annual meeting of stockholders held following the completion of the offering.

Each director's term continues until the election and qualification of his successor, or his earlier death, resignation or removal. Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws that will be in effect upon the completion of this offering authorize only our board of directors to fill vacancies on our board of directors. Any increase or decrease in the number of directors will be distributed among the three classes so that, as nearly as possible, each class will consist of one-third of the directors. This classification of our board of directors may have the effect of delaying or preventing changes in control of our company. See the section entitled "Description of Capital Stock—Anti-Takeover Provisions—Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated Bylaw Provisions."

Director Independence

In connection with this offering, we intend to apply to have our common stock approved for listing on Nasdaq. Under the rules of Nasdaq, independent directors must comprise a majority of a listed company's board of directors within a specified period following the completion of this offering. In addition, the rules of Nasdaq require that, subject to specified exceptions, each member of a listed company's audit, compensation and nominating and governance committees be independent. Under the rules of Nasdaq, a director will only qualify as an "independent director" if, in the opinion of that company's board of directors, that person does not have a relationship that would interfere with the exercise of independent judgment in carrying out the responsibilities of a director.

Audit committee members must also satisfy the independence criteria set forth in Rule 10A-3 under the Exchange Act. In order to be considered independent for purposes of Rule 10A-3, a member of an audit committee of a listed company may not, other than in his capacity as a member of the audit committee, the board of directors or any other board committee: (i) accept, directly or indirectly, any consulting, advisory or other compensatory fee from the listed company or any of its subsidiaries; or (ii) be an affiliated person of the listed company or any of its subsidiaries. We intend to satisfy the audit committee independence requirements of Rule 10A-3 as of the completion of this offering. Additionally, compensation committee members must not have a relationship with us that is material to the director's ability to be independent from management in connection with the duties of a compensation committee member.

Our board of directors has undertaken a review of the independence of each director and considered whether each director has a material relationship with us that could compromise his ability to exercise independent judgment in carrying out his responsibilities. As a result of this review, our board of directors determined that all of our directors, except for Todd Franklin Watanabe, are "independent directors" as defined under the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Exchange Commission, or SEC, and the listing requirements and rules of Nasdaq. In making these determinations, our board of directors reviewed and discussed information provided by the directors and us with regard to each director's business and personal activities and relationships as they may relate to us and our management, including the beneficial ownership of our capital stock by each non-employee director and the transactions involving them described in the section entitled "Certain Relationships and Related Party Transactions."

Committees of the Board of Directors

Our board of directors has an audit committee, a compensation committee and a nominating and governance committee, each of which will have the composition and responsibilities described below as of the completion of this offering. Each of the below committees has a written charter approved by our board of directors. Upon completion of this offering, copies of each charter will be posted on the investor relations section of our website. Members serve on these committees will serve until their resignation or until otherwise determined by our board of directors.

Audit Committee

Our audit committee is comprised of _____, with _____ as the chairman of our audit committee. The composition of our audit committee meets the requirements for independence under the current Nasdaq and SEC rules and regulations. Each member of our audit committee is financially literate. In addition, our board of directors has determined that _____ is an "audit committee financial expert" as defined in Item 407(d)(5)(ii) of Regulation S-K promulgated under the Securities Act. This designation does not impose on him any duties, obligations or liabilities that are greater than are generally imposed on members of our audit committee and our board of directors. Our audit committee is directly responsible for, among other things:

- selecting and hiring our independent registered public accounting firm;
- the qualifications, independence and performance of our registered public accounting firm;
- the preparation of the audit committee report to be included in our annual proxy statement;
- our compliance with legal and regulatory requirements;
- our accounting and financial reporting processes, including our financial statement audits and the integrity of our financial statements; and
- reviewing and approving related-person transactions.

Compensation Committee

Our compensation committee is comprised of _____, with _____ as the chairman of our compensation committee. Each member of our compensation committee is a non-employee director, as defined by Rule 16b-3 promulgated under the Exchange Act and meets the requirements for independence under the current Nasdaq listing standards and SEC rules and regulations. Our compensation committee is responsible for, among other things:

- evaluating, recommending, approving and reviewing executive officer compensation arrangements, plans, policies and programs;
- evaluating and recommending non-employee director compensation arrangements for determination by our board of directors;
- administering our cash-based and equity-based compensation plans; and
- overseeing our compliance with regulatory requirements associated with the compensation of directors, officers and employees.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Nominating and Governance Committee

Our nominating and governance committee is comprised of _____, with _____ as the chairman of our nominating and governance committee. Each member of our nominating and governance committee meets the requirements for independence under the current Nasdaq listing standards. Our nominating and governance committee is responsible for, among other things:

- identifying, considering and recommending candidates for membership on our board of directors;
- overseeing the process of evaluating the performance of our board of directors; and
- advising our board of directors on other corporate governance matters.

Compensation Committee Interlocks and Insider Participation

None of the current members of our compensation committee has at any time been one of our officers or employees. None of our executive officers has served as a member of the board of directors, or as a member of the compensation or similar committee, of any entity that has one or more executive officers who served on our board of directors or compensation committee during the year ended December 31, 2018. Prior to establishing the compensation committee, our full board of directors made decisions relating to the compensation of our officers.

Scientific Advisory Board

We have established a scientific advisory board composed of leading academic and industry scientists. We seek advice and input from these scientists on an ad hoc basis, individually or as a group, to provide scientific and clinical feedback and advice related to our research and development platform and programs. The members of our advisory board consist of experts across a range of key disciplines relevant to our programs. Our advisors are not our employees or directors and have no decision-making authority over our activities. Our advisors may have commitments to, or consulting or advisory contracts with, other entities that may limit their availability to us. In addition, our advisors may have arrangements with other companies to assist those companies in developing products or technologies that may compete with ours. All of our advisors are affiliated with other entities and devote only a small portion of their time to us. Our advisors receive cash compensation based upon consulting services rendered.

Code of Business Conduct and Ethics

Prior to the completion of this offering, our board of directors will adopt a code of business conduct and ethics that applies to all of our employees, officers and directors, including our Chief Executive Officer and other executive and senior officers. The full text of our code of business conduct and ethics will be posted on the investor relations section of our website. The reference to our website address in this prospectus does not include or incorporate by reference the information on our website into this prospectus. We intend to disclose future amendments to certain provisions of our code of business conduct and ethics, or waivers of these provisions, on our website or in public filings to the extent required by the applicable rules.

Non-Employee Director Compensation

The following table presents the total compensation earned by each of our non-employee directors in the year ended December 31, 2018. Our President and Chief Executive Officer,

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

Mr. Watanabe, receives no compensation for his service as a director. Other than as described below, none of our non-employee directors received any fees or reimbursement of any expenses (other than customary expenses in connection with the attendance of meetings of our board of directors) or any equity or non-equity awards in the year ended December 31, 2018.

Name	Fees Earned or Paid in Cash (\$)	Option Awards (\$)(1)(2)	Total (\$)
Bhaskar Chaudhuri, Ph.D.	200,000(3)	243,982	443,982
Daniel Estes, Ph.D.	—	—	—
Patrick J. Heron	—	—	—
Jonathan T. Silverstein, J.D.	—	—	—
Ricky Sun, Ph.D.	—	—	—
Charlie Stiefel, J.D.(4)	—	40,644	40,644

- (1) The amounts reported in the Option Awards column represent the grant date fair value of the stock options granted to the directors during the year ended December 31, 2018 as computed in accordance with ASC 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the stock options reported in the Option Awards column are set forth in Note 9 to the audited financial statements included in this prospectus. Note that the amounts reported in this column reflect the accounting cost for these stock options, and do not correspond to the actual economic value that may be received by the named executive officers from the options.
- (2) The following table sets forth the aggregate number of shares of our common stock subject to outstanding equity awards held by our non-employee directors as of December 31, 2018:

Director name	Number of unvested shares underlying stock awards held as of December 31, 2018	Number of shares underlying options held as of December 31, 2018(A)
Bhaskar Chaudhuri, Ph.D.	202,597(B)	270,129(C)
Daniel Estes, Ph.D.	—	—
Patrick J. Heron	—	—
Jonathan T. Silverstein, J.D.	—	—
Ricky Sun, Ph.D.	—	—
Charlie Stiefel, J.D.	—	90,000(D)

- (A) All of the outstanding awards were granted under our 2017 Plan.
- (B) This amount reflects stock awards vesting monthly over one and a half years, issued upon the partial early exercise of an option award.
- (C) The stock option vests monthly over a two year period beginning June 11, 2020, subject to the holder's continuous provision of services to us on each vesting date. This stock option contains an early-exercise provision and is exercisable as to the unvested shares, subject to our right of repurchase. 100% of the options will vest upon a change of control.
- (D) The stock option vests monthly over a four year period subject to the holder's continuous service to us on each vesting date. This stock option contains an early-exercise provision and is exercisable as to the unvested shares, subject to our right of repurchase. 100% of the options will vest upon a change of control.
- (3) Pursuant to an agreement dated August 16, 2016 between us and Mr. Chaudhuri, we pay Mr. Chaudhuri \$200,000 to provide services to us as Chair of our board of directors.
- (4) Mr. Stiefel resigned from our board of directors on September 5, 2019.

Prior to this offering, we did not have a formal policy to provide any cash or equity compensation to our non-employee directors for their service on our board of directors or committees of our board of directors. In August 2016, we entered into an agreement, or the Chaudhuri Agreement, with Bhaskar Chaudhuri to provide services to us as Chair of our board of directors. Pursuant to the Chaudhuri Agreement, we pay Mr. Chaudhuri an annual fee of \$200,000 for his services as a director and chairman of our board of directors.

In connection with this offering, our board of directors expects to approve annual non-employee director compensation, which will take effect following the completion of this offering.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION

The following tables and accompanying narrative disclosure set forth information about the compensation earned by our named executive officers during the year ended December 31, 2018. Our named executive officers, who are our principal executive officer and the two most highly-compensated executive officers (other than our principal executive officer) serving as executive officers as of December 31, 2018, were:

- Todd Franklin Watanabe, President and Chief Executive Officer;
- David W. Osborne, Ph.D., Chief Technical Officer; and
- Howard G. Welgus, M.D., Chief Medical Officer.

Summary Compensation Table

The following table presents summary information regarding the total compensation for services rendered in all capacities that was awarded to and earned by our named executive officers during the year ended December 31, 2018.

Name and Principal Position	Year	Salary (\$)	Option Awards (\$)(1)	Non-equity Incentive Plan Compensation (\$)(2)	Total(\$)
Todd Franklin Watanabe <i>President and Chief Executive Officer</i>	2018	327,083	180,992(3)	126,000	634,075
David W. Osborne, Ph.D. <i>Chief Technical Officer</i>	2018	264,583	104,564(4)	82,500	451,647
Howard G. Welgus, M.D. <i>Chief Medical Officer</i>	2018	268,750	52,997(4)	105,000	426,747

- (1) The amounts reported in the Option Awards column represent the grant date fair value of the stock options granted to the named executive officers during the year ended December 31, 2018 as computed in accordance with ASC 718. The assumptions used in calculating the grant date fair value of the stock options reported in the Option Awards column are set forth in Note 9 to the audited financial statements included in this prospectus. Note that the amounts reported in this column reflect the accounting cost for these stock options, and do not correspond to the actual economic value that may be received by the named executive officers from the options.
- (2) For additional information regarding the non-equity incentive plan compensation, see “—Non-equity Incentive Plan Awards.”
- (3) The option vests monthly over a four year period beginning March 1, 2018, subject to the optionee's continuous provision of services to us through each such date. The option contains an early-exercise provision and is exercisable as to unvested shares, subject to our right of repurchase. In addition to the foregoing vesting arrangements, the option is subject to acceleration upon certain events as described in the section titled “—Employee Offer Letters—2017 Equity Incentive Plan—Change of Control.”
- (4) The option vests monthly over a four year period beginning June 11, 2018, subject to the optionee's continuous provision of services to us through each such date. The option contains an early-exercise provision and is exercisable as to unvested shares, subject to our right of repurchase. In addition to the foregoing vesting arrangements, the option is subject to acceleration upon certain events as described in the section titled “—Employee Offer Letters—2017 Equity Incentive Plan—Change of Control.”

Non-equity Incentive Plan Awards

Annual bonuses for our executive officers are based on the achievement of corporate and, for all of the executive officers other than our Chief Executive Officer, individual performance objectives. For the 2018 bonuses paid in March 2019, the corporate performance objectives included the delivery of a development candidate, the completion of a target level of financing, and the establishment of

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

development infrastructure capable of supporting advancement of the development candidates into the clinic. In March 2019, based on the achievement of these corporate performance objectives and satisfaction of individual performance goals, our compensation committee determined to award bonuses equal to 100% of target.

Outstanding Equity Awards at 2018 Fiscal Year-End Table

The following table presents information regarding outstanding equity awards held by our named executive officers as of December 31, 2018. All awards were granted under our 2017 Plan.

Name	Option Awards				Stock Awards	
	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Exercisable	Number of Securities Underlying Unexercised Options Unexercisable	Option Exercise Price (\$)	Option Expiration Date	Number of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (#) (1)	Market Value of Shares or Units of Stock That Have Not Vested (\$) (2)
Todd Franklin Watanabe	—	—	—	—	415,806(3)	349,277
David W. Osborne, Ph.D.	—	—	—	—	317,226(4)	266,470
Howard G. Welgus, M.D.(7)	117,352	—	0.29	6/12/2018	202,597(5) 150,551(6)	170,181 126,463

- (1) Each option award is subject to the acceleration of vesting provisions in each named executive officer's amended and restated offer letters, as set forth below in the section titled "—Employee Offer Letters."
- (2) Market values in these columns were determined by multiplying the number of shares of stock by \$0.84, which was the fair market value of our common stock on December 31, 2018, as determined by a third-party valuation firm.
- (3) The restricted stock was acquired through the early exercise of a stock option at an exercise price of \$0.18 per share. The restricted stock vests monthly over a four year period beginning November 8, 2016, subject to the holder's continuous provision of services to us on each vesting date.
- (4) The restricted stock was acquired through the early exercise of a stock option at an exercise price of \$0.18 per share. The restricted stock vests monthly over a four year period beginning March 1, 2018, subject to the holder's continuous provision of services to us on each vesting date.
- (5) The restricted stock was acquired through the early exercise of a stock option at an exercise price of \$0.29 per share. The restricted stock vests monthly over a four year period beginning June 11, 2018, subject to the holder's continuous provision of services to us on each vesting date.
- (6) The restricted stock was acquired through the early exercise of a stock option at an exercise price of \$0.18 per share. The restricted stock vests monthly over a four year period beginning October 1, 2016, subject to the holder's continuous provision of services to us on each vesting date.
- (7) The stock option vests monthly over a four year period beginning June 11, 2018, subject to the holder's continuous provision of services to us on each vesting date. This stock option contains an early-exercise provision and is exercisable as to unvested shares, subject to our right of repurchase.

Employee Offer Letters

We intend to enter into amended and restated offer letters with each of our named executive officers in connection with the offering. We expect that each of these confirmatory offer letters will provide for at-will employment, will not have a specific term and will include each named executive officer's base salary, a discretionary annual incentive bonus opportunity and standard employee benefit plan participation. These confirmatory offer letters will supersede all existing employment arrangements and understandings. In addition, each of our named executive officers has executed a form of our standard Employee Non-Disclosure, Non-Competition and Assignment of Intellectual Property Agreement.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Potential Payments Upon Termination of Change of Control

We also expect to adopt arrangements for our named executive officers that provide for severance benefits upon certain qualifying terminations of employment, including in connection with a change in control of our company.

Employee Benefit Plans

We believe that our ability to grant equity-based awards is a valuable compensation tool that enables us to attract, retain, and motivate our employees, consultants, and directors by aligning their financial interests with those of our stockholders. The principal features of our equity incentive plans are summarized below. These summaries are qualified in their entirety by reference to the actual text of the plans, which are filed as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus is a part.

2017 Equity Incentive Plan

We maintain our 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended, or the 2017 Plan. The purposes of the 2017 Plan are to attract and retain the best available personnel for positions of substantial responsibility, to provide additional incentive to employees, directors and consultants and to promote the success of our business. The material terms of the 2017 Plan are summarized below:

Share Reserve. Subject to adjustment as provided in the 2017 Plan, the maximum number of shares of common stock which may be issued under the 2017 Plan is 7,679,110 shares. 2,127,264 shares remained available for grant under the 2017 Plan as of June 30, 2019. As of June 30, 2019, 2,038,415 options to purchase shares had been exercised and options to purchase 3,513,431 shares remained outstanding, with a weighted average exercise price of \$0.74 per share.

Administration. Our 2017 Plan is administered by our board of directors or a committee appointed by our board of directors. Subject to the terms of the 2017 Plan, our board of directors has the authority to, among other things, select the persons to whom awards will be granted, construe and interpret our 2017 Plan as well as to prescribe, amend and rescind rules and regulations relating to the 2017 Plan and awards granted thereunder.

Eligibility. Pursuant to the 2017 Plan, we may grant incentive stock options only to our employees (including officers and directors who are also employees). We may grant non-statutory stock options to our employees (including officers and directors who are also employees), non-employee directors and consultants.

Options. The 2017 Plan provides for the grant of both (i) incentive stock options, which are intended to qualify for tax treatment as set forth under Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code, as amended, or the Code, and (ii) non-statutory stock options to purchase shares of our common stock, each at a stated exercise price. The exercise price of each stock option must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant, unless expressly determined by the board of directors or committee on the date of the grant. However, the exercise price of any incentive stock option granted to an individual who owns more than ten percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of our capital stock must be at least equal to 110% of the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant.

The maximum permitted term of options granted under our 2017 Plan is ten years from the date of grant, except that the maximum permitted term of incentive stock options granted to an individual who owns more than ten percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of our capital stock is five years from the date of grant.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Restricted Stock, Restricted Stock Units and Stock Appreciation Rights. In addition, the 2017 Plan allows for the grant of restricted stock awards, restricted stock units and stock appreciation rights, with terms as generally determined by the administrator (in accordance with the 2017 Plan) and to be set forth in an award agreement. We have not granted any shares of restricted stock, any restricted stock units or any stock appreciation rights under the 2017 Plan and it is not expected that any such awards will be granted prior to the offering.

Limited Transferability. Unless otherwise determined by our board of directors, awards under the 2017 Plan generally may not be transferred or assigned in any manner other than by will or the laws of descent and distribution, or certain gifts to family members.

Change of Control. In the event that we are subject to an "acquisition" or "other combination" (as defined in the 2017 Plan and generally meaning, collectively, a merger, a sale or transfer of more than 50% of the voting power of all of our outstanding securities, or a sale of all or substantially all of our assets), the 2017 Plan provides that awards will be subject to the agreement evidencing such acquisition or other combination, which agreement need not treat all awards in a similar manner. Such agreement may, without the participant's consent, provide for the continuation of outstanding awards, the assumption or substitution of awards, the acceleration of vesting of awards, the settlement of awards (whether or not vested) in cash, securities or other consideration, or the cancellation of such awards for no consideration.

Adjustments. In the event of a stock dividend, recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, subdivision, combination, reclassification, or other change in our capital structure affecting the shares of common stock issued under the 2017 Plan, the number and class of shares that may be delivered under 2017 Plan and/or the number, class and price of shares covered by each outstanding award will (to the extent appropriate) be appropriately adjusted (subject to required action by the board), in order to prevent diminution or enlargement of benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the 2017 Plan or otherwise as required by applicable law.

Exchange, repricing and buyout of awards. The administrator may, with the consent of the respective participants, issue new awards in exchange for the surrender and cancelation of any or all outstanding awards. The administrator may also reduce the exercise price of options or stock appreciation rights or buy an award previously granted with payment in cash, shares or other consideration, in each case, subject to the terms of the 2017 Plan.

Amendment/termination. The board of directors may amend or terminate the 2017 Plan at any time and may terminate any and all outstanding options, stock appreciation rights or restricted stock units upon a dissolution or liquidation of us, provided that certain amendments will require shareholder approval. We expect the 2017 Plan will cease issuing awards thereunder upon the effective date of our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan (described below), which is the date immediately prior to the date of the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part. Any outstanding awards granted under the 2017 Plan will remain outstanding following the offering, subject to the terms of our 2017 Plan and applicable award agreements, until such awards are exercised or until they terminate or expire by their terms.

2020 Equity Incentive Plan

We intend to adopt our 2020 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2020 Plan, that will become effective on the date immediately prior to the date of the effectiveness of the registration of which this prospectus forms a part and will serve as the successor to our 2017 Plan. Our 2020 Plan authorizes the award of stock options, restricted stock awards, or RSAs, stock appreciation rights, or SARs, restricted stock units, or RSUs, performance awards and stock bonus awards. We have initially

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

reserved shares of our common stock, plus any reserved shares not issued or subject to outstanding grants under the 2017 Plan on the effective date of the 2020 Plan, for issuance pursuant to awards granted under our 2020 Plan. The number of shares reserved for issuance under our 2020 Plan will increase automatically on January 1 of each of the first ten calendar years during the term of the 2020 Plan by the number of shares equal to the lesser of % of the aggregate number of outstanding shares of our common stock as of the immediately preceding December 31, or a number as may be determined by our board of directors.

In addition, the following shares will again be available for issuance pursuant to awards granted under our 2020 Plan:

- shares subject to options or SARs granted under our 2020 Plan that cease to be subject to the option or SAR for any reason other than exercise of the option or SAR;
- shares subject to awards granted under our 2020 Plan that are subsequently forfeited or repurchased by us at the original issue price;
- shares subject to awards granted under our 2020 Plan that otherwise terminate without such shares being issued;
- shares subject to awards granted under our 2020 Plan that are surrendered, cancelled or exchanged for cash or a different award (or combination thereof);
- shares issuable upon the exercise of options or subject to other awards granted under our 2017 Plan that cease to be subject to such options or other awards, by forfeiture or otherwise, after the termination of the 2017 Plan;
- shares subject to awards granted under our 2017 Plan that are forfeited or repurchased by us at the original price after the termination of the 2017 Plan; and
- shares subject to awards under our 2017 Plan or our 2020 Plan that are used to pay the exercise price of an option or withheld to satisfy the tax withholding obligations related to any award.

Administration. Our 2020 Plan is expected to be administered by our compensation committee, or by our board of directors acting in place of our compensation committee. Subject to the terms and conditions of the 2020 Plan, the compensation committee will have the authority, among other things, to select the persons to whom awards may be granted, construe and interpret our 2020 Plan as well as to determine the terms of such awards and prescribe, amend and rescind the rules and regulations relating to the plan or any award granted thereunder. The 2020 Plan provides that the board or compensation committee may delegate its authority, including the authority to grant awards, to one or more executive officers to the extent permitted by applicable law, provided that awards granted to non-employee directors may only be determined by our board of directors.

Eligibility. Our 2020 Plan provides for the grant of awards to our employees, directors, consultants, independent contractors and advisors. No non-employee director may receive awards under our 2020 Plan that, when combined with cash compensation received for services as a non-employee director, exceed \$ in a calendar year or \$ in the calendar year of his or her initial services as a non-employee director with us.

Options. The 2020 Plan provides for the grant of both incentive stock options intended to qualify under Section 422 of the Code, and non-statutory stock options to purchase shares of our common stock at a stated exercise price. Incentive stock options may only be granted to employees, including officers and directors who are also employees. The exercise price of stock options granted under the 2020 Plan must be at least equal to the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

Incentive stock options granted to an individual who holds, directly or by attribution, more than ten percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of our capital stock must have an exercise price of at least 110% the fair market value of our common stock on the date of grant. Subject to stock splits, dividends, recapitalizations or similar events, no more than shares may be issued pursuant to the exercise of incentive stock options granted under the 2020 Plan.

Options may vest based on service or achievement of performance conditions. Our compensation committee may provide for options to be exercised only as they vest or to be immediately exercisable, with any shares issued on exercise being subject to our right of repurchase that lapses as the shares vest. The maximum term of options granted under our 2020 Plan is ten years from the date of grant, except that the maximum permitted term of incentive stock options granted to an individual who holds, directly or by attribution, more than ten percent of the total combined voting power of all classes of our capital stock is five years from the date of grant.

Restricted Stock Awards. An RSA is an offer by us to sell shares of our common stock subject to restrictions, which may lapse based on the satisfaction of service or achievement of performance conditions. The price, if any, of an RSA will be determined by the compensation committee. Holders of RSAs, unlike holders of options, will have the right to vote and any dividends or stock distributions paid pursuant to RSAs will be accrued and paid when the restrictions on such shares lapse. Unless otherwise determined by the compensation committee at the time of award, vesting will cease on the date the participant no longer provides services to us and unvested shares may be forfeited to or repurchased by us.

Stock Appreciation Rights. A SAR provides for a payment, in cash or shares of our common stock (up to a specified maximum of shares, if determined by our compensation committee), to the holder based upon the difference between the fair market value of our common stock on the date of exercise and a predetermined exercise price, multiplied by the number of shares. The exercise price of a SAR must be at least the fair market value of a share of our common stock on the date of grant. SARs may vest based on service or achievement of performance conditions, and may not have a term that is longer than ten years from the date of grant.

Restricted Stock Units. RSUs represent the right to receive shares of our common stock at a specified date in the future, and may be subject to vesting based on service or achievement of performance conditions. Payment of earned RSUs will be made as soon as practicable on a date determined at the time of grant, and may be settled in cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of both. No RSU may have a term that is longer than ten years from the date of grant.

Performance Awards. Performance awards granted to pursuant to the 2020 Plan may be in the form of a cash bonus, or an award of performance shares or performance units denominated in shares of our common stock that may be settled in cash, property or by issuance of those shares subject to the satisfaction or achievement of specified performance conditions.

Stock Bonus Awards. A stock bonus award provides for payment in the form of cash, shares of our common stock or a combination thereof, based on the fair market value of shares subject such award as determined by our compensation committee. The awards may be granted as consideration for services already rendered, or at the discretion of the compensation committee, may be subject to vesting restrictions based on continued service or performance conditions.

Cash Awards. A cash award is an award that is denominated in, or payable to an eligible participant solely in, cash.

Dividend Equivalents Rights. Dividend equivalent rights may be granted at the discretion of our compensation committee, and represent the right to receive the value of dividends, if any, paid by us in

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

respect of the number of shares of our common stock underlying an award. Dividend equivalent rights will be subject to the same vesting or performance conditions as the underlying award and will be paid only at such time as the underlying award has become fully vested. Dividend equivalent rights may be settled in cash, shares or other property, or a combination of thereof as determined by the compensation committee.

Change of Control. In the event of a corporate transaction (as defined in the 2020 Plan) awards may be assumed, converted, replaced, or substituted by the successor corporation, which assumption, conversion, replacement or substitution will be binding on all participants. In the event of a substitution, the successor corporation may substitute equivalent awards or provide substantially similar consideration to participants as was provided to stockholders (after taking into account the existing provisions of the awards). In the event such successor or acquiring corporation (if any) refuses to assume, convert, replace, or substitute awards, as provided above, pursuant to a corporate transaction, then notwithstanding any other provision in the 2019 Plan to the contrary, such awards shall have their vesting accelerate as to all shares or cash subject to such awards (and any applicable right of repurchase shall fully lapse) immediately prior to the corporate transaction and all such awards shall expire on such corporate transaction at such time and on such conditions as our board of directors determine. In addition, in the event such successor or acquiring corporation (if any) refuses to assume, convert, replace, or substitute awards, as provided above, pursuant to a corporate transaction, the committee will notify the participant in writing or electronically that such participant's Award will, if exercisable, be exercisable for a period of time determined by the committee in its sole discretion, and such award will terminate upon the expiration of such period. Awards need not all be treated in the same manner in a corporate transaction, and treatment may vary from award to award and/or from participant to participant.

Adjustment. In the event of a change in the number of outstanding shares of our common stock without consideration by reason of a stock dividend, extraordinary dividend or distribution, recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, subdivision, combination, consolidation reclassification, spin-off or similar change in our capital structure, appropriate proportional adjustments will be made to the number of shares reserved for issuance under our 2020 Plan; the exercise prices, number and class of shares subject to outstanding options or SARs; the number and class of shares subject to other outstanding awards; and any applicable maximum award limits with respect to incentive stock options.

Clawback; Transferability. All awards will be subject to clawback or recoupment pursuant to any compensation clawback or recoupment policy adopted by our board of directors or required by law during the term of service of the award holder, to the extent set forth in such policy or applicable agreement. Except in limited circumstances, awards granted under our 2020 Plan may generally not be transferred in any manner prior to vesting other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution.

Amendment and Termination. Our board of directors may amend our 2020 Plan at any time, subject to stockholder approval as may be required. Our 2020 Plan will terminate ten years from the date our board of directors adopts the plan, unless it is terminated earlier by our board of directors. No termination or amendment of the 2020 Plan may adversely affect any then-outstanding award without the consent of the affected participant, except as is necessary to comply with applicable laws.

2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan

We intend to adopt a 2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, or ESPP, that will become effective upon the effectiveness of the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part in order to enable eligible employees to purchase shares of our common stock with accumulated payroll deductions. Our ESPP is intended to qualify under Section 423 of the Code.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

Shares Available. We have initially reserved shares of our common stock for sale under our ESPP. The aggregate number of shares reserved for sale under our ESPP will increase automatically on January 1st of each of the first ten calendar years after the first offering date by the number of shares equal to the lesser of % of the total outstanding shares of our common stock as of the immediately preceding December 31 (rounded to the nearest whole share) or a number of shares as may be determined by our board of directors in any particular year. The aggregate number of shares issued over the term of our ESPP, subject to stock-splits, recapitalizations or similar events, may not exceed shares of our common stock.

Administration. Our compensation committee will administer our ESPP subject to the terms and conditions of the ESPP. Among other things, the compensation committee will have the authority to determine eligibility for participation in the ESPP, designate separate offerings under the plan, and construe, interpret and apply the terms of the plan.

Eligibility. Employees eligible to participate in any offering pursuant to the ESPP generally include any employee that is employed by us or certain of our designated subsidiaries at the beginning of the offering period. However, our compensation committee may determine that employees who are customarily employed for 20 hours or less per week or for five months or less in a calendar year may not be eligible to participate in the ESPP. In addition, any employee who owns (or is deemed to own as a result of attribution) 5% or more of the total combined voting power or value of all classes of our capital stock, or the capital stock of one of our qualifying subsidiaries, or who will own such amount as a result of participation in the ESPP, will not be eligible to participate in the ESPP. The compensation committee may impose additional restrictions on eligibility from time to time.

Offerings. Under our ESPP, eligible employees will be offered the option to purchase shares of our common stock at a discount over a series of offering periods. Each offering period may itself consist of one or more purchase periods. No offering period may be longer than 27 months.

Participation. Participating employees will be able to purchase the offered shares of our common stock by accumulating funds through payroll deductions. Participants may select a rate of payroll deduction between 1% and 15% of their eligible compensation. However, a participant may not subscribe for more than \$25,000 in fair market value of shares of our common stock (determined as of the date the offering period commences) in any calendar year in which the offering is in effect. In addition, no participant will be permitted to purchase more than shares during any one purchase period or such greater or lesser amount determined by our compensation committee, in its discretion.

The purchase price for shares of our common stock purchased under the ESPP will be 85% of the lesser of the fair market value of our common stock on (i) the first trading day of the applicable offering period or (ii) the last trading day of each purchase period in the applicable offering period.

Once an employee becomes a participant in an offering period, the participant will be automatically enrolled in each subsequent offering period at the same contribution level. A participant may reduce his or her contribution in accordance with procedures set forth by the compensation committee and may withdraw from participation in the ESPP at any time prior the end of an offering period, or such other time as may be specified by the compensation committee. Upon withdrawal, the accumulated payroll deductions will be returned to the participant without interest.

Adjustments upon Recapitalization. If the number of outstanding shares of our common stock is changed by stock dividend, recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, subdivision, combination, reclassification or similar change in our capital structure without consideration, then our compensation committee will proportionately adjust the number and class of common stock that is available under the

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ESPP, the purchase price and number of shares any participant has elected to purchase as well as the maximum number of shares which may be purchased by participants.

Change of Control. If we experience a change of control transaction, any offering period that commenced prior to the closing of the proposed change of control transaction will be shortened and terminated on a new purchase date. The new purchase date will occur on or prior to the closing of the proposed change of control transaction, and our ESPP will then terminate on the closing of the proposed change of control.

Transferability. A participant may not assign, transfer, pledge or otherwise dispose of payroll deductions credited to his or her account, or any rights with regard to an election to purchase shares pursuant to the ESPP other than by will or the laws of descent or distribution.

Amendment; Termination. The compensation committee may amend, suspend or terminate the ESPP at any time without stockholder consent, except as required by law. Our ESPP will continue until the earlier to occur of (a) termination of the ESPP by the Board, (b) issuance of all of the shares reserved for issuance under the ESPP, or (c) the tenth anniversary of the effective date under the ESPP.

401(k) Plan

We sponsor a retirement savings plan that is intended to qualify for favorable tax treatment under Section 401(a) of the Code, and contains a cash or deferred feature that is intended to meet the requirements of Section 401(k) of the Code. Participants may make pre-tax and certain after-tax (Roth) salary deferral contributions to the plan from their eligible earnings up to the statutorily prescribed annual limit under the Code. Participants who are 50 years of age or older may contribute additional amounts based on the statutory limits for catch-up contributions. Participant contributions are held in trust as required by law. No minimum benefit is provided under the plan. An employee's interest in his or her salary deferral contributions is 100% vested when contributed. We do not match contributions.

Other Benefits

Our named executive officers are eligible to participate in our employee benefit plans on the same basis as our other employees, including our health and welfare plans.

Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters

Our restated certificate of incorporation that will become effective in connection with the completion of this offering contains provisions that limit the liability of our directors for monetary damages to the fullest extent permitted by the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL. Consequently, our directors will not be personally liable to us or our stockholders for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as directors, except liability for:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to us or our stockholders;
- any act or omission not in good faith or that involves intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- unlawful payments of dividends or unlawful stock repurchases or redemptions as provided in Section 174 of the DGCL; or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

Our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws that will become effective in connection with the completion of this offering require us to indemnify our directors and officers to the

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUSIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

maximum extent not prohibited by the DGCL and allow us to indemnify other employees and agents as set forth in the DGCL.

We have entered, and intend to continue to enter, into separate indemnification agreements with our directors, officers and certain of our key employees, in addition to the indemnification provided for in our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws. These agreements, among other things, require us to indemnify our directors, officers and key employees for certain expenses, including attorneys' fees, judgments, penalties, fines and settlement amounts actually incurred by these individuals in any action or proceeding arising out of their service to us or any of our subsidiaries or any other company or enterprise to which these individuals provide services at our request. Subject to certain limitations, our indemnification agreements also require us to advance expenses incurred by our directors, officers and key employees for the defense of any action for which indemnification is required or permitted.

We believe that these indemnification provisions and agreements are necessary to attract and retain qualified directors, officers and key employees. We also maintain directors' and officers' liability insurance.

The limitation of liability and indemnification provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws may discourage stockholders from bringing a lawsuit against our directors and officers for breach of their fiduciary duty. They may also reduce the likelihood of derivative litigation against our directors and officers, even though an action, if successful, might benefit us and other stockholders. Further, a stockholder's investment may be adversely affected to the extent that we pay the costs of settlement and damage awards against directors and officers as required by these indemnification provisions.

At present, there is no pending litigation or proceeding involving any of our directors or executive officers as to which indemnification is required or permitted, and we are not aware of any threatened litigation or proceeding that may result in a claim for indemnification.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act, may be permitted to directors, executive officers or persons controlling us, we have been informed that, in the opinion of the Securities and Exchange Commission, such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is therefore unenforceable.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED PARTY TRANSACTIONS

In addition to the compensation arrangements, including employment agreements, with our directors and executive officers, including those discussed in the section entitled "Executive Compensation," the following is a description of each transaction since January 1, 2017 and each currently proposed transaction in which:

- we have been or are to be a participant;
- the amounts involved exceeded or will exceed the lesser of \$120,000 and 1% of our total assets; and
- any of our directors, executive officers or holders of more than 5% of our capital stock, or an affiliate or immediate family member of the foregoing persons, had or will have a direct or indirect material interest.

Other than as described below, there have not been, nor are there any currently proposed, transactions or series of similar transactions to which we have been or will be a party other than compensation arrangements, which are described where required under the section entitled "Executive Compensation."

Series B Convertible Preferred Stock Financing

In September 2018, we sold an aggregate of 18,736,267 shares of our Series B convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$3.0956 per share for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$58.0 million. Each share of our Series B convertible preferred stock will convert automatically into one share of our common stock upon the completion of this offering.

The purchasers of our Series B convertible preferred stock are entitled to specified registration rights. For additional information, see "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights." The following table summarizes the Series B convertible preferred stock purchased by members of our board of directors or their affiliates and holders of more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock. The terms of these purchases were the same for all purchasers of our Series B convertible preferred stock. Please refer to the section titled "Principal Stockholders" for more details regarding the shares held by these entities.

Name of Stockholder	Shares of Series B Convertible Preferred Stock	Total Purchase Price (\$)
Bain Capital Life Sciences Fund, L.P.(1)	5,128,258	15,875,035
BCIP Life Sciences Associates, LP(1)	524,926	1,624,961
Frazier Life Sciences VIII, L.P.(2)	4,199,508	12,999,997
OrbiMed Private Investments VII, LP(3)	5,653,185	17,499,999

(1) Ricky Sun, a member of our board of directors, is a Partner at Bain Capital Life Sciences Investors, LLC. The Bain entities hold an aggregate of more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock.

(2) Daniel J. Estes and Patrick J. Heron, both members of our board of directors, is a Partner and the Managing General Partner, respectively, at Frazier Health Life Sciences. Frazier Life Sciences VIII, L.P. holds more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock.

(3) Jonathan T. Silverstein, a member of our board of directors, is a Managing Partner and Co-Head of Global Private Equity at OrbiMed Advisors LLC. OrbiMed Private Investments VII, LP, or OPI VII, holds more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock. OrbiMed Capital GP VII LLC, or OrbiMed GP VII, is the general partner of OPI VII and OrbiMed Advisors LLC, or OrbiMed Advisors, a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940, as amended, is the managing member of OrbiMed GP VII. By virtue of such relationships, OrbiMed GP VII and OrbiMed Advisors may be deemed to have voting and investment power over the securities held by OPI VII and as a result may be deemed to have beneficial ownership over such securities. OrbiMed Advisors exercises voting and investment power through a management committee comprised of Carl L. Gordon, Sven H. Borho, and Jonathan T. Silverstein. Each of OrbiMed GP VII, OrbiMed Advisors, Carl L. Gordon, Sven H. Borho, and Jonathan T. Silverstein disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by OPI VII, except to the extent of its or his pecuniary interest therein if any.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Financing

In two closings in April 2017 and March 2018, we sold an aggregate of 13,500,000 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$1.00 per share for an aggregate purchase price of approximately \$13.5 million. In addition, we issued an aggregate of 300,000 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock to certain holders of convertible promissory notes. Each share of our Series A convertible preferred stock will convert automatically into one share of our common stock upon the completion of this offering.

The purchasers of our Series A convertible preferred stock are entitled to specified registration rights. For additional information, see "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights." The following table summarizes the Series A convertible preferred stock purchased by members of our board of directors or their affiliates and holders of more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock. The terms of these purchases were the same for all purchasers of our Series A convertible preferred stock. Please refer to the section titled "Principal Stockholders" for more details regarding the shares held by these entities.

Name of Stockholder	Shares of Series A Convertible Preferred Stock	Total Purchase Price (\$)
Bhaskar Chaudhuri(1)	75,000	37,500
Chaudhuri Family Trust(2)	100,000	100,000
David W. Osborne(3)	50,000	50,000
Frazier Life Sciences VIII, L.P.(4)	12,725,000	12,612,500
Todd Franklin Watanabe(5)	200,000	200,000
Watanabe Ventures, LLC(5)	100,000	100,000
Welgus Living Trust(6)	50,000	50,000

- (1) Bhaskar Chaudhuri is the chair of our board of directors. Consists of 75,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock from cancellation of indebtedness of a convertible promissory note held by Mr. Chaudhuri. Such shares are calculated by multiplying the dollar amount of the indebtedness cancelled by the discounted price of \$0.50 per share applicable to cancellation of indebtedness.
- (2) Bhaskar Chaudhuri is the chair of our board of directors and is the trustee of the Chaudhuri Family Trust.
- (3) David W. Osborne is our Chief Technical Officer.
- (4) Daniel J. Estes and Patrick J. Heron, both members of our board of directors, is a Partner and the Managing General Partner, respectively, at Frazier Health Life Sciences. Frazier Life Sciences VIII, L.P. holds more than 5% of our outstanding capital stock. Includes 225,000 shares of Series A Preferred Stock from cancellation of indebtedness of a convertible promissory note held by Frazier Life Sciences VIII, L.P. Such shares are calculated by multiplying the dollar amount of the indebtedness cancelled by the discounted price of \$0.50 per share applicable to cancellation of indebtedness.
- (5) Todd Franklin Watanabe is our President and Chief Executive Officer and a member of our board of directors. Mr. Watanabe is the Chief Operating Officer of Watanabe Ventures, LLC.
- (6) Howard G. Welgus is our Chief Medical Officer and a trustee of the Welgus Living Trust.

Convertible Note Financing

In August 2016, we issued convertible promissory notes to Bhaskar Chaudhuri and Frazier Life Sciences VIII, L.P. in an aggregate principal amount of \$150,000. In April 2017, the convertible promissory notes were extinguished and the entire principal amounts thereof were converted into an aggregate of 300,000 shares of our Series A convertible preferred stock.

Transactions with Hawkeye Therapeutics, Inc.

In June 2019, we entered into a collaboration agreement, or the Hawkeye Agreement, with Hawkeye Therapeutics, Inc., or Hawkeye, to collaborate on the research and development of one or

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

more new applications of roflumilast. In consideration for their services to be performed under the Hawkeye Agreement, each of Arcutis, David W. Osborne, our Chief Technical Officer, and Bhaskar Chaudhuri, the chair of our board of directors, purchased 995,000, 250,000 and 500,000 shares of common stock in Hawkeye, respectively, pursuant to a stock purchase agreement. Additionally, one of our stockholders, Frazier Life Sciences VIII, L.P., is a stockholder in Hawkeye, and Bhaskar Chaudhuri, Daniel J. Estes and Patrick J. Heron, each a member of our board of directors, are affiliated with Frazier Life Sciences VIII, L.P. For more information, please see Note 6 to the interim condensed financial statements.

Investors' Rights Agreement

We have entered into an amended and restated investors' rights agreement, dated September 6, 2018, with certain holders of our convertible preferred stock, including entities with which certain of our executive officers and directors are affiliated. These stockholders are entitled to rights with respect to the registration of their shares following this offering under the Securities Act. For a description of these registration rights, see the section entitled "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights."

Equity Grants to Executive Officers and Directors

We have granted stock options to our executive officers and certain directors, as more fully described in the sections entitled "Executive Compensation" and "Management—Non-Employee Director Compensation," respectively.

Director and Executive Officer Compensation

Please see the sections entitled "Management—Non-Employee Director Compensation" and "Executive Compensation" for information regarding the compensation of our directors and executive officers.

Employment Agreements

We intend to enter into amended and restated employment offer letters with our executive officers. For more information regarding these agreements, see the section entitled "Executive Compensation—Employee Offer Letters."

Indemnification Agreements

In connection with this offering, we intend to enter into new indemnification agreements with each of our directors and executive officers. The indemnification agreements, our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws will require us to indemnify our directors to the fullest extent not prohibited by Delaware law. Subject to certain limitations, our restated bylaws also require us to advance expenses incurred by our directors and officers. For more information regarding these agreements, see the section entitled "Executive Compensation—Limitations on Liability and Indemnification Matters" for information on our indemnification arrangements with our directors and executive officers.

Policies and Procedures for Related Party Transactions

In connection with this offering, we intend to adopt a written related person transactions policy that provides that our executive officers, directors, nominees for election as a director, beneficial

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

owners of more than 5% of our common stock, and any members of the immediate family of and any entity affiliated with any of the foregoing persons, are not permitted to enter into a material related person transaction with us without the review and approval of our audit committee, or a committee composed solely of independent directors in the event it is inappropriate for our audit committee to review such transaction due to a conflict of interest. We expect the policy to provide that any request for us to enter into a transaction with an executive officer, director, nominee for election as a director, beneficial owner of more than 5% of our common stock or with any of their immediate family members or affiliates in which the amount involved exceeds \$120,000 will be presented to our audit committee (or the committee composed solely of independent directors, if applicable) for review, consideration and approval. In approving or rejecting any such proposal, we expect that our audit committee (or the committee composed solely of independent directors, if applicable) will consider the relevant facts and circumstances available and deemed relevant to the audit committee (or the committee composed solely of independent directors, if applicable), including, but not limited to, whether the transaction is on terms no less favorable than terms generally available to an unaffiliated third party under the same or similar circumstances and the extent of the related person's interest in the transaction.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

PRINCIPAL STOCKHOLDERS

The following table and accompanying footnotes set forth certain information with respect to the beneficial ownership of our common stock at August 31, 2019, and as adjusted to reflect the shares of common stock to be issued and sold in this offering, for:

- each of our directors;
- each of our named executive officers;
- all of our current directors and executive officers as a group; and
- each person, or group of affiliated persons, who beneficially owned more than 5% of our outstanding shares of common stock.

We have determined beneficial ownership in accordance with the rules of the Securities and Exchange Commission, and the information is not necessarily indicative of beneficial ownership for any other purpose. Except as indicated by the footnotes below, we believe, based on information furnished to us, that the persons and entities named in the table below have sole voting and sole investment power with respect to all shares of common stock that they beneficially owned, subject to applicable community property laws.

Beneficial ownership prior to this offering is based on 38,271,341 shares of common stock outstanding as of August 31, 2019, assuming the conversion of all outstanding shares of our convertible preferred stock into 32,536,267 shares of our common stock. Beneficial ownership after this offering is based on _____ shares of common stock outstanding immediately after the completion of this offering, assuming no exercise by the underwriters of their option to purchase additional shares of common stock from us and assuming none of the holders listed therein have purchased shares in the offering.

In computing the number of shares of common stock beneficially owned by a person and the percentage ownership of that person, we deemed to be outstanding all shares of common stock subject to options held by that person or entity that are currently exercisable or that will become exercisable within 60 days of August 31, 2019. We did not deem these shares outstanding, however, for the purpose of computing the percentage ownership of any other person. Unless otherwise indicated, the address of each beneficial owner listed in the table below is c/o Arcutis, Inc., 2945 Townsgate Road, Suite 110, Westlake Village, CA 91361.

Name of Beneficial Owner	Beneficial Ownership Prior to this Offering		Beneficial Ownership After this Offering	
	Number	Percent	Number	Percent
Directors and Named Executive Officers:				
Todd Franklin Watanabe(1)	2,250,861	5.8%		%
David W. Osborne(2)	890,750	2.3		
Howard G. Welgus, M.D.(3)	675,438	1.8		
Bhaskar Chaudhuri, Ph.D.(4)	2,103,417	5.5		
Daniel J. Estes, Ph.D.(5)	17,942,930	46.9		
Patrick J. Heron(6)	17,942,930	46.9		
Jonathan T. Silverstein, J.D.(7)	5,653,185	14.8		
Ricky Sun, Ph.D.(8)	—	—		
All executive officers and directors as a group (9 persons)(9)	30,066,581	75.0		
5% or Greater Stockholders:				
Bain Capital Life Sciences Entities(10)	5,653,184	14.8		
Frazier Life Sciences VIII, L.P.(11)	17,942,930	46.9		
OrbiMed Private Investments VII, LP(12)	5,653,185	14.8		

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

- * Represents beneficial ownership of less than one percent.
- (1) Consists of (i) 1,207,233 shares of our common stock held of record by Todd Franklin Watanabe, (ii) 100,000 shares of our common stock held of record by Watanabe Ventures, LLC, (iii) 35,714 shares of our common stock held of record by The Anderson Prest Watanabe Irrevocable Trust dated 12 December 2006, (iv) 35,714 shares of our common stock held of record by The John Franklin Watanabe Trust dated 25 July 2001, and (v) 872,200 shares of our common stock subject to options that are exercisable within 60 days of August 31, 2019, all of which shares are unvested, but early exercisable within 60 days of August 31, 2019.
- (2) Consists of (i) 540,750 shares of our common stock held of record by David W. Osborne, (ii) 125,000 shares of our common stock held of record by The Osborne Irrevocable Trust FBO John Osborne, dated July 1, 2019, (iii) 125,000 shares of our common stock held of record by The Osborne Irrevocable Trust FBO Sharon Osborne, dated July 1, 2019, and (iv) 100,000 shares of our common stock subject to options that are exercisable within 60 days of August 31, 2019, all of which shares are unvested, but early exercisable within 60 days of August 31, 2019.
- (3) Consists of (i) 289,868 shares of our common stock held of record by Howard G. Welgus, (ii) 50,000 shares of our common stock held of record by the Welgus Living Trust, UA 02-15-2011, and (ii) 335,570 shares of our common stock subject to options that are exercisable within 60 days of August 31, 2019, of which 311,309 shares are unvested, but early exercisable within 60 days of August 31, 2019.
- (4) Consists of (i) 1,803,417 shares of our common stock held of record by Bhaskar Chaudhuri, (ii) 100,000 shares of our common stock held of record by the Chaudhuri Family Trust Dated January 12, 2001, and (ii) 200,000 shares of our common stock subject to options that are exercisable within 60 days of August 31, 2019, all of which shares are unvested, but early exercisable within 60 days of August 31, 2019.
- (5) Daniel J. Estes is a Partner at Frazier Healthcare Partners. See footnote 6. Dr. Estes disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by FLS LP.
- (6) Consists of 17,942,930 shares of our common stock held by Frazier Life Sciences VIII, LP, or FLS LP. The general partner of FLS LP is FHM Life Sciences VIII, LP, or FHM LP. The general partner of FHM LP is FHM Life Sciences VII, LLC. James Topper and Patrick J. Heron are the sole managing members of FHM Life Sciences VIII, LLC and share voting and investment power with respect to such shares held by FLS LP. Dr. Topper and Mr. Heron disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of their pecuniary interest in such shares. The principal business address of FLS LP is Two Union Square, 601 Union Street, Suite 3200, Seattle, WA 98101.
- (7) Jonathan T. Silverstein is a member of OrbiMed Advisors LLC and a member of our board of directors. See footnote 12.
- (8) Does not include shares of common stock held by the Bain Capital Life Sciences Entities (as defined below). Ricky Sun is a Partner with Bain Capital Life Sciences Investors, LLC.
- (9) Includes 1,857,770 shares subject to options held by all executive officers and directors that are exercisable within 60 days of August 31, 2019.
- (10) Consists of (i) 5,128,258 shares of our common stock held by Bain Capital Life Sciences Fund, L.P., or BC LS, and (ii) 524,926 shares of our common stock held by BCIP Life Sciences Associates, LP, or BCIP LS, and together with BC LS, the Bain Capital Life Sciences Entities. Bain Capital Life Sciences Investors, LLC, whose managers are Jeffrey Schwartz and Adam Koppel, is the ultimate general partner of BC LS and governs the investment strategy and decision-making process with respect to investments held by BCIP LS. As a result, each of Bain Capital Life Sciences Investors, LLC, Mr. Schwartz and Dr. Koppel may be deemed to share voting and dispository power over the shares held by the Bain Capital Life Sciences Entities. The address of the Bain Capital Life Sciences Entities is c/o Bain Capital Life Sciences, LP, 200 Calerndon Street, Boston, MA 02116.
- (11) Consists of 17,942,930 shares of our common stock held by Frazier Life Sciences VIII, LP, or FLS LP. The general partner of FLS LP is FHM Life Sciences VIII, LP, or FHM LP. The general partner of FHM LP is FHM Life Sciences VII, LLC. James Topper and Patrick J. Heron are the sole managing members of FHM Life Sciences VIII, LLC and share voting and investment power with respect to such shares held by FLS LP. Dr. Topper and Mr. Heron disclaim beneficial ownership of such shares except to the extent of their pecuniary interest in such shares. The principal business address of FLS LP is Two Union Square, 601 Union Street, Suite 3200, Seattle, WA 98101.
- (12) Consists of 5,653,185 shares of our common stock held by OrbiMed Private Investments VII, LP, or OPI VII. OrbiMed Capital GP VII LLC, or OrbiMed GP VII, is the general partner of OPI VII and OrbiMed Advisors LLC, or OrbiMed Advisors, a registered investment adviser under the Investment Advisors Act of 1940, as amended, is the managing member of OrbiMed GP VII. By virtue of such relationships, OrbiMed GP VII and OrbiMed Advisors may be deemed to have voting and investment power over the securities held by OPI VII and as a result may be deemed to have beneficial ownership over such securities. OrbiMed Advisors exercises voting and investment power through a management committee comprised of Carl L. Gordon, Sven H. Borho, and Jonathan T. Silverstein. Each of OrbiMed GP VII, OrbiMed Advisors, Carl L. Gordon, Sven H. Borho, and Jonathan T. Silverstein disclaims beneficial ownership of the shares held by OPI VII, except to the extent of its or his pecuniary interest therein if any. The business address of these entities is 601 Lexington Avenue, 54th Floor, New York, NY 10022.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

DESCRIPTION OF CAPITAL STOCK

The following description summarizes the most important terms of our capital stock, as they will be in effect following this offering. Because it is only a summary, it does not contain all the information that may be important to you. We expect to adopt a restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws that will become effective upon the completion of this offering, and this description summarizes provisions that are expected to be included in these documents. For a complete description, you should refer to our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws, which are included as exhibits to the registration statement of which this prospectus forms a part, and to the applicable provisions of Delaware law.

General

Upon the completion of this offering, our authorized capital stock will consist of shares of common stock, \$0.0001 par value per share, and shares of undesignated preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value per share.

Pursuant to the provisions of our current certificate of incorporation all of the outstanding convertible preferred stock will convert into common stock in connection with the completion of this offering. Our Series Seed convertible preferred stock will convert at a ratio of 1:1, our Series A convertible preferred stock will convert at a ratio of 1:1, our Series B convertible preferred stock will convert at a ratio of 1:1. Assuming the effectiveness of this conversion as of June 30, 2019, there were 37,969,421 shares of our common stock issued, held by approximately 22 stockholders of record, and no shares of our convertible preferred stock outstanding. Our board of directors is authorized, without stockholder approval, to issue additional shares of our capital stock.

Common Stock

Dividend Rights

Subject to preferences that may apply to any shares of preferred stock outstanding at the time, the holders of our common stock are entitled to receive dividends out of funds legally available if our board of directors, in its discretion, determines to issue dividends and then only at the times and in the amounts that our board of directors may determine. See the section entitled "Dividend Policy."

Voting Rights

Holders of our common stock are entitled to one vote for each share held on all matters submitted to a vote of stockholders. We have not provided for cumulative voting for the election of directors in our restated certificate of incorporation, which means that holders of a majority of the shares of our common stock will be able to elect all of our directors. Our restated certificate of incorporation will establish a classified board of directors, to be divided into three classes with staggered three-year terms. Only one class of directors will be elected at each annual meeting of our stockholders, with the other classes continuing for the remainder of their respective three-year terms.

No Preemptive or Similar Rights

Our common stock is not entitled to preemptive rights, and is not subject to conversion, redemption or sinking fund provisions.

Right to Receive Liquidation Distributions

Upon our liquidation, dissolution or winding-up, the assets legally available for distribution to our stockholders would be distributable ratably among the holders of our common stock and any

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

participating preferred stock outstanding at that time, subject to prior satisfaction of all outstanding debt and liabilities and the preferential rights of and the payment of liquidation preferences, if any, on any outstanding shares of preferred stock.

Preferred Stock

Immediately prior to the completion of this offering, each outstanding share of preferred stock will be converted into one share of common stock.

Following the completion of this offering, our board of directors will be authorized, subject to limitations prescribed by Delaware law, to issue preferred stock in one or more series, to establish from time to time the number of shares to be included in each series and to fix the designation, powers, preferences and rights of the shares of each series and any of their qualifications, limitations or restrictions, in each case without further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors will also be able to increase or decrease the number of shares of any series of preferred stock, but not below the number of shares of that series then outstanding, without any further vote or action by our stockholders. Our board of directors may authorize the issuance of preferred stock with voting or conversion rights that could adversely affect the voting power or other rights of the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, while providing flexibility in connection with possible acquisitions and other corporate purposes, could, among other things, have the effect of delaying, deferring or preventing a change in control of our company and might adversely affect the market price of our common stock and the voting and other rights of the holders of our common stock. We have no current plan to issue any shares of preferred stock.

Stock Options

As of June 30, 2019, we had outstanding options to purchase an aggregate 3,513,431 shares of our common stock, with an average exercise price of \$0.74.

Registration Rights

Pursuant to the terms of our amended and restated investors' rights agreement, or IRA, immediately following this offering, the holders of shares of our common stock will be entitled to rights with respect to the registration of these shares under the Securities Act, as described below. We refer to these shares collectively as registrable securities.

Form S-1 Registration Rights

Beginning 180 days after the completion of this offering, the holders of at least 10% of the then-outstanding registrable securities may make a request to us for the registration under the Securities Act of registrable securities if the aggregate price to the public of the shares offered is at least \$10.0 million. Within ten (10) days following such request, we are obligated to provide notice of such request to all stockholders, other than the initiating holders, to file a registration statement under the Securities Act covering all registrable securities that the initiating holders requested to be registered and any additional registrable securities requested to be included in such registration by any other holders. We are only required to file two registration statements that are declared effective upon exercise of these demand registration rights. We may postpone taking action with respect to such filing not more than once during any 12-month period for a total period of not more than 90 days, if after receiving a request for registration, we furnish to the holders requesting such registration a certificate signed by our Chief Executive Officer stating that, in the good faith judgment of our board of directors, it would materially interfere with a corporate transaction, require premature disclosure of confidential information or render us unable to comply with the Securities Act or Exchange Act.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

The underwriters of any underwritten offering will have the right to limit the number of shares registered by these holders if they determine that marketing factors require limitation, in which case the number of shares to be registered will be apportioned, in proportion (as nearly as practicable), to the number of registrable securities owned by each holder or in such other proportion as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling holders. However, the number of shares to be registered by these holders cannot be reduced unless all other securities are first entirely excluded from the underwriting.

Form S-3 Registration Rights

Any holder or group of holders of at least 10% of then-outstanding registrable securities can request that we register all or part of their shares on Form S-3 if we are eligible to file a registration statement on Form S-3 and if the aggregate price to the public of the shares offered is at least \$1.0 million. The stockholders may only require us to effect two registration statements on Form S-3 in a 12-month period. We may postpone taking action with respect to such filing not more than once during any 12-month period for a total period of not more than 90 days, if after receiving a request for registration, we furnish to the holders requesting such registration a certificate signed by our Chief Executive Officer stating that, in the good faith judgment of our board of directors, it would materially interfere with a corporate transaction, require premature disclosure of confidential information or render us unable to comply with the Securities Act or Exchange Act.

The underwriters of any underwritten offering will have the right to limit the number of shares registered by these holders if they determine that marketing factors require limitation, in which case the number of shares to be registered will be apportioned, in proportion (as nearly as practicable), to the number of registrable securities owned by each holder or in such other proportion as shall mutually be agreed to by all such selling Holders. However, the number of shares to be registered by these holders cannot be reduced unless all other securities are first entirely excluded from the underwriting.

Piggyback Registration Rights

If we register any of our securities for public sale, holders of then-outstanding registrable securities or their permitted transferees will have the right to include their registrable securities in the registration statement. However, this right does not apply to a registration relating to any of our employee benefit plans, a corporate reorganization or transaction under Rule 145 of the Securities Act, a registration that requires information that is not substantially the same, or a registration in which the only common stock being registered is common stock issuable upon conversion of debt securities that are also being registered. In an underwritten offering, if the total number of securities requested by stockholders to be included in the offering exceeds the number of securities to be sold (other than by the us) that the underwriters determine in their reasonable discretion is compatible with the success of the offering, then we will be required to include only that number of securities that the underwriters and us, in our sole discretion, determine will not jeopardize the success of the offering. If the underwriters determine that less than all the securities requested to be registered cab be included in the offering, the number of shares to be registered will be apportioned pro rata among the selling holders, according to the total number of registrable securities owned by each holder, or in a manner mutually agreed upon by all such selling holders. However, the number of shares to be registered by these holders cannot be reduced unless all other securities (other than the securities to be sold by us) are excluded entirely and may not be reduced below 30% of the total number of securities included in such offering, except for in connection with an initial public offering, in which case the underwriters may exclude these holders entirely.

Expenses of Registration Rights

We generally will pay all expenses, other than underwriting discounts, selling commissions and stock transfer taxes incurred in connection with each of the registrations described above, including the fees and disbursements, not to exceed \$50,000, of one counsel for the selling holders.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Expiration of Registration Rights

The registration rights described above will expire, with respect to any particular holder of these rights, on the earliest to occur of (a) the closing of a deemed liquidation event, as defined in our restated certificate of incorporation, (b) at such time that all of the holder's registrable securities can be sold without limitation in any three-month period without registration in compliance with Rule 144 or a similar exemption under the Securities Act and (c) seven years following the completion of this offering.

Anti-Takeover Provisions

The provisions of Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws, as we expect they will be in effect upon the completion of this offering, could have the effect of delaying, deferring or discouraging another person from acquiring control of our company. These provisions, which are summarized below, may have the effect of discouraging takeover bids. They are also designed, in part, to encourage persons seeking to acquire control of us to negotiate first with our board of directors. We believe that the benefits of increased protection of our potential ability to negotiate with an unfriendly or unsolicited acquirer outweigh the disadvantages of discouraging a proposal to acquire us because negotiation of these proposals could result in an improvement of their terms.

Delaware Law

We are subject to the provisions of Section 203 of the DGCL regulating corporate takeovers. In general, Section 203 prohibits a publicly held Delaware corporation from engaging in a "business combination" with an "interested stockholder" for a period of three years following the date on which the person became an interested stockholder unless:

- prior to the date of the transaction, the board of directors of the corporation approved either the business combination or the transaction which resulted in the stockholder becoming an interested stockholder;
- the interested stockholder owned at least 85% of the voting stock of the corporation outstanding at the time the transaction commenced, excluding for purposes of determining the voting stock outstanding, but not the outstanding voting stock owned by the interested stockholder, (i) shares owned by persons who are directors and also officers and (ii) shares owned by employee stock plans in which employee participants do not have the right to determine confidentially whether shares held subject to the plan will be tendered in a tender or exchange offer; or
- at or subsequent to the date of the transaction, the business combination is approved by the board of directors of the corporation and authorized at an annual or special meeting of stockholders, and not by written consent, by the affirmative vote of at least 66.67% of the outstanding voting stock that is not owned by the interested stockholder.

Generally, a business combination includes a merger, asset or stock sale, or other transaction or series of transactions together resulting in a financial benefit to the interested stockholder. An interested stockholder is a person who, together with affiliates and associates, owns or, within three years prior to the determination of interested stockholder status, did own 15% or more of a corporation's outstanding voting stock. We expect the existence of this provision to have an anti-takeover effect with respect to transactions our board of directors does not approve in advance. We also anticipate that Section 203 may also discourage attempts that might result in a premium over the market price for the shares of common stock held by stockholders.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Restated Certificate of Incorporation and Restated Bylaw Provisions

Our restated certificate of incorporation and our restated bylaws, as we expect they will be in effect upon the completion of this offering, include a number of provisions that could deter hostile takeovers or delay or prevent changes in control of our company, including the following:

- *Board of Directors Vacancies.* Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws will authorize only our board of directors to fill vacant directorships, including newly created seats. In addition, the number of directors constituting our board of directors is permitted to be set only by a resolution adopted by a majority vote of our entire board of directors. These provisions would prevent a stockholder from increasing the size of our board of directors and then gaining control of our board of directors by filling the resulting vacancies with its own nominees. This makes it more difficult to change the composition of our board of directors but promotes continuity of management.
- *Classified Board.* Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws will provide that our board of directors is classified into three classes of directors, each with staggered three-year terms. A third party may be discouraged from making a tender offer or otherwise attempting to obtain control of us as it is more difficult and time consuming for stockholders to replace a majority of the directors on a classified board of directors. See the section entitled “Management—Board Composition.”
- *Stockholder Action; Special Meetings of Stockholders.* Our restated certificate of incorporation will provide that our stockholders may not take action by written consent, but may only take action at annual or special meetings of our stockholders. As a result, a holder controlling a majority of our capital stock would not be able to amend our restated bylaws or remove directors without holding a meeting of our stockholders called in accordance with our restated bylaws. Further, our restated bylaws will provide that special meetings of our stockholders may be called only by a majority of our board of directors, the chairman of our board of directors, our Chief Executive Officer or our President, thus prohibiting a stockholder from calling a special meeting. These provisions might delay the ability of our stockholders to force consideration of a proposal or for stockholders controlling a majority of our capital stock to take any action, including the removal of directors.
- *Advance Notice Requirements for Stockholder Proposals and Director Nominations.* Our restated bylaws will provide advance notice procedures for stockholders seeking to bring business before our annual meeting of stockholders or to nominate candidates for election as directors at our annual meeting of stockholders. Our restated bylaws also will specify certain requirements regarding the form and content of a stockholder’s notice. These provisions might preclude our stockholders from bringing matters before our annual meeting of stockholders or from making nominations for directors at our annual meeting of stockholders if the proper procedures are not followed. We expect that these provisions might also discourage or deter a potential acquirer from conducting a solicitation of proxies to elect the acquirer’s own slate of directors or otherwise attempting to obtain control of our company.
- *No Cumulative Voting.* The DGCL provides that stockholders are not entitled to the right to cumulate votes in the election of directors unless a corporation’s certificate of incorporation provides otherwise. Our restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws will not provide for cumulative voting.
- *Directors Removed Only for Cause.* Our restated certificate of incorporation will provide that stockholders may remove directors only for cause and only by the affirmative vote of the holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding common stock.
- *Amendment of Charter Provisions.* Any amendment of the above expected provisions in our restated certificate of incorporation would require approval by holders of at least two-thirds of our outstanding common stock.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

- *Issuance of Undesignated Preferred Stock.* Our board of directors has the authority, without further action by the stockholders, to issue up to shares of undesignated preferred stock with rights and preferences, including voting rights, designated from time to time by our board of directors. The existence of authorized but unissued shares of preferred stock would enable our board of directors to render more difficult or to discourage an attempt to obtain control of us by merger, tender offer, proxy contest or other means.
- *Choice of Forum.* Our restated certificate of incorporation will provide that, to the fullest extent permitted by law, the Court of Chancery of the State of Delaware will be the exclusive forum for any derivative action or proceeding brought on our behalf; any action asserting a breach of fiduciary duty; any action asserting a claim against us arising pursuant to the DGCL, our restated certificate of incorporation or our restated bylaws; or any action asserting a claim against us that is governed by the internal affairs doctrine. The enforceability of similar choice of forum provisions in other companies' certificates of incorporation has been challenged in legal proceedings, and it is possible that a court could find these types of provisions to be inapplicable or unenforceable. This exclusive forum provision does not apply to suits brought to enforce a duty or liability created by the Exchange Act. It could apply, however, to a suit that falls within one or more of the categories enumerated in the exclusive forum provision and asserts claims under the Securities Act, inasmuch as Section 22 of the Securities Act creates concurrent jurisdiction for federal and state courts over all suits brought to enforce any duty or liability created by the Securities Act or the rules and regulations thereunder. There is uncertainty as to whether a court would enforce such provision with respect to claims under the Securities Act, and our stockholders will not be deemed to have waived our compliance with the federal securities laws and the rules and regulations thereunder.

Transfer Agent and Registrar

Upon the completion of this offering, the transfer agent and registrar for our common stock will be . The transfer agent's address is .

The Nasdaq Global Select Market Listing

We intend to apply to have our common stock approved for listing on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "ARQT."

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

SHARES ELIGIBLE FOR FUTURE SALE

Prior to this offering, there has been no public market for our common stock, and we cannot predict the effect, if any, that market sales of shares of our common stock or the availability of shares of our common stock for sale will have on the market price of our common stock prevailing from time to time. Nevertheless, sales of substantial amounts of our common stock, including shares issued upon exercise of outstanding options and warrants, in the public market following this offering could adversely affect market prices prevailing from time to time and could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of our equity securities.

Upon the completion of this offering, we will have a total of shares of our common stock outstanding, assuming (i) the conversion of all of our outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into an aggregate of shares of our common stock and (ii) the issuance of shares of common stock in this offering. Of these outstanding shares, all of the shares of common stock sold in this offering will be freely tradable, except that any shares purchased in this offering by our affiliates, as that term is defined in Rule 144 under the Securities Act, can only be sold in compliance with the Rule 144 limitations described below or in compliance with the lock-up agreements.

The remaining outstanding shares of our common stock will be deemed "restricted securities" as defined in Rule 144. Restricted securities may be sold in the public market only if they are registered under the Securities Act or if they qualify for an exemption from registration under Rule 144 or Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, which rules are summarized below. In addition, substantially all of our security holders have, or will have, entered into market standoff agreements with us or lock-up agreements with the underwriters under which they have agreed, subject to specific exceptions, not to sell any of our stock for at least 180 days following the date of this prospectus, as described below.

Lock-Up/Market Standoff Agreements

All of our directors and officers and substantially all of our security holders are, or will be, subject to lock-up agreements or market standoff provisions that prohibit them from offering for sale, selling, contracting to sell, granting any option for the sale of, transferring or otherwise disposing of any shares of our common stock, options or warrants to acquire shares of our common stock or any security or instrument related to our common stock, or entering into any swap, hedge or other arrangement that transfers any of the economic consequences of ownership of our common stock, for a period of 180 days following the date of this prospectus without the prior written consent of Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Cowen and Company, LLC, subject to certain exceptions. Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Cowen and Company, LLC may, in their sole discretion and at any time or from time to time before the termination of the 180-day period, release all or any portion of the securities subject to lock-up agreements. See the section entitled "Underwriting."

Rule 144

In general, under Rule 144 as currently in effect, once we have been subject to public company reporting requirements for at least 90 days, a person who is not deemed to have been one of our affiliates for purposes of the Securities Act at any time during the three months preceding a sale and who has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least six months, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, is entitled to sell those shares without complying with the manner of sale, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144, subject to compliance with the public information requirements of Rule 144. If such a person has beneficially owned the shares proposed to be sold for at least one year, including the holding period of any prior owner other than our affiliates, then that person would be entitled to sell those shares without complying with any of the requirements of Rule 144.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

In general, under Rule 144, as currently in effect, our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are entitled to sell upon expiration of the lock-up and market standoff agreements described above, within any three-month period, a number of shares that does not exceed the greater of:

- 1% of the number of shares of our common stock then outstanding, which will equal approximately shares immediately after this offering; or
- the average reported weekly trading volume of our common stock during the four calendar weeks preceding the filing of a notice on Form 144 with respect to that sale.

Sales under Rule 144 by our affiliates or persons selling shares on behalf of our affiliates are also subject to certain manner of sale provisions and notice requirements and to the availability of current public information about us.

Rule 701

Rule 701 generally allows a stockholder who purchased shares of our common stock pursuant to a written compensatory plan or contract and who is not deemed to have been an affiliate of our company during the immediately preceding three months to sell these shares in reliance upon Rule 144, but without being required to comply with the public information, holding period, volume limitation or notice provisions of Rule 144. Rule 701 also permits affiliates of our company to sell their Rule 701 shares under Rule 144 without complying with the holding period requirements of Rule 144. All holders of Rule 701 shares, however, are required by that rule to wait until 90 days after the date of this prospectus before selling those shares pursuant to Rule 701 and are subject to the lock-up and market standoff agreements described above.

Form S-8 Registration Statement

In connection with this offering, we intend to file a registration statement on Form S-8 under the Securities Act covering all of the shares of our common stock subject to outstanding options and the shares of our common stock reserved for issuance under our stock plans. We expect to file this registration statement as soon as permitted under the Securities Act. However, the shares registered on Form S-8 may be subject to the volume limitations and the manner of sale, notice and public information requirements of Rule 144 and will not be eligible for resale until expiration of the lock-up and market standoff agreements to which they are subject.

Registration Rights

We have granted demand, piggyback and Form S-3 registration rights to certain of our stockholders to sell our common stock. Registration of the sale of these shares under the Securities Act would result in these shares becoming freely tradable without restriction under the Securities Act immediately upon the effectiveness of the registration, except for shares purchased by affiliates. For a further description of these rights, see the section entitled "Description of Capital Stock—Registration Rights."

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

MATERIAL U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES TO NON-U.S. HOLDERS

The following summary describes the material U.S. federal income tax consequences of the acquisition, ownership and disposition of our common stock acquired in this offering by Non-U.S. Holders (as defined below). This discussion does not address all aspects of U.S. federal income taxes, does not discuss the potential application of the alternative minimum tax or Medicare Contribution tax on net investment income and does not deal with state or local taxes, U.S. federal gift and estate tax laws, except to the limited extent provided below, or any non-U.S. tax consequences that may be relevant to Non-U.S. Holders in light of their particular circumstances.

Special rules different from those described below may apply to certain Non-U.S. Holders that are subject to special treatment under the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, or the Code, such as:

- insurance companies, banks and other financial institutions;
- tax-exempt organizations (including private foundations) and tax-qualified retirement plans;
- foreign governments and international organizations;
- broker-dealers and traders in securities;
- U.S. expatriates and certain former citizens or long-term residents of the United States;
- persons required for U.S. federal income tax purposes to conform the timing of income accruals to their financial statements under Section 451(b) of the Code;
- persons that own, or are deemed to own, more than 5% of our common stock;
- “controlled foreign corporations,” “passive foreign investment companies” and corporations that accumulate earnings to avoid U.S. federal income tax;
- persons that hold our common stock as part of a “straddle,” “hedge,” “conversion transaction,” “synthetic security” or integrated investment or other risk reduction strategy;
- persons who do not hold our common stock as a capital asset within the meaning of Section 1221 of the Code (generally, for investment purposes); and
- partnerships and other pass-through entities, and investors in such pass-through entities (regardless of their places of organization or formation).

Such Non-U.S. Holders are urged to consult their own tax advisors to determine the U.S. federal, state, local and other tax consequences that may be relevant to them.

Furthermore, the discussion below is based upon the provisions of the Code, and U.S. Treasury Regulations, rulings and judicial decisions thereunder as of the date hereof, and such authorities may be repealed, revoked or modified, possibly retroactively, and are subject to differing interpretations which could result in U.S. federal income tax consequences different from those discussed below. We have not requested a ruling from the Internal Revenue Service, or the IRS, with respect to the statements made and the conclusions reached in the following summary, and there can be no assurance that the IRS will agree with such statements and conclusions or that the IRS will not take a contrary position regarding the tax consequences described herein, or that any such contrary position would not be sustained by a court.

EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISORS CONCERNING THE U.S. FEDERAL INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES OF ACQUIRING, OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK IN LIGHT OF THEIR PARTICULAR SITUATIONS, AS

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

WELL AS ANY TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER THE LAWS OF ANY OTHER TAXING JURISDICTION, INCLUDING ANY STATE, LOCAL OR NON-U.S. TAX CONSEQUENCES OR ANY U.S. FEDERAL NON-INCOME TAX CONSEQUENCES, AND THE POSSIBLE APPLICATION OF TAX TREATIES. IN ADDITION, SIGNIFICANT CHANGES IN U.S. FEDERAL TAX LAWS WERE RECENTLY ENACTED.

For the purposes of this discussion, a "Non-U.S. Holder" is a beneficial owner of common stock that is not a U.S. Holder or a partnership for U.S. federal income tax purposes. A "U.S. Holder" means a beneficial owner of our common stock that is, for U.S. federal income tax purposes, (a) an individual citizen or resident of the United States, (b) a corporation (or other entity taxable as a corporation for U.S. federal income tax purposes), created or organized in or under the laws of the United States, any state thereof or the District of Columbia, (c) an estate the income of which is subject to U.S. federal income taxation regardless of its source, or (d) a trust if it (1) is subject to the primary supervision of a court within the United States and one or more "United States persons" (within the meaning of Section 7701(a)(30) of the Code) have the authority to control all substantial decisions of the trust or (2) has a valid election in effect under applicable U.S. Treasury Regulations to be treated as a United States person.

If you are an individual non-U.S. citizen, you may, in some cases, be deemed to be a resident alien (as opposed to a nonresident alien) by virtue of being present in the United States for at least 31 days in the calendar year and for an aggregate of at least 183 days during a three-year period ending in the current calendar year. Generally, for this purpose, all the days present in the current year, one-third of the days present in the immediately preceding year, and one-sixth of the days present in the second preceding year, are counted.

Resident aliens are generally subject to U.S. federal income tax as if they were U.S. citizens. Individuals who are uncertain of their status as resident or nonresident aliens for U.S. federal income tax purposes are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal income tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of our common stock.

Distributions

We do not anticipate paying any cash dividends on our common stock in the foreseeable future. If we do make distributions on our common stock, however, such distributions made to a Non-U.S. Holder of our common stock will constitute dividends for U.S. tax purposes to the extent paid out of our current or accumulated earnings and profits (as determined under U.S. federal income tax principles). Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits will constitute a return of capital that is applied against and reduces, but not below zero, a Non-U.S. Holder's adjusted tax basis in our common stock. Any remaining excess will be treated as gain realized on the sale or exchange of our common stock as described below under the section entitled "—Gain on Disposition of Our Common Stock."

Any distribution on our common stock that is treated as a dividend paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that is not effectively connected with the holder's conduct of a trade or business in the United States will generally be subject to withholding tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty between the United States and the Non-U.S. Holder's country of residence. To obtain a reduced rate of withholding under a treaty, a Non-U.S. Holder generally will be required to provide the applicable withholding agent with a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN, IRS Form W-8BEN-E or other appropriate form, certifying the Non-U.S. Holder's entitlement to benefits under that treaty. Such form must be provided prior to the payment of dividends and must be updated periodically. If a Non-U.S. Holder holds stock through a financial institution or other agent acting on the

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

holder's behalf, the holder will be required to provide appropriate documentation to such agent. The holder's agent may then be required to provide certification to the applicable withholding agent, either directly or through other intermediaries. If you are eligible for a reduced rate of U.S. withholding tax under an income tax treaty, you should consult with your own tax advisor to determine if you are able to obtain a refund of any excess amounts withheld by timely filing an appropriate claim for a refund with the IRS.

We generally are not required to withhold tax on dividends paid to a Non-U.S. Holder that are effectively connected with the holder's conduct of a trade or business within the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, are attributable to a permanent establishment that the holder maintains in the United States) if a properly executed IRS Form W-8ECI, stating that the dividends are so connected, is furnished to us (or, if stock is held through a financial institution or other agent, to the applicable withholding agent). In general, such effectively connected dividends will be subject to U.S. federal income tax on a net income basis at the regular graduated rates applicable to U.S. persons. A corporate Non-U.S. Holder receiving effectively connected dividends may also be subject to an additional "branch profits tax," which is imposed, under certain circumstances, at a rate of 30% (or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable treaty) on the corporate Non-U.S. Holder's effectively connected earnings and profits, subject to certain adjustments.

See also the sections below entitled "—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "—Foreign Accounts" for additional withholding rules that may apply to dividends paid to certain foreign financial institutions or non-financial foreign entities.

Gain on Disposition of Our Common Stock

Subject to the discussions below under the sections entitled "—Backup Withholding and Information Reporting" and "—Foreign Accounts," a Non-U.S. Holder generally will not be subject to U.S. federal income or withholding tax with respect to gain realized on a sale or other disposition of our common stock unless (a) the gain is effectively connected with a trade or business of the holder in the United States (and, if required by an applicable income tax treaty, is attributable to a permanent establishment that the holder maintains in the United States), (b) the Non-U.S. Holder is a nonresident alien individual and is present in the United States for 183 or more days in the taxable year of the disposition and certain other conditions are met, or (c) we are or have been a "United States real property holding corporation" within the meaning of Code Section 897(c)(2) at any time within the shorter of the five-year period preceding such disposition or the holder's holding period in the common stock.

If you are a Non-U.S. Holder, gain described in (a) will be subject to tax on the net gain derived from the sale at the regular graduated U.S. federal income tax rates applicable to U.S. persons. If you are a corporate Non-U.S. Holder, gain described in (a) above may also be subject to the additional branch profits tax at a 30% rate or such lower rate as may be specified by an applicable income tax treaty. If you are an individual Non-U.S. Holder described in (b) above, you will be required to pay a flat 30% tax on the gain derived from the sale, which gain may be offset by certain U.S. source capital losses (even though you are not considered a resident of the United States), provided you have timely filed U.S. federal income tax returns with respect to such losses. With respect to (c) above, in general, we would be a United States real property holding corporation if U.S. real property interests as defined in the Code and the U.S. Treasury Regulations comprised (by fair market value) at least half of our worldwide real property interests plus our other assets used or held for use in a trade or business. We believe that we are not, and do not anticipate becoming, a United States real property holding corporation. However, there can be no assurance that we will not become a United States real property holding corporation in the future. Even if we were to be treated as a U.S. real property holding

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

corporation, gain realized by a Non-U.S. Holder on a disposition of our common stock would not be subject to U.S. federal income tax so long as (1) the Non-U.S. Holder owned, directly, indirectly or constructively, no more than five percent of our common stock at all times within the shorter of (i) the five-year period preceding the disposition or (ii) the holder's holding period and (2) our common stock is regularly traded on an established securities market. There can be no assurance that our common stock will qualify as regularly traded on an established securities market.

U.S. Federal Estate Tax

The estates of nonresident alien individuals generally are subject to U.S. federal estate tax on property with a U.S. situs. Because we are a U.S. corporation, our common stock will be U.S. situs property and, therefore, will be included in the taxable estate of a nonresident alien decedent, unless an applicable estate tax treaty between the United States and the decedent's country of residence provides otherwise. The terms "resident" and "nonresident" are defined differently for U.S. federal estate tax purposes than for U.S. federal income tax purposes. Investors are urged to consult their own tax advisors regarding the U.S. federal estate tax consequences of the ownership or disposition of our common stock.

Backup Withholding and Information Reporting

Generally, we or an applicable withholding agent must report information to the IRS with respect to any dividends we pay on our common stock including the amount of any such dividends, the name and address of the recipient, and the amount, if any, of tax withheld. A similar report is sent to the holder to whom any such dividends are paid. Pursuant to tax treaties or certain other agreements, the IRS may make its reports available to tax authorities in the recipient's country of residence.

Dividends paid by us (or our paying agents) to a Non-U.S. Holder may also be subject to U.S. backup withholding. U.S. backup withholding generally will not apply to a Non-U.S. Holder who provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E, as applicable, or otherwise establishes an exemption, provided that the applicable withholding agent does not have actual knowledge or reason to know the holder is a U.S. person.

Under current U.S. federal income tax law, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding requirements generally will apply to the proceeds of a disposition of our common stock effected by or through a U.S. office of any broker, U.S. or non-U.S., unless the Non-U.S. Holder provides a properly executed IRS Form W-8BEN or IRS Form W-8BEN-E, as applicable, or otherwise meets documentary evidence requirements for establishing non-U.S. person status or otherwise establishes an exemption. Generally, U.S. information reporting and backup withholding requirements will not apply to a payment of disposition proceeds to a Non-U.S. Holder where the transaction is effected outside the United States through a non-U.S. office of a non-U.S. broker. Information reporting and backup withholding requirements may, however, apply to a payment of disposition proceeds if the broker has actual knowledge, or reason to know, that the holder is, in fact, a U.S. person. For information reporting purposes, certain brokers with substantial U.S. ownership or operations will generally be treated in a manner similar to U.S. brokers.

Backup withholding is not an additional tax. If backup withholding is applied to you, you should consult with your own tax advisor to determine whether you have overpaid your U.S. federal income tax, and whether you are able to obtain a tax refund or credit of the overpaid amount.

Foreign Accounts

In addition, U.S. federal withholding taxes may apply under the Foreign Account Tax Compliance Act, or FATCA, on certain types of payments, including dividends paid to non-U.S. financial institutions

[**Table of Contents**](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

and certain other non-U.S. entities. Specifically, a 30% withholding tax may be imposed on dividends on our common stock paid to a "foreign financial institution" or a "non-financial foreign entity" (each as defined in the Code), unless (1) the foreign financial institution agrees to undertake certain diligence and reporting obligations, (2) the non-financial foreign entity either certifies it does not have any "substantial United States owners" (as defined in the Code) or furnishes identifying information regarding each substantial United States owner, or (3) the foreign financial institution or non-financial foreign entity otherwise qualifies for an exemption from these rules. The 30% federal withholding tax described in this paragraph cannot be reduced under an income tax treaty with the United States. If the payee is a foreign financial institution and is subject to the diligence and reporting requirements in (1) above, it must enter into an agreement with the U.S. Department of the Treasury requiring, among other things, that it undertake to identify accounts held by certain "specified United States persons" or "United States-owned foreign entities" (each as defined in the Code), annually report certain information about such accounts, and withhold 30% on certain payments to non-compliant foreign financial institutions and certain other account holders. Foreign financial institutions located in jurisdictions that have an intergovernmental agreement with the United States governing FATCA may be subject to different rules.

Under the applicable Treasury Regulations and administrative guidance, withholding under FATCA generally would also apply to payments of gross proceeds from the sale or other disposition of common stock. Under recently proposed Treasury Regulations, however, no withholding will apply with respect to payments of gross proceeds. The preamble to the proposed Treasury Regulations specify that taxpayers are permitted to rely on such proposed Treasury Regulations pending finalization.

Prospective investors should consult their tax advisors regarding the potential application of withholding under FATCA to their investment in our common stock.

EACH PROSPECTIVE INVESTOR SHOULD CONSULT ITS OWN TAX ADVISOR REGARDING THE TAX CONSEQUENCES OF ACQUIRING, OWNING AND DISPOSING OF OUR COMMON STOCK, INCLUDING THE CONSEQUENCES OF ANY PROPOSED CHANGE IN APPLICABLE LAW, AS WELL AS TAX CONSEQUENCES ARISING UNDER ANY STATE, LOCAL, NON-U.S. OR U.S. FEDERAL NON-INCOME TAX LAWS SUCH AS ESTATE AND GIFT TAX, AND THE POSSIBLE APPLICATION OF TAX TREATIES.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

UNDERWRITING

We and the underwriters named below have entered into an underwriting agreement with respect to the shares being offered. Subject to certain conditions, each underwriter has severally agreed to purchase the number of shares indicated in the following table. Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC and Cowen and Company, LLC are the representatives of the underwriters.

<u>Underwriters</u>	<u>Number of Shares</u>
Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC	_____
Cowen and Company, LLC	_____
Guggenheim Securities, LLC	_____
Cantor Fitzgerald & Co.	_____
Total	_____

The underwriters are committed to take and pay for all of the shares being offered, if any are taken, other than the shares covered by the option described below unless and until this option is exercised.

The underwriters have an option to buy up to an additional shares from us to cover sales by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than the total number set forth in the table above. They may exercise that option for 30 days from the date of this prospectus. If any shares are purchased pursuant to this option, the underwriters will severally purchase shares in approximately the same proportion as set forth in the table above.

The following table shows the per share and total underwriting discounts and commissions to be paid to the underwriters by the company. Such amounts are shown assuming both no exercise and full exercise of the underwriters' option to purchase additional shares.

Paid by the Company

	<u>No Exercise</u>	<u>Full Exercise</u>
Per Share	\$ _____	\$ _____
Total	\$ _____	\$ _____

We estimate that our total out of pocket expenses for this offering, excluding the underwriting discounts and commissions, will be approximately \$ _____. We have also agreed to reimburse the underwriters for up to \$ _____ of expenses related to the review of this offering by the Financial Industry Regulatory Authority, Inc. In accordance with FINRA Rule 5110, this reimbursed fee is deemed underwriting compensation for this offering.

We have agreed to indemnify the several underwriters against certain liabilities, including liabilities under the Securities Act.

Shares sold by the underwriters to the public will initially be offered at the initial public offering price set forth on the cover of this prospectus. Any shares sold by the underwriters to securities dealers may be sold at a discount of up to \$ per share from the initial public offering price. After the initial offering of the shares, the representatives may change the offering price and the other selling terms. The offering of the shares by the underwriters is subject to receipt and acceptance and subject to the underwriters' right to reject any order in whole or in part.

We and our officers, directors, and holders of substantially all of our common stock have agreed with the underwriters, subject to certain exceptions, not to dispose of or hedge any of their common

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

stock or securities convertible into or exchangeable for shares of common stock during the period from the date of this prospectus continuing through the date 180 days after the date of this prospectus, except with the prior written consent of the representatives. This agreement does not apply to any existing employee benefit plans. See "Shares Available for Future Sale" for a discussion of certain transfer restrictions.

Prior to the offering, there has been no public market for the shares. The initial public offering price has been negotiated among us and the representatives. Among the factors to be considered in determining the initial public offering price of the shares, in addition to prevailing market conditions, will be our historical performance, estimates of our business potential and earnings prospects, an assessment of the our management and the consideration of the above factors in relation to market valuation of companies in related businesses.

We intend to apply to list our common stock on the Nasdaq Global Select Market under the symbol "ARQT".

In connection with the offering, the underwriters may purchase and sell shares of common stock in the open market. These transactions may include short sales, stabilizing transactions and purchases to cover positions created by short sales. Short sales involve the sale by the underwriters of a greater number of shares than they are required to purchase in the offering, and a short position represents the amount of such sales that have not been covered by subsequent purchases. A "covered short position" is a short position that is not greater than the amount of additional shares for which the underwriters' option described above may be exercised. The underwriters may cover any covered short position by either exercising their option to purchase additional shares or purchasing shares in the open market. In determining the source of shares to cover the covered short position, the underwriters will consider, among other things, the price of shares available for purchase in the open market as compared to the price at which they may purchase additional shares pursuant to the option described above. "Naked" short sales are any short sales that create a short position greater than the amount of additional shares for which the option described above may be exercised. The underwriters must cover any such naked short position by purchasing shares in the open market. A naked short position is more likely to be created if the underwriters are concerned that there may be downward pressure on the price of the common stock in the open market after pricing that could adversely affect investors who purchase in the offering. Stabilizing transactions consist of various bids for or purchases of common stock made by the underwriters in the open market prior to the completion of the offering.

The underwriters may also impose a penalty bid. This occurs when a particular underwriter repays to the underwriters a portion of the underwriting discount received by it because the representatives have repurchased shares sold by or for the account of such underwriter in stabilizing or short covering transactions.

Purchases to cover a short position and stabilizing transactions, as well as other purchases by the underwriters for their own accounts, may have the effect of preventing or retarding a decline in the market price of our stock, and together with the imposition of the penalty bid, may stabilize, maintain or otherwise affect the market price of the common stock. As a result, the price of the common stock may be higher than the price that otherwise might exist in the open market. The underwriters are not required to engage in these activities and may end any of these activities at any time. These transactions may be effected on Nasdaq, in the over-the-counter market or otherwise.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory, investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to us and to persons and entities with relationships with us, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with us. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

Other than in the United States, no action has been taken by us or the underwriters that would permit a public offering of the securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction where action for that purpose is required. The securities offered by this prospectus may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, nor may this prospectus or any other offering material or advertisements in connection with the offer and sale of any such securities be distributed or published in any jurisdiction, except under circumstances that will result in compliance with the applicable rules and regulations of that jurisdiction. Persons into whose possession this prospectus comes are advised to inform themselves about and to observe any restrictions relating to the offering and the distribution of this prospectus. This prospectus does not constitute an offer to sell or a solicitation of an offer to buy any securities offered by this prospectus in any jurisdiction in which such an offer or a solicitation is unlawful.

Notice to Prospective Investors in European Economic Area

In relation to each Member State of the European Economic Area which has implemented the Prospectus Directive, or each, a Relative Member State, an offer to the public of shares of our common stock may not be made in that Relevant Member State, except that an offer to the public in that Relevant Member State of shares of our common stock may be made at any time under the following exemptions under the Prospectus Directive:

- To any legal entity which is a qualified investor as defined in the Prospectus Directive;
- To fewer than 150 natural or legal persons (other than qualified investors as defined in the Prospectus Directive), subject to obtaining the prior consent of the Representatives for any such offer; or
- In any other circumstances falling within Article 3(2) of the Prospectus Directive;

provided that no such offer or shares of our common stock shall result in a requirement for the publication by us or any Brazilian placement agent of a prospectus pursuant to Article 3 of the Prospectus Directive.

For the purposes of this provision, the expression an "offer to public" in relation to shares of our common stock in any Relevant Member State means the communication in any form and by any means of sufficient information on the terms of the offer and shares of our common stock to be offered so as to enable an investor to decide to purchase shares of our common stock, as the same may be varied in that Member State by any measure implementing the Prospectus Directive in that Member State, the expression "Prospectus Directive" means Directive 2003/71/EC (as amended), including by Directive 2010/73/EU and includes any relevant implementing measure in the Relevant Member State.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

This European Economic Area selling restriction is in addition to any other selling restrictions set out below.

Notice to Prospective Investors in United Kingdom

In the United Kingdom, this prospectus is only addressed to and directed as qualified investors who are (i) investment professionals falling within Article 19(5) of the Financial Services and Markets Act 2000 (Financial Promotion) Order 2005 (the Order); or (ii) high net worth entities and other persons to whom it may lawfully be communicated, falling within Article 49(2)(a) to (d) of the Order (all such persons together being referred to as "relevant persons"). Any investment or investment activity to which this prospectus relates is available only to relevant persons and will only be engaged with relevant persons. Any person who is not a relevant person should not act or rely on this prospectus or any of its contents.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Canada

The securities may be sold in Canada only to purchasers purchasing, or deemed to be purchasing, as principal that are accredited investors, as defined in National Instrument 45-106 Prospectus Exemptions or subsection 73.3(1) of the Securities Act (Ontario), and are permitted clients, as defined in National Instrument 31-103 Registration Requirements, Exemptions, and Ongoing Registrant Obligations. Any resale of the securities must be made in accordance with an exemption form, or in a transaction not subject to, the prospectus requirements of applicable securities laws.

Securities legislation in certain provinces or territories of Canada may provide a purchaser with remedies for rescission or damages if this prospectus (including any amendment thereto) contains a misrepresentation, provided that the remedies for rescission or damages are exercised by the purchaser within the time limit prescribed by the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory. The purchaser should refer to any applicable provisions of the securities legislation of the purchaser's province or territory for particulars of these rights or consult with a legal advisor.

Pursuant to section 3A.3 of National Instrument 33-105 Underwriting Conflicts (NI 33-105), the underwriters are not required to comply with the disclosure requirements of NI 33-105 regarding underwriter conflicts of interest in connection with this offering.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Hong Kong

The shares may not be offered or sold in Hong Kong by means of any document other than (i) in circumstances which do not constitute an offer to the public within the meaning of the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance (Cap. 32 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance, or which do not constitute an invitation to the public within the meaning of the Securities and Futures Ordinance (Cap. 571 of the Laws of Hong Kong), or Securities and Futures Ordinance, or (ii) to "professional investors" as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder, or (iii) in other circumstances which do not result in the document being a "prospectus" as defined in the Companies (Winding Up and Miscellaneous Provisions) Ordinance, and no advertisement, invitation or document relating to the shares may be issued or may be in the possession of any person for the purpose of issue (in each case whether in Hong Kong or elsewhere), which is directed at, or the contents of which are likely to be accessed or read by, the public in Hong Kong (except if permitted to do so under the securities laws of Hong Kong) other than with respect to shares which are or are intended to be disposed of only to persons outside Hong Kong or only to "professional investors" in Hong Kong as defined in the Securities and Futures Ordinance and any rules made thereunder.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Notice to Prospective Investors in Singapore

This prospectus has not been registered as a prospectus with the Monetary Authority of Singapore. Accordingly, this prospectus and any other document or material in connection with the offer or sale, or invitation for subscription or purchase, of the shares may not be circulated or distributed, nor may the shares be offered or sold, or be made the subject of an invitation for subscription or purchase, whether directly or indirectly, to persons in Singapore other than (i) to an institutional investor (as defined under Section 4A of the Securities and Futures Act, Chapter 289 of Singapore, or the SFA) under Section 274 of the SFA, (ii) to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA) pursuant to Section 275(1) of the SFA, or any person pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, and in accordance with the conditions specified in Section 275 of the SFA or (iii) otherwise pursuant to, and in accordance with the conditions of, any other applicable provision of the SFA, in each case subject to conditions set forth in the SFA.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a corporation (which is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) the sole business of which is to hold investments and the entire share capital of which is owned by one or more individuals, each of whom is an accredited investor, the securities (as defined in Section 239(1) of the SFA) of that corporation shall not be transferable for 6 months after that corporation has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer in that corporation's securities pursuant to Section 275(1A) of the SFA, (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32 of the Securities and Futures (Offers of Investments) (Shares and Debentures) Regulations 2005 of Singapore, or Regulation 32.

Where the shares are subscribed or purchased under Section 275 of the SFA by a relevant person which is a trust (where the trustee is not an accredited investor (as defined in Section 4A of the SFA)) whose sole purpose is to hold investments and each beneficiary of the trust is an accredited investor, the beneficiaries' rights and interest (howsoever described) in that trust shall not be transferable for 6 months after that trust has acquired the shares under Section 275 of the SFA except: (1) to an institutional investor under Section 274 of the SFA or to a relevant person (as defined in Section 275(2) of the SFA), (2) where such transfer arises from an offer that is made on terms that such rights or interest are acquired at a consideration of not less than S\$200,000 (or its equivalent in a foreign currency) for each transaction (whether such amount is to be paid for in cash or by exchange of securities or other assets), (3) where no consideration is or will be given for the transfer, (4) where the transfer is by operation of law, (5) as specified in Section 276(7) of the SFA, or (6) as specified in Regulation 32.

Notice to Prospective Investors in Japan

The securities have not been and will not be registered under the Financial Instruments and Exchange Act of Japan (Act No. 25 of 1948, as amended), or the FIEA. The securities may not be offered or sold, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan (including any person resident in Japan or any corporation or other entity organized under the laws of Japan) or to others for reoffering or resale, directly or indirectly, in Japan or to or for the benefit of any resident of Japan, except pursuant to an exemption from the registration requirements of the FIEA and otherwise in compliance with any relevant laws and regulations of Japan.

The underwriters and their respective affiliates are full service financial institutions engaged in various activities, which may include sales and trading, commercial and investment banking, advisory,

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

investment management, investment research, principal investment, hedging, market making, brokerage and other financial and non-financial activities and services. Certain of the underwriters and their respective affiliates have provided, and may in the future provide, a variety of these services to the issuer and to persons and entities with relationships with the issuer, for which they received or will receive customary fees and expenses.

In the ordinary course of their various business activities, the underwriters and their respective affiliates, officers, directors and employees may purchase, sell or hold a broad array of investments and actively trade securities, derivatives, loans, commodities, currencies, credit default swaps and other financial instruments for their own account and for the accounts of their customers, and such investment and trading activities may involve or relate to assets, securities and/or instruments of the issuer (directly, as collateral securing other obligations or otherwise) and/or persons and entities with relationships with the issuer. The underwriters and their respective affiliates may also communicate independent investment recommendations, market color or trading ideas and/or publish or express independent research views in respect of such assets, securities or instruments and may at any time hold, or recommend to clients that they should acquire, long and/or short positions in such assets, securities and instruments.

[**Table of Contents**](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

LEGAL MATTERS

The validity of the shares of common stock offered by this prospectus will be passed upon for us by Fenwick & West LLP, San Francisco, California. Certain legal matters relating to the offering will be passed upon for the underwriters by Latham & Watkins LLP, Menlo Park, California.

EXPERTS

Ernst & Young LLP, independent registered public accounting firm, has audited our financial statements at December 31, 2017 and 2018, and for each of the two years in the period ended December 31, 2018, as set forth in their report (which contains an explanatory paragraph describing conditions that raise substantial doubt about our ability to continue as a going concern as described in Note 1 to the financial statements). We have included our financial statements in the prospectus and elsewhere in the registration statement in reliance on Ernst & Young LLP's report, given on their authority as experts in accounting and auditing.

[**Table of Contents**](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

ADDITIONAL INFORMATION

We have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, a registration statement on Form S-1 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, with respect to the shares of common stock offered hereby. This prospectus, which constitutes a part of the registration statement, does not contain all of the information set forth in the registration statement or the exhibits filed therewith. For further information about us and the common stock offered hereby, reference is made to the registration statement and the exhibits filed therewith. Statements contained in this prospectus concerning the contents of any contract or any other document are not necessarily complete, please see the copy of the contract or document that has been filed for the complete contents of that contract or document. Each statement in this prospectus relating to a contract or document filed as an exhibit is qualified in all respects by the filed exhibit. The exhibits to the registration statement should be reviewed for the complete contents of these contracts and documents.

We currently do not file periodic reports with the SEC. Upon the completion of this offering, we will be required to file periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC pursuant to the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. The SEC maintains a website that contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding registrants that file electronically with the SEC. The address of the website is www.sec.gov.

We also maintain a website at www.arcutis.com. Upon completion of this offering, you may access these materials at our website free of charge as soon as reasonably practicable after they are electronically filed with, or furnished to, the SEC. Information contained in, or that can be accessed through, our website is not a part of, and is not incorporated into, this prospectus.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

INDEX TO FINANCIAL STATEMENTS

	<u>Page</u>
Audited Financial Statements	
<u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	F-2
<u>Balance Sheets</u>	F-3
<u>Statements of Operations</u>	F-4
<u>Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit</u>	F-5
<u>Statements of Cash Flows</u>	F-6
<u>Notes to Financial Statements</u>	F-7
Unaudited Interim Condensed Financial Statements	
<u>Condensed Balance Sheets</u>	F-29
<u>Condensed Statements of Operations</u>	F-30
<u>Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Loss</u>	F-31
<u>Condensed Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit</u>	F-32
<u>Condensed Statements of Cash Flows</u>	F-34
<u>Notes to Unaudited Interim Condensed Financial Statements</u>	F-35

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM

To the stockholders and the Board of Directors of Arcutis, Inc.

Opinion on the Financial Statements

We have audited the accompanying balance sheets of Arcutis, Inc. (the Company) as of December 31, 2018 and 2017, the related statements of operations, statements of convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit and cash flows for the years then ended, and the related notes (collectively referred to as the "financial statements"). In our opinion, the financial statements present fairly, in all material respects, the financial position of the Company at December 31, 2018 and 2017, and the results of its operations and its cash flows for the years then ended in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

The Company's Ability to Continue as a Going Concern

The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern. As discussed in Note 1 to the financial statements, the Company has suffered recurring losses from operations, has a working capital deficiency, and has stated that substantial doubt exists about the Company's ability to continue as a going concern. Management's evaluation of the events and conditions and management's plans regarding these matters are also described in Note 1. The financial statements do not include any adjustments that might result from the outcome of this uncertainty.

Basis for Opinion

These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the Company's financial statements based on our audits. We are a public accounting firm registered with the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States) (PCAOB) and are required to be independent with respect to the Company in accordance with the U.S. federal securities laws and the applicable rules and regulations of the Securities and Exchange Commission and the PCAOB.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the PCAOB and in accordance with auditing standards generally accepted in the United States of America. Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement, whether due to error or fraud. Our audits include performing procedures to assess the risks of material misstatement on the financial statements, whether due to error or fraud, and performing procedures that respond to those risks. Such procedures included examining, on a test basis, evidence regarding the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. Our audits also included evaluating the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall presentation of the financial statements. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

We have served as the Company's auditor since 2019.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Los Angeles, California
September 9, 2019

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

ARCUTIS, INC.

**Balance Sheets
(In thousands, except share and per share data)**

	December 31,	
	2017	2018
ASSETS		
Current assets:		
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 3,418	\$ 39,394
Marketable securities	—	11,546
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	401	158
Total current assets	3,819	51,098
Total assets	\$ 3,819	\$ 51,098
LIABILITIES, CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' DEFICIT		
Current liabilities:		
Accounts payable	\$ 537	\$ 1,801
Accrued liabilities	155	872
Total current liabilities	692	2,673
Convertible preferred stock liability	966	—
Other long-term liabilities	—	160
Total liabilities	1,658	2,833
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)		
Convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 10,805,000 and 32,536,270 shares authorized at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively; 7,484,209 and 32,536,267 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively; aggregate liquidation preference of \$7,484 and \$71,800 at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively	7,154	72,252
Stockholders' deficit:		
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 17,850,000 and 44,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively; 3,394,739 and 5,233,154 shares issued at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively; 1,845,890 and 3,116,903 shares outstanding at December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively	—	—
Additional paid-in capital	28	289
Accumulated deficit	(5,021)	(24,276)
Total stockholders' deficit	(4,993)	(23,987)
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	\$ 3,819	\$ 51,098

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Statements of Operations
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 3,411	\$ 17,940
General and administrative	695	1,795
Total operating expenses	4,106	19,735
Loss from operations	(4,106)	(19,735)
Other income (expense), net	(872)	480
Net loss	\$ (4,978)	\$ (19,255)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (3.58)	\$ (7.76)
Weighted-average shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	1,391,097	2,480,246
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)		\$
Weighted-average shares used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted (unaudited)		

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

ARCUTIS, INC.

**Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit
(In thousands, except share data)**

	Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock Shares	Additional Paid-In Capital \$ 1	Accumulated Deficit \$ (43)	Total Stockholders' Deficit \$ (42)
	Shares	Amount				
Balance—December 31, 2016	—	\$ —	1,018,422	\$ —	\$ (43)	\$ (42)
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$115 and convertible preferred stock liability of \$219	7,184,209	6,850	—	—	—	—
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock upon conversion of convertible promissory notes	300,000	304	—	—	—	—
Vesting of founder shares subject to repurchase	—	—	827,468	—	—	—
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	27	—	27
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(4,978)	(4,978)
Balance—December 31, 2017	7,484,209	7,154	1,845,890	—	28	(5,021)
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$21 and value of convertible preferred stock liability of \$891	6,315,791	7,186	—	—	—	—
Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$88	17,767,150	54,912	—	—	—	—
Issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock in connection with license agreement	969,117	3,000	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock upon the exercise of stock options	—	—	228,529	—	43	—
Vesting of founder shares subject to repurchase	—	—	721,382	—	—	—
Lapse of repurchase rights related to common stock issued pursuant to early exercises	—	—	321,102	—	67	—
Stock-based compensation expense	—	—	—	151	—	151
Net loss	—	—	—	—	(19,255)	(19,255)
Balance—December 31, 2018	<u>32,536,267</u>	<u>\$72,252</u>	<u>3,116,903</u>	<u>\$ 289</u>	<u>\$ (24,276)</u>	<u>\$ (23,987)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Statements of Cash Flows
(In thousands)

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$(4,978)	\$(19,255)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Net amortization/accretion on marketable securities	—	(14)
Stock-based compensation	27	151
Issuance of convertible preferred stock in connection with license agreement	—	3,000
Change in fair value of convertible preferred stock liability	747	(75)
Change in fair value of derivative liability	150	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	(401)	243
Accounts payable	537	1,264
Accrued liabilities	143	601
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(3,775)</u>	<u>(14,085)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Purchases of marketable securities	—	(11,532)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>—</u>	<u>(11,532)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	—	386
Proceeds from issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	7,069	6,295
Proceeds from issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	—	54,912
Proceeds from issuance of convertible promissory note payable	50	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>7,119</u>	<u>61,593</u>
Net increase in cash and cash equivalents	3,344	35,976
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	74	3,418
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	<u>\$ 3,418</u>	<u>\$ 39,394</u>
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING INFORMATION:		
Conversion of convertible promissory notes payable into convertible preferred stock	<u>\$ 304</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Convertible preferred stock liability recorded in connection with convertible preferred stock	<u>\$ 219</u>	<u>\$ —</u>
Convertible preferred stock issued in connection with license agreement	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 3,000</u>
Reclassification of convertible preferred stock liability to Series A convertible preferred stock	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 891</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

1. Organization and Description of Business

Arcutis, Inc., or the Company, is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing treatments for dermatological diseases with high unmet medical needs. The Company's current portfolio is comprised of topical treatments with significant promise in addressing immune-mediated dermatological diseases and conditions, or immuno-dermatology. The Company's strategy is to advance treatments that leverage validated biological targets in dermatology while delivering a clinical profile that addresses major shortcomings of existing therapies in its targeted indications. The Company believes this strategy uniquely positions it to rapidly advance its goal of bridging the treatment innovation gap in dermatology, all while maximizing our probability of technical success.

Liquidity and Going Concern

The Company has incurred significant losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception and had an accumulated deficit of \$24.3 million as of December 31, 2018. The Company had cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$50.9 million as of December 31, 2018. The Company has historically financed its operations primarily through the sale of its convertible preferred stock. Management expects operating losses to continue for the foreseeable future.

The Company does not believe that its existing capital resources will be sufficient to meet the projected operating requirements for at least 12 months from the date of issuance of its financial statements. The Company believes that this raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. As a result, the Company will be required to raise additional capital. However, no assurance can be given as to whether additional needed financing will be available on terms acceptable to the Company, if at all. If sufficient funds on acceptable terms are not available when needed, the Company may be required to curtail planned activities to significantly reduce its operating expenses. Failure to manage discretionary spending or raise additional financing, as needed, may adversely impact the Company's ability to achieve its intended business objectives and have an adverse effect on its results of operations and future prospects. The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the settlement of liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business. The accompanying financial statements do not reflect any adjustments relating to the recoverability and reclassifications of assets and liabilities that might be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The Company's financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, or U.S. GAAP.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates such estimates and assumptions for continued reasonableness. In particular, management makes estimates with respect to accruals for

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

research and development activities, fair value of common stock and convertible preferred stock, fair value of convertible preferred stock liability, stock-based compensation expense and income taxes. Appropriate adjustments, if any, to the estimates used are made prospectively based upon such periodic evaluation. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Segments

To date, the Company has viewed its financial information on an aggregate basis for the purposes of evaluating financial performance and allocating the Company's resources. Accordingly, the Company has determined that it operates in one segment.

Cash and Cash Equivalents

The Company considers all highly liquid investments purchased with original maturities of three months or less from the purchase date to be cash equivalents. Cash equivalents consist primarily of money market funds, commercial paper, and government securities. The Company did not have any cash equivalents as of December 31, 2017.

Marketable Securities

Marketable securities consist of investment grade short to intermediate-term fixed income investments that have been classified as available-for-sale and are carried at estimated fair value as determined based upon quoted market prices or pricing models for similar securities. Management determines the appropriate classification of its investments in fixed income securities at the time of purchase. Available-for-sale securities with original maturities beyond three months at the date of purchase are classified as current based on their availability for use in current operations. The Company did not have any marketable securities as of December 31, 2017.

Unrealized gains and losses are excluded from earnings and are reported as a component of comprehensive loss. The Company periodically evaluates whether declines in fair values of its marketable securities below their book value are other-than-temporary. This evaluation consists of several qualitative and quantitative factors regarding the severity and duration of the unrealized loss as well as the Company's ability and intent to hold the marketable security until a forecasted recovery occurs. Additionally, the Company assesses whether it has plans to sell the security or it is more likely than not it will be required to sell any marketable securities before recovery of its amortized cost basis. Realized gains and losses and declines in fair value judged to be other than temporary, if any, on marketable securities are included in other income (expense), net. To date no such other than temporary declines in fair value have occurred or have been recorded. The cost of investments sold is based on the specific-identification method. There were no realized gains or losses on investments for the year ended December 31, 2018. Interest on marketable securities is included in other income (expense), net.

Concentration of Credit Risk and Other Risks and Uncertainties

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company maintains deposits in federally insured financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits. The Company is exposed to credit risk in the event of a default by the financial institutions holding its cash to the extent recorded on the balance sheets.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

Management believes the Company is not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial position of the depository institutions in which those deposits are held.

Fair Value Measurement

The Company's financial instruments, in addition to those presented in Note 3 *Fair Value Measurements*, include cash equivalents, accounts payable and accrued liabilities. The carrying amount of cash equivalents, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate their fair values due to their short maturities.

Assets and liabilities recorded at fair value on a recurring basis in the balance sheets are categorized based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair values. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or an exit price that would be paid to transfer a liability in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The authoritative guidance on fair value measurements establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements as follows:

Level 1—Observable inputs such as unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities at the measurement date;

Level 2—Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level 1) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset or liability. These include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets and quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active;

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

Preclinical and Clinical Accruals and Costs

The Company records accrued liabilities for estimated costs of research and development activities conducted by third-party service providers, which include the conduct of preclinical studies, clinical studies, clinical trials and contract manufacturing activities. These costs are a significant component of the Company's research and development expenses. The Company accrues for these costs based on factors such as estimates of the work completed and in accordance with agreements established with its third-party service providers under the service agreements. The Company makes significant judgments and estimates in determining the accrued liabilities balance in each reporting period. As actual costs become known, the Company adjusts its accrued liabilities. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company has not experienced any material differences between accrued costs and actual costs incurred.

Convertible Preferred Stock

The Company classifies convertible preferred stock outside of stockholders' deficit on its balance sheets as the requirements of triggering a deemed liquidation event, as defined within its amended and restated certificate of incorporation, are not entirely within the Company's control. In the event of such a deemed liquidation event, the proceeds from the event are distributed in accordance with the liquidation preferences (see Note 8), provided that the holders of convertible preferred stock have not

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

converted their shares into common stock. The Company records the issuance of convertible preferred stock at the issuance price less related issuance costs. The Company has not adjusted the carrying values of the convertible preferred stock to the liquidation preferences of such shares because of the uncertainty as to whether or when a deemed liquidation event may occur.

Convertible Preferred Stock Liability

The freestanding rights of Series A convertible preferred stockholders to purchase additional shares of the Company's Series A convertible preferred stock in a subsequent closing, contingent upon approval by the board of directors, at a fixed price per share, are accounted for as a liability at fair value as the shares underlying the right contain contingent redemption features outside the control of the Company. The liability was subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until settlement, with changes in fair value recognized as a component of other income (expense), net in the statements of operations. In March 2018, the convertible preferred stock liability was settled upon the issuance of the second tranche of Series A convertible preferred stock and the fair value of the liability was reclassified to the Series A convertible preferred stock.

Research and Development

Research and development expenses include costs directly attributable to the conduct of research and development programs, including the cost of salaries, payroll taxes, employee benefits, license fees, stock-based compensation expense, materials, supplies, and the cost of services provided by outside contractors. All costs associated with research and development are expensed as incurred. Payments made prior to the receipt of goods or services to be used in research and development are capitalized until the goods are received or services are rendered. Such payments are evaluated for current or long-term classification based on when they will be realized.

The Company has entered into and may continue to enter into, license agreements to access and utilize certain technology. In each case, the Company evaluates if the license agreement results in the acquisition of an asset or a business. To date none of the Company's license agreements have been considered an acquisition of a business. For asset acquisitions, the upfront payments to acquire such licenses, as well as any future milestone payments made before product approval that do not meet the definition of a derivative, are immediately recognized as research and development expense when paid or becomes payable, provided there is no alternative future use of the rights in other research and development projects.

Stock-Based Compensation

The Company accounts for share-based payments at fair value. The fair value of stock options is measured using the Black-Scholes option-pricing model. For share-based awards that vest subject to the satisfaction of a service requirement, the fair value measurement date for such awards is the date of grant and the expense is recognized on a straight-line basis, over the expected vesting period. For share-based awards that vest subject to a performance condition, the Company will recognize compensation cost for awards if and when the Company concludes that it is probable that the awards with a performance condition will be achieved on an accelerated attribution method. The Company accounts for forfeitures as they occur.

Income Taxes

Income taxes are accounted for using the asset and liability method. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are recognized for the future tax consequences attributable to differences between the

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

financial statement carrying amounts of existing assets and liabilities and their respective tax bases. Deferred tax assets and liabilities are measured using the enacted tax rates expected to apply to taxable income in the years in which those temporary differences are expected to be recovered or settled. The effect on deferred tax assets and liabilities of a change in tax rates is recognized in income in the period of enactment. The Company records a valuation allowance to reduce deferred tax assets to an amount for which realization is more likely than not. Due to the Company's historical operating performance and the recorded cumulative net losses in prior fiscal periods, the net deferred tax assets have been fully offset by a valuation allowance.

The Company recognizes the tax benefit from an uncertain tax position if it is more likely than not that the tax position will be sustained upon examination by the tax authorities, based on the merits of the position. The Company's policy is to recognize interest and penalties related to the underpayment of income taxes as a component of income tax expense or benefit. To date, there have been no interest or penalties charged in relation to the unrecognized tax benefits.

Net Loss Per Share

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period, without consideration for potential dilutive shares of common stock. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common share equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury-stock method. Since the Company was in a loss position for all periods presented, basic net loss per share is the same as diluted net loss per share since the effects of potentially dilutive securities are antidilutive. Shares of common stock subject to repurchase are excluded from the weighted-average shares.

Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share

The unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share has been computed to give effect to the conversion of all outstanding convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock upon either (i) the closing of a firm-commitment underwritten public offering at a per share price of at least \$4.6434, resulting in at least \$50.0 million in net proceeds, or Qualified Public Offering, or (ii) by vote or written consent of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A and B convertible preferred stock. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share does not include the shares expected to be sold and related proceeds to be received from the initial public offering, or IPO, of the Company's common stock. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share for the year ended December 31, 2018 was computed using the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding, including the pro forma effect of the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock, as if such conversion had occurred at the beginning of the period, or their issuance dates if later. The net loss has also been adjusted to reverse the gains or losses resulting from the remeasurement of the convertible preferred stock liability.

Comprehensive Loss

Comprehensive loss consists of net loss and other comprehensive income or loss. As of the latest balance sheet presented, the Company has not had any transactions that are required to be reported in comprehensive loss other than the net loss incurred from operations.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

Emerging Growth Company Status

The Company is an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. The Company has elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that it is (i) no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, these financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

Recently Issued Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued ASU No. 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842) (ASC 842), which establishes a comprehensive new lease accounting model. The new standard: (a) clarifies the definition of a lease; (b) requires a dual approach to lease classification similar to current lease classifications; and (c) causes lessees to recognize leases on the balance sheet as a lease liability with a corresponding right-of-use asset for leases with a lease-term of more than 12 months. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted. A modified retrospective transition approach is required for leases existing at, or entered into after, the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*, an update which provides another transition method, the prospective transition method, which allows entities to initially apply the new lease standard at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. The Company adopted the standard on January 1, 2019. As of December 31, 2018, the Company had not entered into any leases within the scope of the standard.

In June 2016, the FASB issued ASU No. 2016-13, *Financial Instruments—Credit Losses (Topic 326): Measurement of Credit Losses on Financial Instruments*, or ASU No. 2016-13. This update will require the measurement of all expected credit losses for financial assets held at the reporting date based on historical experience, current conditions, and reasonable and supportable forecasts. Financial institutions and other organizations will now include forward-looking information in the determination of their credit loss estimates. Many of the loss estimation techniques applied today will still be permitted, although the inputs to those techniques will change to reflect the full amount of expected credit losses. In addition, this update amends the accounting for credit losses on available-for-sale debt securities and purchased financial assets with credit deterioration. In November 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-19, *Codification Improvements to Topic 326, Financial Instruments—Credit Losses*. This update clarified the effective date of ASU No. 2016-13 for nonpublic business entities to fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2021. Early application of ASU No. 2016-13 will be permitted for all organizations for fiscal years, and interim periods within those fiscal years, beginning after December 15, 2018. The Company is currently evaluating the impact that the standard will have on its financial statements.

In August 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-13, *Fair Value Measurement (Topic 820): Disclosure Framework—Changes to the Disclosure Requirements for Fair Value Measurement*, or ASU No. 2018-13, which removes, modifies, and adds various disclosure requirements on fair value measurements in Topic 820. ASU No. 2018-13 is effective for fiscal years and interim periods within

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

those fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. The amendments on changes in unrealized gains and losses, the range and weighted average of significant unobservable inputs used to develop Level 3 fair value measurements, and the narrative description of measurement uncertainty should be applied prospectively for only the most recent interim or annual period presented in the initial fiscal year of adoption. All other amendments should be applied retrospectively to all periods presented upon their effective date. Early adoption is permitted upon issuance of this update. An entity is permitted to early adopt any removed or modified disclosures upon issuance of this update and delay adoption of the additional disclosures until their effective date. The Company does not expect a significant impact from adopting this update on its financial statements.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In January 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-01, *Financial Instruments—Overall (Topic 825)—Recognition and Measurement of Financial Assets and Financial Liabilities*, which amends the guidance in U.S. GAAP on the classification and measurement of financial instruments. The new standard revises an entity's accounting related to (i) the classification and measurement of investments in equity securities and (ii) the presentation of certain fair value changes for financial liabilities measured at fair value. The new standard also amends certain disclosure requirements associated with the fair value of financial instruments. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019. Early adoption is permitted for all entities whose financial statements have not yet been issued or have not been made available for issuance with respect to certain changes made to ASC 825. The Company early adopted this guidance as of January 1, 2018. Refer to Note 3 for more information and disclosures related to this amended guidance.

In March 2016, the FASB issued ASU 2016-09, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718)—Improvements to Employee Share Based Payment Accounting* as part of the FASB simplification initiative. The new standard provides for changes to accounting for stock compensation including (i) excess tax benefits and tax deficiencies related to share based payment awards will be recognized as income tax expense or benefit in the reporting period in which they occur; (ii) excess tax benefits will be classified as an operating activity in the statement of cash flows; (iii) the option to elect to estimate forfeitures or account for them when they occur; and (iv) increase of the tax withholding requirements threshold to qualify for equity classification. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2017 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2018. The Company early adopted this guidance as of January 1, 2017 and the impact of its adoption on the Company's financial statements was not material. The Company elected a policy to account for forfeitures as they occur.

In June 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-07, *Compensation—Stock Compensation (Topic 718): Improvements to Nonemployee Share-Based Payment Accounting*. This standard is intended to reduce the cost and complexity and to improve financial reporting for nonemployee share-based payments. The ASU expands the scope of Topic 718, (which currently only includes share-based payments to employees) to include share-based payments issued to nonemployees for goods or services. Consequently, the accounting for share-based payments to nonemployees and employees will be substantially aligned. The standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020. Early adoption is permitted, but no earlier than a company's adoption date of Topic 606. The Company early adopted this standard on January 1, 2018 and the impact of its adoption on the Company's financial statements was not material.

[Table of Contents](#)CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

3. Fair Value Measurements

The following table sets forth the Company's financial instruments that were measured at fair value on a recurring basis by level within the fair value hierarchy (in thousands):

	December 31, 2017			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Liabilities:				
Convertible preferred stock liability	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 966	\$ 966
Total liabilities	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 966</u>	<u>\$ 966</u>
Assets:				
Money market funds(1)	\$20,509	\$ —	\$ —	\$20,509
Commercial paper	—	15,431	—	15,431
Government securities	15,000	—	—	15,000
Total assets	<u>\$35,509</u>	<u>\$15,431</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$50,940</u>

(1) This balance includes cash requirements settled on a nightly basis.

There were no transfers between Levels 1, 2 or 3 for any of the periods presented. The Company did not have any financial assets measured at fair value as of December 31, 2017 or liabilities measured as of December 31, 2018.

The following table summarizes the estimated value of the Company's cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities and the gross unrealized holding gains and losses (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018			
	Amortized cost	Unrealized gains	Unrealized losses	Estimated fair value
Cash and cash equivalents:				
Commercial paper	3,885	—	—	3,885
Money market funds(1)	20,509	—	—	20,509
Government securities	15,000	—	—	15,000
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>39,394</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>39,394</u>
Marketable securities:				
Commercial paper	11,546	—	—	11,546
Total marketable securities	<u>\$ 11,546</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 11,546</u>

(1) This balance includes cash requirements settled on a nightly basis.

[Table of Contents](#)CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

The following table summarizes the change in the fair value of the convertible preferred stock liability for the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Beginning balance	\$ —	\$ 966
Fair value at issuance	219	—
Loss (gain) from changes in fair value	747	(75)
Recognition of fair value upon issuance of convertible preferred stock	—	(891)
Ending balance	<u>\$ 966</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

The fair value of the Company's convertible preferred stock liability is based on significant inputs not observed in the market, and thus represents a Level 3 measurement. The Company estimates the fair value of this liability using the Black-Scholes option pricing model based on the following assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Expected term (in years)	1.0 – 4.0	4.1
Expected volatility	63.2 – 69.8%	65.4%
Risk-free interest rate	1.42 – 2.15%	2.53%
Dividend yield	—%	—%

The following table summarizes the change in the fair value of the derivative liability for the year ended December 31, 2017 (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31, 2017	
	\$	—
Beginning balance	\$ —	—
Loss from changes in fair value	150	—
Reclassification to convertible preferred stock upon conversion of the convertible promissory notes	(150)	—
Ending balance	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>—</u>

The fair value of the Company's derivative liability is based on significant inputs not observed in the market, and thus represents a Level 3 measurement. Refer to Note 5 for further discussion on the derivative liability and related valuation.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

4. Balance Sheet Components

Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2017	2018
Prepaid clinical trial costs	\$221	\$ 40
Other prepaid expenses and current assets	180	118
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	<u>\$401</u>	<u>\$158</u>

Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2017	2018
Accrued compensation	\$142	\$455
Clinical trial accruals	—	250
Early exercise liability, current	—	116
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	13	51
Total accrued liabilities	<u>\$155</u>	<u>\$872</u>

5. Convertible Promissory Notes Payable to Related Parties

In August 2016, the Company entered into a Convertible Promissory Note Purchase Agreement, or the Purchase Agreement, with a founder and an investor, or the Holders, who are related parties. Under the terms of the Purchase Agreement, the Company could issue up to \$1.0 million of convertible promissory notes, or the Notes, with a one-year maturity. The Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.0% per annum, compounded annually, and payable at maturity. In the event of an equity financing with minimum proceeds in an amount approved by the Company's board of directors, the outstanding balance of the Notes is automatically converted into shares of stock issued in the equity financing based on a conversion price equal to 50% of the issuance price paid by investors in said financing.

The Company issued Notes in the amount of \$100,000 in August 2016 and \$50,000 in March 2017. The redemption of the Notes upon an equity financing was determined to be a contingent redemption feature that was not clearly and closely related to the Notes and was bifurcated and recognized as a derivative liability on the balance sheet. The fair value of the derivative liability was estimated to be insignificant on the issuance dates of August 2016 and March 2017.

In April 2017, the Company issued 7,184,209 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock to investors at \$1.00 per share for net proceeds of \$7.1 million. At the time of conversion, the value of the derivative liability was determined to be \$150,000 and the increase in fair value was recorded as other operating expense. Accordingly, the outstanding principal balance of \$150,000 of the Notes was automatically converted into 300,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock and the derivative liability was settled. The carrying value of the Notes of \$154,000 and the derivative liability of \$150,000 were reclassified to Series A convertible preferred stock.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

6. License Agreements

AstraZeneca License Agreement

In July 2018, the Company entered into an exclusive license agreement, or the AstraZeneca License Agreement, with AstraZeneca AB, or AstraZeneca, granting the Company a worldwide exclusive license, with the right to sublicense through multiple tiers, under certain AstraZeneca-controlled patent rights, know-how and regulatory documentation, to research, develop, manufacture, commercialize and otherwise exploit products containing roflumilast in topical forms, as well as delivery systems sold with or for the administration of roflumilast, or collectively, the AZ-Licensed Products, for all diagnostic, prophylactic and therapeutic uses for human dermatological indications, or the Dermatology Field. Under this agreement, the Company has sole responsibility for development, regulatory, and commercialization activities for the AZ-Licensed Products in the Dermatology Field, at its expense, and it shall use commercially reasonable efforts to develop, obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for, and commercialize the AZ-Licensed Products in the Dermatology Field in each of the United States, Italy, Spain, Germany, the United Kingdom, France, China, and Japan.

The Company paid AstraZeneca an upfront non-refundable cash payment of \$1.0 million and issued 969,117 shares of Series B preferred stock, valued at \$3.0 million on the date of the AstraZeneca License Agreement. In addition, the Company has agreed to make cash payments to AstraZeneca of up to an aggregate of \$14.5 million upon the achievement of specified clinical development and regulatory approval milestones with respect to the AZ-Licensed Products and payments up to an additional aggregate amount of \$15.0 million upon the achievement of certain aggregate worldwide net sales milestones. With respect to any AZ-Licensed Products the Company commercializes under the AstraZeneca License Agreement, it will pay AstraZeneca a low to high single-digit percentage royalty rate on the Company's, its affiliates' and its sublicensees' net sales of such AZ-Licensed Products, subject to specified reductions, until, as determined on an AZ-Licensed Product-by-AZ-Licensed Product and country-by-country basis, the later of the date of the expiration of the last-to-expire AstraZeneca-licensed patent right containing a valid claim in such country and ten years from the first commercial sale of such AZ-Licensed Product in such country. The first milestone payment of \$2.0 million became due in July 2019 upon the achievement of positive Phase 2 data and was subsequently paid in August 2019.

For the year ended December 31, 2018, the Company recorded research and development expense of \$4.0 million related to the upfront fee payment and the issuance of Series B convertible preferred stock.

Hengrui Exclusive Option and License Agreement

In January 2018, the Company entered into an exclusive option and license agreement, or the Hengrui License Agreement, with Jiangsu Hengrui Medicine Co., Ltd., or Hengrui, whereby Hengrui granted the Company an exclusive option to obtain certain exclusive rights to research, develop and commercialize products containing the compound designated by Hengrui as SHR0302, a JAK inhibitor, in topical formulations for the treatment of skin diseases, disorders, and conditions in the United States, Japan, and the European Union (including for clarity the United Kingdom). The initial option period under the agreement extended to June 2019, and was subsequently amended to extend until January 2020. The Company made a \$0.4 million upfront non-refundable cash payment to Hengrui upon execution of the Hengrui License Agreement which was recorded as research and development expense. If the Company exercises its exclusive option, it will pay Hengrui an additional \$1.5 million

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

option exercise cash payment. In addition, if exercised, the Company has agreed to make cash payments of up to an aggregate of \$20.5 million upon achievement of specified clinical development and regulatory approval milestones with respect to the licensed products and cash payments of up to an additional aggregate of \$200 million in sales-based milestones based on certain aggregate annual net sales volumes with respect to a licensed product. With respect to any products the Company commercializes under the Hengrui License Agreement, it will pay tiered royalties to Hengrui on net sales of each licensed product by the Company, or its affiliates, or its sublicensees, ranging from mid single-digit to sub-teen percentage rates based on tiered annual net sales bands subject to specified reductions. The Company is obligated to pay royalties until the later of (1) expiration of the last valid claim of the licensed patent rights covering such licensed product in such country and (2) expiration of regulatory exclusivity for the relevant licensed product in the relevant country, on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis. Additionally, the Company is obligated to pay Hengrui a specified percentage, ranging from the low-thirties to the sub-teens, of certain non-royalty sublicensing income it receives from sublicensees of its rights to the licensed products, such percentage decreasing as the development stage of the licensed products advance.

7. Commitments and Contingencies

Operating Lease

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had not entered into any long-term operating lease agreements. The Company entered into a lease agreement in January 2019 as described in Note 13.

Indemnification

In the ordinary course of business, the Company enters into agreements that may include indemnification provisions. Pursuant to such agreements, the Company may indemnify, hold harmless and defend an indemnified party for losses suffered or incurred by the indemnified party. Some of the provisions will limit losses to those arising from third party actions. In some cases, the indemnification will continue after the termination of the agreement. The maximum potential amount of future payments the Company could be required to make under these provisions is not determinable. The Company has never incurred material costs to defend lawsuits or settle claims related to these indemnification provisions. The Company has also entered into indemnification agreements with its directors and officers that may require the Company to indemnify its directors and officers against liabilities that may arise by reason of their status or service as directors or officers to the fullest extent permitted by California corporate law. The Company currently has directors' and officers' insurance coverage that reduces its exposure and enables the Company to recover a portion of any future amounts paid. The Company believes the estimated fair value of these indemnification agreements in excess of applicable insurance coverage is minimal.

8. Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit

Convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2017 consisted of the following (in thousands, except share amounts):

Convertible Preferred Stock	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Net Carrying Value	Liquidation Preference
Series A	10,805,000	7,484,209	\$ 7,154	\$ 7,484
Total	<u>10,805,000</u>	<u>7,484,209</u>	<u>\$ 7,154</u>	<u>\$ 7,484</u>

[Table of Contents](#)**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83****ARCUTIS, INC.****Notes to Financial Statements**

Convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2018 consisted of the following (in thousands, except share amounts):

Convertible Preferred Stock	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Net Carrying Value	Liquidation Preference
Series A	13,800,000	13,800,000	\$ 14,340	\$ 13,800
Series B	18,736,270	18,736,267	57,912	58,000
Total	32,536,270	32,536,267	\$ 72,252	\$ 71,800

In April 2017, the Company entered into a Stock Purchase Agreement with investors, some of which were related parties, to issue 10,800,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at \$1.00 per share in three tranches. The first tranche, consisting of 7,184,209 shares for net proceeds of \$7.1 million, was completed upon execution of the agreement. Additionally, the Company issued 300,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock as a result of the conversion of convertible promissory notes with an outstanding principal amount of \$154,000 and the settlement of the derivative liability of \$150,000 (see Note 5).

The Series A investors were also granted freestanding rights to participate in additional tranches to raise a minimum of \$3.3 million, upon election by the board of directors including at least one of the Series A directors, by purchasing 3,315,791 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at \$1.00 per share in two tranches, provided such election occurs prior to April 2019. The two tranches consisted of 1,657,889 shares and 1,657,902 shares, respectively. The Company concluded that the investors' rights to purchase Series A convertible preferred shares met the definition of a freestanding financial instrument, as they were legally detachable and separately exercisable from the Series A convertible preferred stock, or the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Liability. As the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Liability was redeemable at the election of holders of the then-outstanding shares, it represented a liability to be accounted for at fair value and remeasured at each reporting period.

Changes in fair value are recognized as a gain or loss in other income (expense), net in the statement of operations. On the closing of the first tranche in April 2017, the Company recorded the initial fair value of the Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Liability of \$219,000 for the second and the third tranche participating rights by reducing the carrying value of Series A convertible preferred stock.

In March 2018, the Company completed the second tranche closing and issued 6,315,791 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock to the investors at \$1.00 per share for net proceeds of \$6.3 million. The Series A Convertible Preferred Stock Liability was remeasured to fair value just prior to settlement and the carrying value of the liability of \$891,000 was reclassified to Series A convertible preferred stock. Concurrently with the closing of the second tranche, the Company amended the Series A convertible preferred stock purchase agreement to merge the second and third tranches and increased the maximum number of shares to be issued in the second tranche to 6,315,791 shares. For the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, the Company recorded a net loss of \$747,000 and a gain of \$75,000, respectively, in the statements of operations for the change in fair value of the liability.

In September 2018, the Company issued 18,736,267 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock at \$3.9056 per share for total proceeds of \$57.9 million, some of which were to related parties.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

Significant provisions of the Company's convertible preferred stock are as follows:

Conversion Rights

Each share of convertible preferred stock is convertible into shares of common stock determined by dividing the original issuance price by the conversion price. The conversion price is equal to the original issuance price, which is \$1.00 for Series A convertible preferred stock and \$3.0956 for Series B convertible preferred stock. All series of convertible preferred stock will convert into shares of common stock on a one-to-one basis. The conversion price will be adjusted for stock splits, distributions, dividends, noncash distributions, share purchase rights, and capital reorganizations. In addition, the conversion price for each series of convertible preferred stock will be reduced upon the issuance or sale by the Company of common shares or instruments convertible or exercisable into common shares, for consideration or with an exercise price that is less than the conversion price applicable to such series. Such reduction may result in recognition by the Company of a deemed dividend to convertible preferred stockholders, if the resulting conversion price is less than the fair value per share of common stock as of the date convertible preferred stock was issued.

Conversion can occur at any time at the option of each holder. In addition, all shares of convertible preferred stock will convert automatically upon (a) the closing of a Qualified Public Offering or (b) by vote or written consent of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A and B convertible preferred stock.

Liquidation Rights

In the event of any liquidation (including a change in control), dissolution, or winding up of the Company, either voluntary or involuntary, each stockholder of Series A and B convertible preferred stock will be entitled to receive, prior and in preference to any distribution of any assets or surplus funds to the holders of common stock, an amount per share equal to the applicable original issue price of \$1.00 and \$3.0956 per share for the Series A and B convertible preferred stock, respectively, in addition to all declared but unpaid dividends. If the full amount is not available for distribution the entire assets and funds legally available will be distributed ratably among the holders of Series B convertible preferred stock first, then if any amount is left preferential payments will be made to Series A convertible preferred stockholders. After the distributions described above have been paid in full, the remaining assets of the Company will be distributed among the common stockholders and convertible preferred stockholders pro rata based on the number of shares held by each holder on an as-converted to common stock on a one-to-one basis.

Voting Rights

Each share of Series A and B convertible preferred stock has the right to one vote for each share of common stock into which such convertible preferred stock could be converted and with respect to such vote, such holder will have full voting rights and powers equal to holders of common stock. With regard to the election of directors: (i) the holders of a majority of the Series B convertible preferred stock, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect two directors; (ii) the holders of a majority of the Series A convertible preferred stock, voting as a separate class, are entitled to elect two directors; (iii) the holders of a majority of the common stock, voting as a

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

separate class, are entitled to elect two directors; and (iv) the holders of a majority of the shares of common stock and convertible preferred stock, exclusively and voting together as a single class, are entitled to elect the remaining directors. There is a total of seven members on the Company's Board of Directors.

Dividend Rights

Each stockholder of Series A and B convertible preferred stock is entitled to receive dividends when, as and if declared by the board of directors at the rate that is higher of (i) 6% of the original issue price per annum or (ii) pro rata dividend rate on an as-converted basis together with other convertible preferred stock and common stock. Dividends are noncumulative, and no cash dividends have been declared to date.

Redemption Rights

The Series A and B convertible preferred stocks are not currently redeemable. Upon certain change in control events that are outside of the Company's control, including liquidation, sale or transfer of control of the Company, the convertible preferred stock is contingently redeemable.

Common Stock

The holders of the Company's common stock have one vote for each share of common stock. Common stockholders are entitled to dividends when, as, and if declared by the Board of Directors, subject to the prior rights of the convertible preferred stockholders. The holders have no preemptive or other subscription rights and there are no redemption or sinking fund provisions with respect to such shares. As of December 31, 2018, no dividends had been declared by the Board of Directors.

The Company reserved the following shares of common stock for issuance as follows:

	December 31,	
	2017	2018
Convertible preferred stock outstanding	7,484,209	32,536,267
Options issued and outstanding	946,316	782,481
Options available for future grant	6,732,794	5,058,214
Total common stock reserved	15,163,319	38,376,962

9. Stock-Based Compensation

In April 2017, the Company adopted the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2017 Plan. The 2017 Plan provides for the Company to sell or issue common stock or restricted common stock, or to grant incentive stock options or nonqualified stock options for the purchase of common stock, to employees, members of the board of directors and consultants of the Company under terms and provisions established by the board of directors. Under the terms of the 2017 Plan, options may be granted at an exercise price not less than fair market value. The Company generally grants stock-based awards with service conditions. Options granted typically vest over a four-year period but may be granted with different vesting terms.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

As of December 31, 2018, the Company had 5,058,214 shares available for future grant under the 2017 Plan.

Stock Option Activity

The following summarizes option activity under the 2017 Plan (in thousands, except share amounts):

	<u>Number of Options</u>	<u>Weighted-Average Exercise Price</u>	<u>Remaining Contractual Term (Years)</u>	<u>Aggregate Intrinsic Value</u>
Balance—December 31, 2016	—	\$ —	—	\$ —
Granted	946,316	\$ 0.18		
Exercised	—			
Balance—December 31, 2017	946,316	\$ 0.18	9.40	\$ 360
Granted	1,674,580	\$ 0.32		
Exercised	(1,838,415)	\$ 0.21		
Balance—December 31, 2018	782,481	\$ 0.41	9.56	\$ 334
Exercisable—December 31, 2018	<u>477,481</u> (1)	\$ 0.29	9.46	\$ 263

(1) Options exercisable includes early exercisable options.

The aggregate intrinsic value is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the options and the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock, as determined by the board of directors, as of December 31, 2018.

No options were exercised for the year ended December 31, 2017. The intrinsic value of options exercised for the year ended December 31, 2018 was \$678,000.

The total grant-date fair value of the options vested during 2017 and 2018 was \$25,000 and \$130,000, respectively. The weighted-average grant-date fair value of employee options granted during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018 was \$0.17 and \$0.46 per share, respectively.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

Stock-based compensation expense recognized was as follows (in thousands):

	<u>Year Ended December 31,</u>	
	<u>2017</u>	<u>2018</u>
Research and development	\$ 8	\$ 44
General and administrative	19	107
Total stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 27</u>	<u>\$151</u>

As of December 31, 2018, there was \$759,000 of total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested options that are expected to vest. The cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.3 years.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

In determining the fair value of the stock options granted, the Company uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and assumptions discussed below. Each of these inputs is subjective and generally requires significant judgment.

Fair value of common stock—Given the absence of a public trading market, the Company's board of directors with input from management considered numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of common stock. The factors included, but were not limited to: (i) third-party valuations of the Company's common stock; (ii) the Company's stage of development; (iii) the status of research and development efforts; (iv) the rights, preferences and privileges of the Company's convertible preferred stock relative to those of the Company's common stock; (v) the Company's operating results and financial condition, including the Company's levels of available capital resources; and (vi) equity market conditions affecting comparable public companies; (vii) general U.S. market conditions; and (viii) the lack of marketability of the Company's common stock.

Expected Term—The Company's expected term represents the period that the Company's stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding. The Company used the simplified method (based on the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term) to determine the expected term.

Expected Volatility—Since the Company is privately held and does not have any trading history for its common stock, the expected volatility was estimated based on the average historical volatilities for comparable publicly traded pharmaceutical companies over a period equal to the expected term of the stock option grants. The comparable companies were chosen based on their similar size, stage in the life cycle and area of specialty. The Company will continue to apply this process until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of its own stock price becomes available.

Risk-Free Interest Rate—The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero coupon issues in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected term of option.

Dividend Yield—The Company has never paid dividends on its common stock and has no plans to pay dividends on its common stock. Therefore, the Company used an expected dividend yield of zero.

The fair value of stock option awards granted was estimated at the date of grant using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions:

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Expected term (in years)	6.0	5.9 – 6.1
Expected volatility	84.4 – 84.5%	68.2 – 72.4%
Risk-free interest rate	1.9%	2.7 – 2.9%
Dividend yield	—%	—%

Early Exercise of Employee Options

The terms of the 2017 Plan permit certain option holders to exercise options before their options are vested, subject to certain limitations. Upon early exercise, the awards become subject to a

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

restricted stock agreement. The shares of restricted stock granted upon early exercise of the options are subject to the same vesting provisions in the original stock option awards. Shares issued as a result of early exercise that have not vested are subject to repurchase by the Company upon termination of the purchaser's employment, at the price paid by the purchaser. Such shares are not deemed to be issued for accounting purposes until they vest and are therefore excluded from shares outstanding and from basic and diluted net loss per share until the repurchase right lapses and the shares are no longer subject to the repurchase feature. The liability is reclassified into common stock and additional paid-in capital as the shares vest and the repurchase right lapses. Accordingly, the Company has recorded the unvested portion of the exercise proceeds of \$276,000 as a liability from the early exercise in the accompanying balance sheet. As of December 31, 2018, there were \$116,000 recorded in accrued liabilities and \$160,000 recorded in other long-term liabilities related to shares that were subject to repurchase.

Founder Awards

In August 2016, the Company issued 2,376,317 shares of restricted common stock to founders of which 2,206,579 shares vest under a service condition and 169,738 shares vest under a performance condition. The shares were issued under the terms of the respective restricted stock purchase agreements, or the Stock Purchase Agreement, and unvested shares are subject to repurchase by the Company at the original purchase price per share upon the holder's termination of his relationship with the Company. The restricted shares are not deemed to be issued for accounting purposes until they vest and are therefore excluded from shares outstanding and from basic and diluted net loss per share until the repurchase right lapses and the shares are no longer subject to the repurchase feature. One-fourth of the 2,206,579 shares of restricted common stock were vested on the first-anniversary date and the remaining 1,654,934 shares will vest on a monthly basis thereafter. In July 2018, performance conditions prescribed by the Stock Purchase Agreement were met and 169,738 shares of the restricted common stock were fully vested. During the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, 827,468 shares and 551,644 shares of restricted common stock were vested, respectively. As of December 31, 2018, 827,467 shares of restricted stock are unvested.

10. Income Taxes

No provision for income taxes was recorded for the years ended December 31, 2017 and December 31, 2018. The Company has incurred net operating losses only in the United States since its inception. The Company has not reflected any benefit of such net operating loss carryforwards in the financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

Reconciliation of income tax computed at federal statutory rates to the reported provision for income taxes is as follows (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Tax provision at U.S. statutory rate	\$(1,692)	\$(4,043)
State income taxes, net of federal benefit	(224)	(1,224)
Tax credits	(68)	(265)
Change in valuation allowance	885	4,418
Uncertain tax positions	186	911
Permanent differences	124	219
Fair value adjustment	305	(16)
Change in federal statutory rate	484	—
Provision for income tax	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

Significant components of the Company's deferred income taxes at December 31, 2017 and 2018 are shown below (in thousands):

	December 31,	
	2017	2018
Deferred tax assets:		
Accruals and reserves	\$ 36	\$ 117
Net operating loss	739	3,606
Research and development credits and other credits	98	458
Intangibles	26	1,132
Stock-based compensation	1	6
Gross deferred tax assets	900	5,319
Less valuation allowance	(900)	(5,319)
Total deferred tax assets	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>

On December 22, 2017, the U.S. government enacted comprehensive tax legislation, commonly known as the Tax Cuts and Jobs Act of 2017, or the Tax Act, which significantly reforms the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended. The Tax Act contains broad and complex changes to corporate taxation, including in part, reduction of the U.S. federal corporate tax rate from 35% to 21%, requires companies to pay a one-time transition tax on earnings of certain foreign subsidiaries that were previously considered permanently reinvested, and creates new taxes on certain foreign sourced earnings. In December 2017, the SEC issued Staff Accounting Bulletin No. 118, or SAB 118, which provides guidance on accounting for the income tax effects of the Tax Act. SAB 118 provides a measurement period that should not extend beyond one year from the Tax Act enactment date for companies to complete the accounting relating to the Tax Act under Accounting Standards Codification Topic 740, *Income Taxes*, or ASC 740. In accordance with SAB 118, a company must reflect the income tax effects of those aspects of the Tax Act for which the accounting under ASC 740 is complete. The Company has completed its evaluation and there is no impact on its December 31, 2018 financial statements. As a result of the rate reduction, the Company has reduced the deferred tax asset balance as of December 31, 2017 by \$484,000. Due to the Company's full valuation allowance position, the Company has also reduced the valuation allowance by the same amount.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

Realization of deferred tax assets is dependent upon future earnings, if any, the timing and amount of which are uncertain. Due to the lack of earnings history, the net deferred tax assets have been fully offset by a valuation allowance. The valuation allowance increased by approximately \$885,000 and \$4.4 million during the years ended December 31, 2017 and 2018, respectively.

The Company has net operating loss carryforwards for federal and state income tax purposes of approximately \$17.2 million and \$18.1 million, respectively, as of December 31, 2018. Of the federal net operating losses, \$3.5 million originated before the 2018 tax year and will expire beginning in 2036. Under the Tax Act, the remaining \$13.6 million of net operating losses generated after December 31, 2017 will be carried forward indefinitely with utilization limited to 80% of taxable income. The state net operating loss carryforwards, if not utilized, will expire beginning in 2036.

As of December 31, 2018, the Company also had federal and California research and development tax credit carryforwards of \$751,000 and \$261,000, respectively. The federal research and development tax credit carryforwards will begin to expire in 2037. The California research and development tax credit carryforwards are available indefinitely.

Federal and California tax laws impose significant restrictions on the utilization of net operating loss carryforwards in the event of a change in ownership of the Company, as defined by Internal Revenue Code Section 382 and 383. The Company has not completed a formal study to determine the limitations on their tax attributes due to change in ownership and may have limitations on the utilization of net operating loss carryforwards, credit carryforwards, or other tax attributes due to ownership changes.

Uncertain Tax Benefits

No liability related to uncertain tax positions is recorded on the financial statements related to uncertain tax positions. It is the Company's policy to include penalties and interest expense related to income taxes as a component of other income (expense), net, as necessary.

The following table summarizes the activity related to the unrecognized benefits (in thousands):

	Year Ended December 31,	
	2017	2018
Beginning balance	\$ —	\$ 441
Increases related to tax positions taken during a prior year	—	—
Increases related to tax positions taken during the current year	441	1,800
Ending balance	<u>\$441</u>	<u>\$2,241</u>

The reversal of the uncertain tax benefits would not affect the effective tax rate to the extent that the Company continues to maintain a full valuation allowance against its deferred tax assets. The Company does not anticipate any significant changes to unrecognized tax benefits over the next 12 months.

Income tax returns are filed in the U.S. and California. The Company is not currently under audit by the Internal Revenue Service or similar state or local authorities. The years 2016 and forward remain open to examination by the domestic taxing jurisdictions to which the Company is subject. Net operating losses generated on a tax return basis by the Company for 2016 and forward remain open to examination by the domestic taxing jurisdictions.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

11. Net Loss Per Share

The following outstanding potentially dilutive shares have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share for the periods presented due to their anti-dilutive effect:

	As of December 31,	
	2017	2018
Convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis	7,484,209	32,536,267
Stock options to purchase common stock	946,316	782,481
Early exercised options subject to future vesting	—	1,288,784
Restricted stock subject to future vesting	1,548,849	827,467
Total	9,979,374	35,434,999

12. Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share

The following table sets forth the computation of unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share during the year ended December 31, 2018 (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Year Ended December 31, 2018 (unaudited)
Numerator	
Net loss	\$ (19,255)
Change in fair value of convertible preferred stock liability	(75)
Net loss used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ (19,330)</u>
Denominator	
Weighted-average shares of common stock used in computing net loss per share	2,480,246
Pro forma adjustment to reflect assumed conversion of convertible preferred stock	_____
Weighted-average shares of common stock used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>_____</u>
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>\$ _____</u>

13. Subsequent Events

Subsequent events have been evaluated through September 9, 2019, which is the date that the financial statements were available to be issued.

Lease

In January 2019, the Company entered into a lease agreement for office space in Westlake Village, California, that expires in July 2021. The total future lease payments are \$465,000 for the 30 month term of the lease.

Hawkeye Collaboration Agreement

In June 2019, the Company entered into a collaboration agreement, or Hawkeye Agreement, with Hawkeye Therapeutics, Inc., or Hawkeye, a related party with common ownership, to collaborate on

[**Table of Contents**](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Financial Statements

the research and development of one or more new applications of roflumilast. The Hawkeye Agreement grants Hawkeye an exclusive license to certain intellectual property developed under the agreement as it relates to the applications. Under the terms of the Hawkeye Agreement, the Company is required to perform certain research and development activities that are fully funded by Hawkeye.

Contemporaneously with the execution of the Hawkeye Collaboration Agreement, the Company entered into a stock purchase agreement, purchasing 995,000 shares of Hawkeye's common stock at \$0.0001 per share, representing 19.9% of the outstanding common stock of Hawkeye. The shares are subject to a right to repurchase by Hawkeye. The right to repurchase lapses at a rate of one-sixth each month, vesting over the six-month term of the Hawkeye Agreement. In the event that Hawkeye issues shares of Series A preferred stock with proceeds over \$5.0 million, Hawkeye is required to issue to the Company a number of fully-paid fully-vested shares of common stock determined by dividing (i) \$2,000,000 by (ii) an amount equal to the cash price per share for Series A preferred stock.

AstraZeneca License Agreement

In July 2019, the Company achieved its first regulatory milestone of positive Phase 2 data for an AZ-Licensed Product under the AstraZeneca License Agreement resulting in a \$2.0 million cash milestone payment to AstraZeneca, which the Company paid in August 2019.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

ARCUTIS, INC.

**Condensed Balance Sheets
(Unaudited)**
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	December 31, 2018 (Note 2)	June 30, 2019	Pro forma Stockholders' Equity as of June 30, 2019
ASSETS			
Current assets:			
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 39,394	\$ 12,823	
Marketable securities	11,546	23,039	
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	158	1,734	
Total current assets	<u>51,098</u>	<u>37,596</u>	
Property, plant, and equipment	—	200	
Operating lease right-of-use asset	—	336	
Other assets	—	47	
Total assets	<u>\$ 51,098</u>	<u>\$ 38,179</u>	
LIABILITIES, CONVERTIBLE PREFERRED STOCK AND STOCKHOLDERS' (DEFICIT) EQUITY			
Current liabilities:			
Accounts payable	\$ 1,801	\$ 2,025	
Accrued liabilities	872	1,976	
Operating lease liability	—	169	
Total current liabilities	<u>2,673</u>	<u>4,170</u>	
Operating lease liability, noncurrent	—	220	
Other long-term liabilities	160	195	
Total liabilities	<u>2,833</u>	<u>4,585</u>	
Commitments and contingencies (Note 7)			
Convertible preferred stock, \$0.0001 par value; 32,536,270 shares authorized at December 31, 2018 and June 30, 2019; 32,536,267 shares issued and outstanding at December 31, 2018 and June 30, 2019; actual, aggregate liquidation preference of \$71,800 at December 31, 2018 and June 30, 2019; no shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2019, pro forma	72,252	72,252	\$ —
Stockholders' (deficit) equity:			
Common stock, \$0.0001 par value; 44,000,000 shares authorized at December 31, 2018 and June 30, 2019; 5,233,154 and 5,433,154 shares issued at December 31, 2018 and June 30, 2019, respectively; 3,116,903 and 3,656,287 shares outstanding at December 31, 2018 and June 30, 2019, respectively; shares issued and outstanding as of June 30, 2019, pro forma	—	1	
Additional paid-in capital	289	561	
Accumulated other comprehensive income	—	3	
Accumulated deficit	(24,276)	(39,223)	
Total stockholders' (deficit) equity	<u>(23,987)</u>	<u>(38,658)</u>	<u>\$</u>
Total liabilities, convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit	<u>\$ 51,098</u>	<u>\$ 38,179</u>	

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements.

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Condensed Statements of Operations
(Unaudited)
(In thousands, except share and per share data)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019
Operating expenses:		
Research and development	\$ 5,512	\$ 13,416
General and administrative	575	2,073
Total operating expenses	6,087	15,489
Loss from operations	(6,087)	(15,489)
Other income, net	108	542
Net loss	\$ (5,979)	\$ (14,947)
Net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (2.83)	\$ (4.39)
Weighted-average shares used in computing net loss per share, basic and diluted	<u>2,113,627</u>	<u>3,402,298</u>
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted		\$
Weighted-average shares used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted		<u><u></u></u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Condensed Statements of Comprehensive Loss
(Unaudited)
(In thousands)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019
Net loss	\$ (5,979)	\$ (14,947)
Other comprehensive income:		
Unrealized gain on marketable securities, net of tax	—	3
Comprehensive loss	<u>\$ (5,979)</u>	<u>\$ (14,944)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

ARCUTIS, INC.

**Condensed Statements of Convertible Preferred Stock and Stockholders' Deficit
(Unaudited)
(In thousands, except share data)**

	Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	\$	\$	\$	\$
			1,845,890	—	28	—	(5,021)	(4,993)
Balance—December 31, 2017	7,484,209	\$ 7,154						
Issuance of Series A convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs of \$21 and value of convertible preferred stock liability of \$891	6,315,791	7,186	—	—	—	—	—	—
Issuance of common stock upon the exercise of stock options	—	—	212,450	—	38	—	—	38
Vesting of founder shares subject to repurchase	—	—	275,824	—	—	—	—	—
Lapse of repurchase rights related to common stock issued pursuant to early exercises	—	—	73,619	—	14	—	—	14
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	42	—	—	42
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	(5,979)	(5,979)	(5,979)
Balance—June 30, 2018	<u>13,800,000</u>	<u>\$14,340</u>	<u>2,407,783</u>	<u>\$—</u>	<u>\$ 122</u>	<u>\$—</u>	<u>\$ (11,000)</u>	<u>\$ (10,878)</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

	Convertible Preferred Stock		Common Stock		Additional Paid-In Capital	Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income	Accumulated Deficit	Total Stockholders' Deficit
	Shares	Amount	Shares	Amount	\$ 289	\$ —	\$ (24,276)	\$ (23,987)
Balance—December 31, 2018	32,536,267	\$72,252	3,116,903	\$ —	\$ 289	\$ —	\$ (24,276)	\$ (23,987)
Vesting of founder shares subject to repurchase	—	—	275,822	—	—	—	—	—
Lapse of repurchase rights related to common stock issued pursuant to early exercises	—	—	263,562	1	57	—	—	58
Stock-based compensation	—	—	—	—	215	—	—	215
Other comprehensive income	—	—	—	—	—	3	—	3
Net loss	—	—	—	—	—	—	(14,947)	(14,947)
Balance—June 30, 2019	<u>32,536,267</u>	<u>\$72,252</u>	<u>3,656,287</u>	<u>\$ 1</u>	<u>\$ 561</u>	<u>\$ 3</u>	<u>\$ (39,223)</u>	<u>\$ (38,658)</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Condensed Statements of Cash Flows
(Unaudited)
(In thousands)

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019
CASH FLOWS FROM OPERATING ACTIVITIES:		
Net loss	\$(5,979)	\$(14,947)
Adjustments to reconcile net loss to net cash used in operating activities:		
Non-cash operating lease expense	—	56
Accretion of discounts and amortization of premiums on marketable securities	—	(179)
Stock-based compensation	42	215
Change in fair value of convertible preferred stock liability	(75)	—
Changes in operating assets and liabilities:		
Prepaid expenses and other current assets	306	(1,576)
Other assets	—	(47)
Accounts payable	145	224
Accrued liabilities	121	1,029
Operating lease liabilities	—	(3)
Net cash used in operating activities	<u>(5,440)</u>	<u>(15,228)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM INVESTING ACTIVITIES:		
Purchase of marketable securities	—	(23,011)
Proceeds from maturities of marketable securities	—	11,700
Purchases of property and equipment	—	(200)
Net cash used in investing activities	<u>—</u>	<u>(11,511)</u>
CASH FLOWS FROM FINANCING ACTIVITIES:		
Proceeds from issuance of common stock upon exercise of stock options	241	168
Proceeds from issuance of convertible preferred stock, net of issuance costs	6,295	—
Net cash provided by financing activities	<u>6,536</u>	<u>168</u>
Net increase (decrease) in cash and cash equivalents	1,096	(26,571)
Cash and cash equivalents at beginning of period	3,418	39,394
Cash and cash equivalents at end of period	<u>\$ 4,514</u>	<u>\$ 12,823</u>
SUPPLEMENTAL DISCLOSURES OF NON-CASH INVESTING AND FINANCING INFORMATION:		
Reclassification of convertible preferred stock liability to Series A convertible preferred stock	\$ 891	\$ —
Right-of-use asset obtained in exchange for lease liability	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 392</u>

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these unaudited condensed financial statements.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)

1. Organization and Description of Business

Arcutis, Inc., or the Company, is a clinical-stage biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing treatments for dermatological diseases with high unmet medical needs. The Company's current portfolio is comprised of topical treatments with significant promise in addressing immune-mediated dermatological diseases and conditions, or immuno-dermatology. The Company's strategy is to advance treatments that leverage validated biological targets in dermatology while delivering a clinical profile that addresses major shortcomings of existing therapies in its targeted indications. The Company believes this strategy uniquely positions it to rapidly advance its goal of bridging the treatment innovation gap in dermatology, all while maximizing its probability of technical success.

Liquidity and Going Concern

The Company has incurred significant losses and negative cash flows from operations since its inception and had an accumulated deficit of \$39.2 million as of June 30, 2019. The Company had cash and cash equivalents and marketable securities of \$35.9 million as of June 30, 2019. The Company has historically financed its operations primarily through the sale of its convertible preferred stock. Management expects operating losses to continue for the foreseeable future.

The Company does not believe that its existing capital resources will be sufficient to meet the projected operating requirements for at least 12 months from the date of issuance of its financial statements. The Company believes that this raises substantial doubt about its ability to continue as a going concern. As a result, the Company will be required to raise additional capital. However, no assurance can be given as to whether additional needed financing will be available on terms acceptable to the Company, if at all. If sufficient funds on acceptable terms are not available when needed, the Company may be required to curtail planned activities to significantly reduce its operating expenses. Failure to manage discretionary spending or raise additional financing, as needed, may adversely impact the Company's ability to achieve its intended business objectives and have an adverse effect on its results of operations and future prospects. The accompanying financial statements have been prepared assuming that the Company will continue as a going concern, which contemplates the realization of assets and the settlement of liabilities and commitments in the normal course of business. The accompanying financial statements do not reflect any adjustments relating to the recoverability and reclassifications of assets and liabilities that might be necessary if the Company is unable to continue as a going concern.

2. Summary of Significant Accounting Policies

Basis of Presentation

The Company's financial statements have been prepared in accordance with United States generally accepted accounting principles, or U.S. GAAP.

Use of Estimates

The preparation of financial statements in conformity with U.S. GAAP requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the amounts reported in the financial statements and accompanying notes. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates such estimates and assumptions

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)

for continued reasonableness. In particular, management makes estimates with respect to accruals for research and development activities, fair value of common stock and convertible preferred stock, fair value of convertible preferred stock liability, stock-based compensation expense and income taxes. Appropriate adjustments, if any, to the estimates used are made prospectively based upon such periodic evaluation. Actual results could differ from those estimates.

Unaudited Interim Condensed Financial Statements

The interim condensed balance sheet as of June 30, 2019, and the interim condensed statements of operations, comprehensive loss, changes in convertible preferred stock and stockholders' deficit and cash flows for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2019 are unaudited. These unaudited interim condensed financial statements have been prepared on the same basis as the Company's annual financial statements and, in the opinion of management, reflect all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments) that are necessary for a fair statement of the Company's financial information. The financial data and the other financial information disclosed in these notes to the condensed financial statements related to the six-month periods are also unaudited. The condensed results of operations for the six months ended June 30, 2019 are not necessarily indicative of the results to be expected for the year ending December 31, 2019 or for any other future annual or interim period. The condensed balance sheet as of December 31, 2018 included herein was derived from the audited financial statements as of that date. Certain information and footnote disclosures normally included in annual financial statements prepared in accordance with U.S. GAAP have been condensed or omitted. Therefore, these interim condensed financial statements should be read in conjunction with the Company's audited financial statements included elsewhere in this prospectus.

Unaudited Pro Forma Information

In contemplation of the Company's planned initial public offering, or IPO, the unaudited pro forma stockholders' equity in the condensed balance sheets reflects shares of the Company's common stock outstanding as of June 30, 2019 and assumes the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into common stock upon either (i) the closing of a firm-commitment underwritten public offering at a per share price of at least \$4.6434, resulting in at least \$50.0 million in net proceeds, or Qualified Public Offering, or (ii) by vote or written consent of the holders of a majority of the then outstanding shares of Series A and B convertible preferred stock. The shares of common stock issuable and the proceeds expected to be received in the IPO are excluded from such pro forma information.

Marketable Securities

Marketable securities consist of investment grade short to intermediate-term fixed income investments that have been classified as available-for-sale and are carried at estimated fair value as determined based upon quoted market prices or pricing models for similar securities. Management determines the appropriate classification of its investments in fixed income securities at the time of purchase. Available-for-sale securities with original maturities beyond three months at the date of purchase are classified as current based on their availability for use in current operations.

Unrealized gains and losses are excluded from earnings and are reported as a component of comprehensive loss. The Company periodically evaluates whether declines in fair values of its

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)

marketable securities below their book value are other-than-temporary. This evaluation consists of several qualitative and quantitative factors regarding the severity and duration of the unrealized loss as well as the Company's ability and intent to hold the marketable security until a forecasted recovery occurs. Additionally, the Company assesses whether it has plans to sell the security or it is more likely than not it will be required to sell any marketable securities before recovery of its amortized cost basis. Realized gains and losses and declines in fair value judged to be other than temporary, if any, on marketable securities are included in other income (expense), net. To date no such other than temporary declines in fair value have occurred or have been recorded. The cost of investments sold is based on the specific-identification method. There were no realized gains or losses on investments for the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2019. Interest on marketable securities is included in other income, net.

Concentration of Credit Risk and Other Risks and Uncertainties

Financial instruments that potentially subject the Company to significant concentrations of credit risk consist primarily of cash and cash equivalents. The Company maintains deposits in federally insured financial institutions in excess of federally insured limits. The Company is exposed to credit risk in the event of a default by the financial institutions holding its cash to the extent recorded on the balance sheets.

Management believes the Company is not exposed to significant credit risk due to the financial position of the depository institutions in which those deposits are held.

Fair Value Measurement

The Company's financial instruments, in addition to those presented in Note 3 *Fair Value Measurements*, include cash equivalents, accounts payable and accrued liabilities. The carrying amount of cash equivalents, accounts payable and accrued liabilities approximate their fair values due to their short maturities.

Assets and liabilities recorded at fair value on a recurring basis in the balance sheets are categorized based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair values. Fair value is defined as the exchange price that would be received for an asset or an exit price that would be paid to transfer a liability in the principal or most advantageous market for the asset or liability in an orderly transaction between market participants on the measurement date. Valuation techniques used to measure fair value must maximize the use of observable inputs and minimize the use of unobservable inputs. The authoritative guidance on fair value measurements establishes a three-tier fair value hierarchy for disclosure of fair value measurements as follows:

Level 1—Observable inputs such as unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities at the measurement date;

Level 2—Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level 1) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset or liability. These include quoted prices for similar assets or liabilities in active markets and quoted prices for identical or similar assets or liabilities in markets that are not active;

Level 3—Unobservable inputs that are supported by little or no market activity and that are significant to the fair value of the assets or liabilities.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCTIS, INC.

Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)

Leases

The Company leases a facility with a non-cancelable lease term of 30 months. The term of the lease includes a renewal option at the election of the Company to extend the lease for an additional term. The renewal option has not been considered in the determination of the right-of-use, or ROU, asset or lease liability as the Company did not consider it reasonably certain it would exercise this option.

The Company determines if an arrangement is or contains a lease at inception. ROU assets represent the Company's right to use an underlying asset for the lease term and lease liabilities represent the Company's obligation to make lease payments arising from the lease. The classification of the Company's leases as operating or finance leases along with the initial measurement and recognition of the associated ROU assets and lease liabilities is performed at the lease commencement date. The measurement of lease liabilities is based on the present value of future lease payments over the lease term. The Company's uses its incremental borrowing rate, based on the information available at commencement date, to determine the present value of lease payments when its leases do not provide an implicit rate. The Company uses the implicit rate when readily determinable. The ROU asset is based on the measurement of the lease liability, includes any lease payments made prior to or on lease commencement and excludes lease incentives and initial direct costs incurred, as applicable. Lease expense for the Company's operating leases is recognized on a straight-line basis over the lease term. The Company considers a lease term to be the noncancelable period that it has the right to use the underlying asset, including any periods where it is reasonably assured the Company will exercise the option to extend the contract. Periods covered by an option to extend are included in the lease term if the lessor controls the exercise of that option.

The Company's lease agreement includes lease and non-lease components and the Company has elected to not separate such components. Further, the Company elected the short-term lease exception policy, permitting it to not apply the recognition requirements of this standard to leases with terms of 12 months or less (short-term leases) for all classes of assets.

Preclinical and Clinical Accruals and Costs

The Company records accrued liabilities for estimated costs of research and development activities conducted by third-party service providers, which include the conduct of preclinical studies, clinical studies, clinical trials and contract manufacturing activities. These costs are a significant component of the Company's research and development expenses. The Company accrues for these costs based on factors such as estimates of the work completed and in accordance with agreements established with its third-party service providers under the service agreements. The Company makes significant judgments and estimates in determining the accrued liabilities balance in each reporting period. As actual costs become known, the Company adjusts its accrued liabilities. The Company has not experienced any material differences between accrued costs as of December 31, 2018 and June 30, 2019 and actual costs incurred.

Convertible Preferred Stock

The Company classifies convertible preferred stock outside of stockholders' deficit on its balance sheets as the requirements of triggering a deemed liquidation event, as defined within its amended and restated certificate of incorporation, are not entirely within the Company's control. In the event of such a deemed liquidation event, the proceeds from the event are distributed in accordance with the liquidation preferences (see Note 8), provided that the holders of convertible preferred stock have not converted their shares into common stock. The Company records the issuance of convertible preferred

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

ARCUTIS, INC.

**Notes to Condensed Financial Statements
(unaudited)**

stock at the issuance price less related issuance costs. The Company has not adjusted the carrying values of the convertible preferred stock to the liquidation preferences of such shares because of the uncertainty as to whether or when a deemed liquidation event may occur.

Convertible Preferred Stock Liability

The freestanding rights of Series A convertible preferred stockholders to purchase additional shares of the Company's Series A convertible preferred stock in a subsequent closing, contingent upon approval by the board of directors, at a fixed price per share, are accounted for as a liability at fair value as the shares underlying the right contain contingent redemption features outside the control of the Company. The liability was subject to re-measurement at each balance sheet date until settlement, with changes in fair value recognized as a component of other income, net in the statement of operations and comprehensive loss. In March 2018, the convertible preferred stock liability was settled upon the issuance of the second tranche of Series A convertible preferred stock and the fair value of the liability was reclassified to the Series A convertible preferred stock.

Variable Interest Entities

The Company reviews agreements it enters into with third-party entities, pursuant to which the Company may have a variable interest in the entity, in order to determine if the entity is a variable interest entity, or VIE. If the entity is a VIE, the Company assesses whether or not it is the primary beneficiary of that entity. In determining whether the Company is the primary beneficiary of an entity, the Company applies a qualitative approach that determines whether it has both (i) the power to direct the economically significant activities of the entity and (ii) the obligation to absorb losses of, or the right to receive benefits from, the entity that could potentially be significant to that entity. If the Company determines it is the primary beneficiary of a VIE, it consolidates that VIE into the Company's financial statements. The Company's determination about whether it should consolidate such VIEs is made continuously as changes to existing relationships or future transactions may result in a consolidation or deconsolidation event.

Net Loss Per Share

Basic net loss per share is calculated by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding for the period, without consideration for potential dilutive shares of common stock. Diluted net loss per share is computed by dividing the net loss by the weighted-average number of common share equivalents outstanding for the period determined using the treasury-stock method. Since the Company was in a loss position for all periods presented, basic net loss per share is the same as diluted net loss per share since the effects of potentially dilutive securities are antidilutive. Shares of common stock subject to repurchase are excluded from the weighted-average shares.

Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share

The unaudited pro forma information has been provided to the conversion of all outstanding convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share does not include the shares expected to be sold and related proceeds to be received from the IPO of the Company's common stock. The unaudited pro forma net loss per share for the year ended

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)

June 30, 2019 was computed using the weighted-average number of shares of common stock outstanding, including the pro forma effect of the conversion of all outstanding shares of convertible preferred stock into shares of common stock, as if such conversion had occurred at the beginning of the period, or their issuance dates if later.

Recently Adopted Accounting Pronouncements

In February 2016, the Financial Accounting Standards Board, or FASB, issued ASU 2016-02, *Leases* (Topic 842), which establishes a comprehensive new lease accounting model. The new standard: (a) clarifies the definition of a lease; (b) requires a dual approach to lease classification similar to current lease classifications; and (c) causes lessees to recognize leases on the balance sheet as a lease liability with a corresponding right-of-use asset for leases with a lease-term of more than 12 months. The new standard is effective for fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2019 and interim periods within fiscal years beginning after December 15, 2020, with early adoption permitted. A modified retrospective transition approach is required for leases existing at, or entered into after, the beginning of the earliest comparative period presented in the financial statements. In July 2018, the FASB issued ASU No. 2018-11, *Leases (Topic 842): Targeted Improvements*, an update which provides another transition method, the prospective transition method, which allows entities to initially apply the new lease standard at the adoption date and recognize a cumulative-effect adjustment to the opening balance of retained earnings in the period of adoption. The Company early adopted the standard on January 1, 2019. The adoption of the standard did not have a material impact on the Company's condensed financial statements as the Company did not have any outstanding leases as of the adoption date. Refer to Note 7 for more information and disclosures related to this amended guidance.

Emerging Growth Company Status

The Company is an emerging growth company, as defined in the Jumpstart Our Business Startups Act of 2012, or the JOBS Act. Under the JOBS Act, emerging growth companies can delay adopting new or revised accounting standards issued subsequent to the enactment of the JOBS Act until such time as those standards apply to private companies. The Company has elected to use this extended transition period for complying with new or revised accounting standards that have different effective dates for public and private companies until the earlier of the date that it is (i) no longer an emerging growth company or (ii) affirmatively and irrevocably opt out of the extended transition period provided in the JOBS Act. As a result, these financial statements may not be comparable to companies that comply with the new or revised accounting pronouncements as of public company effective dates.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

ARCUTIS, INC.

**Notes to Condensed Financial Statements
(unaudited)**

3. Fair Value Measurements

The following table sets forth the Company's financial instruments that were measured at fair value on a recurring basis by level within the fair value hierarchy (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets:				
Money market funds(1)	\$ 20,509	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 20,509
Commercial paper	—	15,431	—	15,431
Government securities	15,000	—	—	15,000
Total assets	<u>\$35,509</u>	<u>\$15,431</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$50,940</u>
	June 30, 2019			
	Level 1	Level 2	Level 3	Total
Assets:				
Money market funds(1)	\$ 7,827	\$ —	\$ —	\$ 7,827
Commercial paper	—	16,055	—	16,055
Government securities	11,980	—	—	11,980
Total assets	<u>\$19,807</u>	<u>\$16,055</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$35,862</u>

(1) This balance includes cash requirements settled on a nightly basis.

The Company measures the fair value of money market funds based on quoted prices in active markets for identical securities. Commercial paper and government securities are valued taking into consideration valuations obtained from third-party pricing services. The pricing services utilize industry standard valuation models, including both income and market-based approaches, for which all significant inputs are observable, either directly or indirectly, to estimate fair value. These inputs include reported trades of and broker/dealer quotes on the same or similar securities, issuer credit spreads; benchmark securities; prepayment/default projections based on historical data; and other observable inputs. There were no transfers between Levels 1, 2 or 3 for any of the periods presented.

The following tables summarize the estimated value of the Company's cash, cash equivalents and marketable securities and the gross unrealized holding gains and losses (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018			
	Amortized cost	Unrealized gains	Unrealized losses	Estimated fair value
Cash and cash equivalents:				
Commercial paper	3,885	—	—	3,885
Money market funds(1)	20,509	—	—	20,509
Government securities	15,000	—	—	15,000
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>39,394</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>39,394</u>
Marketable securities:				
Commercial paper	11,546	—	—	11,546
Total marketable securities	<u>\$ 11,546</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 11,546</u>

(1) This balance includes cash requirements settled on a nightly basis.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

ARCUTIS, INC.
Notes to Condensed Financial Statements
(unaudited)

		June 30, 2019		
	Amortized cost	Unrealized gains	Unrealized losses	Estimated fair value
Cash and cash equivalents:				
Commercial paper	996	—	—	996
Money market funds(1)	7,827	—	—	7,827
Government securities	4,000	—	—	4,000
Total cash and cash equivalents	<u>12,823</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>—</u>	<u>12,823</u>
Marketable securities:				
Commercial paper	15,059	—	—	15,059
Government securities	7,977	3	—	7,980
Total marketable securities	<u>\$ 23,036</u>	<u>\$ 3</u>	<u>\$ —</u>	<u>\$ 23,039</u>

(1) This balance includes cash requirements settled on a nightly basis.

The following table summarizes the change in the fair value of the convertible preferred stock liability for the six months ended June 30, 2018 (in thousands):

	June 30, 2018
Beginning balance	\$ 966
Gain from changes in fair value	(75)
Recognition of fair value upon issuance of convertible preferred stock	<u>(891)</u>
Ending balance	<u>\$ —</u>

The fair value of the Company's convertible preferred stock liability is based on significant inputs not observed in the market, and thus represents a Level 3 measurement. The Company estimated the fair value of this liability using the Black-Scholes option pricing model with an expected term of 4.1 years, volatility of 65.4% and risk-free interest rate of 2.53% during the six months ended June 30, 2018.

4. Balance Sheet Components

Prepaid Expenses and Other Current Assets

Prepaid expenses and other current assets consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018	June 30, 2019
Prepaid clinical trial costs	\$ 40	\$ 1,521
Other prepaid expenses and current assets	118	213
Total prepaid expenses and other current assets	<u>\$ 158</u>	<u>\$ 1,734</u>

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)

Accrued Liabilities

Accrued liabilities consist of the following (in thousands):

	December 31, 2018	June 30, 2019
Clinical trial accruals	\$ 250	\$ 1,128
Accrued compensation	455	463
Early exercise liability, current	116	191
Accrued expenses and other current liabilities	51	194
Total accrued liabilities	\$ 872	\$ 1,976

5. License Agreements

AstraZeneca License Agreement

In July 2018, the Company entered into an exclusive license agreement, or the AstraZeneca License Agreement, with AstraZeneca AB, or AstraZeneca, granting the Company a worldwide exclusive license, with the right to sublicense through multiple tiers, under certain AstraZeneca-controlled patent rights, know-how and regulatory documentation, to research, develop, manufacture, and commercialize and otherwise exploit products containing roflumilast in topical forms, as well as delivery systems sold with or for the administration of roflumilast, or collectively, AZ-Licensed Products, for all diagnostic, prophylactic and therapeutic uses for human dermatological indications, or the Dermatology Field. Under the AstraZeneca License Agreement, the Company has sole responsibility for development, regulatory, and commercialization activities for the AZ-Licensed Products in the Dermatology Field, at its expense, and it shall use commercially reasonable efforts to develop, obtain and maintain regulatory approvals for, and commercialize the AZ-Licensed Products in the Dermatology Field in each of the United States, Italy, Spain, Germany, the United Kingdom, France, China, and Japan.

The Company paid AstraZeneca an upfront non-refundable cash payment of \$1.0 million and issued 969,117 shares of Series B preferred stock, valued at \$3.0 million on the date of the AstraZeneca License Agreement. In addition, the Company has agreed to make cash payments to AstraZeneca of up to an aggregate of \$14.5 million upon the achievement of specified clinical development and regulatory approval milestones with respect to the AZ-Licensed Products and payments up to an additional aggregate amount of \$15.0 million upon the achievement of certain aggregate worldwide net sales milestones. With respect to any AZ-Licensed Products the Company commercializes under the agreement, it will pay AstraZeneca a low to high single-digit percentage royalty rate on the Company's, its affiliates' and sublicensees' net sales of such AZ-Licensed Products, subject to specified reductions, until, as determined on an AZ-Licensed Product-by-AZ-Licensed Product and country-by-country basis, the later of the date of the expiration of the last-to-expire AstraZeneca-licensed patent right containing a valid claim in such country and ten years from the first commercial sale of such AZ-Licensed Product in such country. The first milestone payment of \$2.0 million became due in July 2019 upon the achievement of positive Phase 2 data for any AZ-Licensed Product and was subsequently paid in August 2019.

The Company did not record any research and development expense for the period of six months ended June 30, 2019 related to the AstraZeneca License Agreement.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCTIS, INC.

Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)

Hengrui Exclusive Option and License Agreement

In January 2018, the Company entered into an exclusive option and license agreement, or the Hengrui License Agreement, with Jiangsu Hengrui Medicine Co., Ltd., or Hengrui, whereby Hengrui granted the Company an exclusive option to obtain certain exclusive rights to research, develop and commercialize products containing the compound designated by Hengrui as SHR0302, a JAK inhibitor, in topical formulations for the treatment of skin diseases, disorders, and conditions in the United States, Japan, and the European Union (including for clarity the United Kingdom). The initial option period under the agreement extended to June 2019, and was subsequently amended to extend until January 2020. The Company made a \$0.4 million upfront non-refundable cash payment to Hengrui upon execution of the Hengrui License Agreement which was recorded as research and development expense. If the Company exercises its exclusive option, it will pay Hengrui an additional \$1.5 million option exercise cash payment. In addition, if exercised, the Company has agreed to make cash payments of up to an aggregate of \$20.5 million upon achievement of specified clinical development and regulatory approval milestones with respect to the licensed products and cash payments of up to an additional aggregate of \$200 million in sales-based milestones based on certain aggregate annual net sales volumes with respect to a licensed product. With respect to any products the Company commercializes under the Hengrui License Agreement, it will pay tiered royalties to Hengrui on net sales of each licensed product by the Company, or its affiliates, or its sublicensees, ranging from mid single-digit to sub-teen percentage rates based on tiered annual net sales bands subject to specified reductions. The Company is obligated to pay royalties until the later of (1) expiration of the last valid claim of the licensed patent rights covering such licensed product in such country and (2) expiration of regulatory exclusivity for the relevant licensed product in the relevant country, on a licensed product-by-licensed product and country-by-country basis. Additionally, the Company is obligated to pay Hengrui a specified percentage, ranging from the low-thirties to the sub-teens, of certain non-royalty sublicensing income it receives from sublicensees of its rights to the licensed products, such percentage decreasing as the development stage of the licensed products advance.

6. Related Party Transactions

Hawkeye Collaboration Agreement

In June 2019, the Company entered into a collaboration agreement, or the Hawkeye Agreement, with Hawkeye Therapeutics, Inc., or Hawkeye, a related party with common ownership, to collaborate on the research and development of one or more new applications of roflumilast. The Hawkeye Agreement grants Hawkeye an exclusive license to certain intellectual property developed under the agreement as it relates to the applications. Under the terms of the Hawkeye Agreement, the Company is required to perform certain research and development activities that are fully funded by Hawkeye.

Contemporaneously with the execution of the Hawkeye Collaboration Agreement, the Company entered into a stock purchase agreement, purchasing 995,000 shares of Hawkeye's common stock at \$0.0001 per share, representing 19.9% of the outstanding common stock of Hawkeye. The shares are subject to a right to repurchase by Hawkeye. The right to repurchase lapses at a rate of one-sixth each month, vesting over the six-month term of the Hawkeye Agreement. In the event that Hawkeye issues shares of Series A preferred stock with proceeds over \$5.0 million, Hawkeye is required to issue to the Company a number of fully-paid fully-vested shares of common stock determined by dividing (i) \$2.0 million by (ii) an amount equal to the cash price per share for Series A preferred stock. The Company determined that Hawkeye is a variable interest entity for which consolidation is not required as it is not the primary beneficiary.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Condensed Financial Statements
(unaudited)

7. Commitments and Contingencies

Operating Lease

The Company leases one facility in Westlake Village, California under an operating lease that commenced in February 2019 and has a non-cancelable lease term of 30 months, subject to fixed escalation increases. The lease contains an option to extend for an additional term, however, the Company is not reasonably certain to exercise the option for the lease.

The minimum annual rental payments of the Company's operating lease liability as of June 30, 2019 are as follows (in thousands):

	Amounts
2019 (remaining six months)	\$ 94
2020	192
2021	132
Total minimum lease payments	418
Less: Amounts representing interest	29
Present value of future minimum lease payments	<u>\$ 389</u>
Current portion operating lease liability	169
Operating lease liability, noncurrent	220
Total operating lease liability	\$ 389

Straight-line rent expense recognized for operating leases was \$66,000 for the six months ended June 30, 2019. There were no variable lease payments, including non-lease components such as common area maintenance fees, recognized as rent expense for operating leases for the period of six months ended June 30, 2019.

The following information represents supplemental disclosure for the condensed statement of cash flows related to the Company's operating lease (in thousands):

	<u>June 30, 2019</u>
Cash flows from operating activities	
Cash paid for amounts included in the measurement of lease liabilities	\$ 47

The following summarizes additional information related to the operating lease:

	<u>June 30, 2019</u>
Weighted-average remaining lease term (in years)	2.2
Weighted-average discount rate	7.0%

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)

8. Convertible Preferred Stock

Convertible preferred stock as of December 31, 2018 and June 30, 2019 consisted of the following (in thousands, except share amounts):

Convertible Preferred Stock	Shares Authorized	Shares Issued and Outstanding	Net Carrying Value	Liquidation Preference
Series A	13,800,000	13,800,000	\$ 14,340	\$ 13,800
Series B	18,736,270	18,736,267	57,912	58,000
Total	32,536,270	32,536,267	\$ 72,252	\$ 71,800

9. Stock-Based Compensation

In April 2017, the Company adopted the 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, or the 2017 Plan. The 2017 Plan provides for the Company to sell or issue common stock or restricted common stock, or to grant incentive stock options or nonqualified stock options for the purchase of common stock, to employees, members of the board of directors and consultants of the Company under terms and provisions established by the board of directors. Under the terms of the 2017 Plan, options may be granted at an exercise price not less than fair market value. The Company generally grants stock-based awards with service conditions. Options granted typically vest over a four-year period but may be granted with different vesting terms.

As of June 30, 2019, the Company had 2,127,264 shares available for future grant under the 2017 Plan.

Stock Option Activity

The following summarizes option activity under the 2017 Plan (in thousands, except share amounts):

	Number of Options	Weighted-Average Exercise Price	Remaining Contractual Term (Years)	Aggregate Intrinsic Value
Balance—December 31, 2018	782,481	\$ 0.41	9.56	\$ 334
Granted	2,930,950	\$ 0.84		
Exercised	(200,000)	\$ 0.84		
Balance—June 30, 2019	3,513,431	\$ 0.74	9.60	\$ 334
Exercisable—June 30, 2019	2,287,885(1)	\$ 0.72	9.57	\$ 280

(1) Options exercisable includes early exercisable options.

The aggregate intrinsic value is calculated as the difference between the exercise price of the options and the estimated fair value of the Company's common stock, as determined by the board of directors, as of June 30, 2019.

The intrinsic value of options exercised for the six months ended June 30, 2019 was zero.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

ARCUTIS, INC.

**Notes to Condensed Financial Statements
(unaudited)**

For the six months ended June 30, 2018 and 2019, the total grant-date fair value of the options vested was \$32,000 and \$119,000, respectively, and the estimated weighted-average grant-date fair value of employee options granted was \$0.45 and \$0.54 per share, respectively.

Stock-Based Compensation Expense

Stock-based compensation expense recognized was as follows (in thousands):

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019
Research and development	\$ 8	\$ 88
General and administrative	34	127
Total stock-based compensation expense	<u>\$ 42</u>	<u>\$ 215</u>

As of June 30, 2019, there was \$2.1 million of total unrecognized compensation cost related to unvested options that are expected to vest. The cost is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 3.8 years.

In determining the fair value of the stock options granted, the Company uses the Black-Scholes option-pricing model and assumptions discussed below. Each of these inputs is subjective and generally requires significant judgment.

Fair value of common stock—Given the absence of a public trading market, the Company's board of directors with input from management considered numerous objective and subjective factors to determine the fair value of common stock. The factors included, but were not limited to: (i) third-party valuations of the Company's common stock; (ii) the Company's stage of development; (iii) the status of research and development efforts; (iv) the rights, preferences and privileges of the Company's convertible preferred stock relative to those of the Company's common stock; (v) the Company's operating results and financial condition, including the Company's levels of available capital resources; and (vi) equity market conditions affecting comparable public companies; (vii) general U.S. market conditions; and (viii) the lack of marketability of the Company's common stock.

Expected Term—The Company's expected term represents the period that the Company's stock-based awards are expected to be outstanding. The Company used the simplified method (based on the mid-point between the vesting date and the end of the contractual term) to determine the expected term.

Expected Volatility—Since the Company is privately held and does not have any trading history for its common stock, the expected volatility was estimated based on the average historical volatilities for comparable publicly traded pharmaceutical companies over a period equal to the expected term of the stock option grants. The comparable companies were chosen based on their similar size, stage in the life cycle and area of specialty. The Company will continue to apply this process until a sufficient amount of historical information regarding the volatility of its own stock price becomes available.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)

Risk-Free Interest Rate—The risk-free interest rate is based on the U.S. Treasury zero coupon issues in effect at the time of grant for periods corresponding with the expected term of option.

Dividend Yield—The Company has never paid dividends on its common stock and has no plans to pay dividends on its common stock. Therefore, the Company used an expected dividend yield of zero.

The fair value of stock option awards granted was estimated at the date of grant using a Black-Scholes option-pricing model with the following assumptions:

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019
Expected term (in years)	6.0 – 6.1	5.9 – 6.6
Expected volatility	70.3 – 72.4%	68.6 – 70.4%
Risk-free interest rate	2.7 – 2.9%	2.0 – 2.6%
Dividends yield	—%	—%

Early Exercise of Employee Options

The terms of the 2017 Plan permit certain option holders to exercise options before their options are vested, subject to certain limitations. Upon early exercise, the awards become subject to a restricted stock agreement. The shares of restricted stock granted upon early exercise of the options are subject to the same vesting provisions in the original stock option awards. Shares issued as a result of early exercise that have not vested are subject to repurchase by the Company upon termination of the purchaser's employment, at the price paid by the purchaser. Such shares are not deemed to be issued for accounting purposes until those related shares vest and are therefore excluded from shares outstanding and from basic and diluted net loss per share until the repurchase right lapses and the shares are no longer subject to the repurchase feature. The liability is reclassified into common stock and additional paid-in capital as the shares vest and the repurchase right lapses. Accordingly, the Company has recorded the unvested portion of the exercise proceeds of \$276,000 and \$386,000 as a liability as of December 31, 2018 and June 30, 2019, respectively, from the early exercise in the accompanying condensed balance sheet. As of December 31, 2018 and June 30, 2019, there were \$116,000 and \$191,000, respectively, recorded in accrued liabilities and \$160,000 and \$195,000 recorded in other long-term liabilities as of December 31, 2018 and June 30, 2019, respectively, related to shares that were subject to repurchase.

Founder Awards

In August 2016, the Company issued 2,376,317 shares of restricted common stock to founders of which 2,206,579 shares vest under a service condition and 169,738 shares vest under a performance condition. The shares were issued under the terms of the respective restricted stock purchase agreements, or the Stock Purchase Agreement, and unvested shares are subject to repurchase by the Company at the original purchase price per share upon the holder's termination of his relationship with the Company. Such restricted shares are not deemed to be issued for accounting purposes until they vest and are therefore excluded from shares outstanding and from basic and diluted net loss per share until the repurchase right lapses and the shares are no longer subject to the repurchase feature. One-fourth of the 2,206,579 shares of restricted common stock were vested on the first-anniversary

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

ARCUTIS, INC.

Notes to Condensed Financial Statements (unaudited)

date and the remaining 1,654,934 shares will vest on a monthly basis thereafter. In July 2018, performance conditions prescribed by the Stock Purchase Agreement were met and 169,738 shares of the restricted common stock were fully vested. During the six months ended June 30, 2019, 275,822 shares of restricted common stock were vested. As of June 30, 2019, 551,645 shares of restricted stock are unvested.

10. Net Loss Per Share

The following outstanding potentially dilutive shares have been excluded from the calculation of diluted net loss per share for the periods presented due to their anti-dilutive effect:

	Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2018	2019
Convertible preferred stock on an as-converted basis	13,800,000	32,536,267
Stock options to purchase common stock	1,109,149	3,513,431
Early exercised options subject to future vesting	1,050,677	1,225,222
Restricted stock subject to future vesting	1,273,026	551,645
Total	17,232,852	37,826,565

11. Unaudited Pro Forma Net Loss Per Share

The following table sets forth the computation of unaudited pro forma basic and diluted net loss per share during the six months ended June 30, 2019 (in thousands, except share and per share data):

	Year Ended June 30, 2019 <hr/> (unaudited)
Numerator	
Net loss used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$ (14,947)
Denominator	
Weighted-average shares of common stock used in computing net loss per share	3,402,298
Pro forma adjustment to reflect assumed conversion of convertible preferred stock	
Weighted-average shares of common stock used in computing pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	
Pro forma net loss per share, basic and diluted	\$

12. Subsequent Events

Subsequent events have been evaluated through September 9, 2019, which is the date that the condensed financial statements were available to be issued.

AstraZeneca License Agreement

In July 2019, the Company achieved its first regulatory milestone of positive Phase 2 data for an AZ-Licensed Product under the AstraZeneca License Agreement triggering a \$2.0 million milestone payment to AstraZeneca, which the Company paid in August 2019.

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

Shares

Arcutis, Inc.

Common Stock



Goldman Sachs & Co. LLC

Cowen

Guggenheim Securities

Cantor

Through and including , (the 25th day after the date of this prospectus), all dealers effecting transactions in these securities, whether or not participating in this offering, may be required to deliver a prospectus. This is in addition to a dealer's obligation to deliver a prospectus when acting as an underwriter and with respect to an unsold allotment or subscription.

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

PART II

INFORMATION NOT REQUIRED IN PROSPECTUS

ITEM 13. OTHER EXPENSES OF ISSUANCE AND DISTRIBUTION.

The following table sets forth all costs and expenses, other than underwriting discounts and commissions, paid or payable by the Registrant in connection with the sale of the common stock being registered. All amounts shown are estimates except for the Securities and Exchange Commission, or SEC, registration fee, the Financial Industry Regulatory Approval, or FINRA, filing fee and the Nasdaq Global Select Market listing fee:

	Amount Paid or To Be Paid
SEC registration fee	\$ *
FINRA filing fee	*
Nasdaq Global Select Market listing fee	*
Printing and engraving expenses	*
Legal fees and expenses	*
Accounting fees and expenses	*
Blue Sky, qualification fees and expenses	*
Transfer agent and registrar fees and expenses	*
Miscellaneous expenses	*
Total	\$ *

* To be completed by amendment.

ITEM 14. INDEMNIFICATION OF DIRECTORS AND OFFICERS.

Section 145 of the Delaware General Corporation Law, or DGCL, authorizes a court to award, or a corporation's board of directors to grant, indemnity to directors and officers under certain circumstances and subject to certain limitations. The terms of Section 145 of the DGCL are sufficiently broad to permit indemnification under certain circumstances for liabilities, including reimbursement of expenses incurred, arising under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, or the Securities Act.

As permitted by the DGCL, the Registrant's restated certificate of incorporation to be effective in connection with the completion of this offering contains provisions that eliminate the personal liability of its directors for monetary damages for any breach of fiduciary duties as a director, except liability for the following:

- any breach of the director's duty of loyalty to the Registrant or its stockholders;
- acts or omissions not in good faith or that involve intentional misconduct or a knowing violation of law;
- under Section 174 of the DGCL (regarding unlawful dividends and stock purchases); or
- any transaction from which the director derived an improper personal benefit.

As permitted by the DGCL, the Registrant's restated bylaws to be effective in connection with the completion of this offering, provide that:

- the Registrant is required to indemnify its directors and executive officers to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, subject to limited exceptions;

[Table of Contents](#)

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

- the Registrant may indemnify its other employees and agents as set forth in the DGCL;
- the Registrant is required to advance expenses, as incurred, to its directors and executive officers in connection with a legal proceeding to the fullest extent permitted by the DGCL, subject to limited exceptions; and
- the rights conferred in the restated bylaws are not exclusive.

Prior to the completion of this offering, the Registrant intends to enter into indemnification agreements with each of its current directors and executive officers to provide these directors and executive officers additional contractual assurances regarding the scope of the indemnification set forth in the Registrant's restated certificate of incorporation and restated bylaws and to provide additional procedural protections. There is no pending litigation or proceeding involving a director or executive officer of the Registrant for which indemnification is sought. Reference is also made to the underwriting agreement to be filed as Exhibit 1.1 to this registration statement, which provides for the indemnification of executive officers, directors and controlling persons of the Registrant against certain liabilities. The indemnification provisions in the Registrant's restated certificate of incorporation, restated bylaws and the indemnification agreements entered into or to be entered into between the Registrant and each of its directors and executive officers may be sufficiently broad to permit indemnification of the Registrant's directors and executive officers for liabilities arising under the Securities Act.

The Registrant maintains standard policies of directors' and officers' liability insurance under which coverage is provided to its directors and officers against loss rising from claims made by reason of breach of duty or other wrongful act.

ITEM 15. RECENT SALES OF UNREGISTERED SECURITIES.

The following lists set forth information regarding all securities sold or granted by the Registrant from September 1, 2016 through September 1, 2019 that were not registered under the Securities Act, and the consideration, if any, received by the Registrant for such securities:

(a) Stock Option Grants

Since September 1, 2016 and through September 1, 2019, the Registrant has granted to its employees, directors, consultants and other service providers options to purchase an aggregate of 5,551,846 shares of common stock under the 2017 Plan, with an average exercise price of \$0.57 per share. The issuances of the securities described above were deemed to be exempt from registration pursuant to Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act or Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act as transactions pursuant to compensatory benefit plans. The shares of common stock issued upon the exercise of options are deemed to be restricted securities for purposes of the Securities Act.

(b) Preferred Stock

In September 2018, the Registrant issued and sold to eight accredited investors an aggregate of 18,736,267 shares of Series B convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$3.0956 per share, for aggregate consideration of approximately \$58.0 million. In connection with the completion of this offering, these shares of Series B convertible preferred stock will convert into 18,736,267 shares of the Registrant's common stock. This transaction was exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance upon Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act or Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act.

In April 2017 and March 2018, the Registrant issued and sold to ten accredited investors an aggregate of 13,800,000 shares of Series A convertible preferred stock at a purchase price of \$1.00

Table of Contents

CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC. PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83

per share, for aggregate consideration of approximately \$13.5 million. In connection with the completion of this offering, these shares of Series A convertible preferred stock will convert into 13,800,000 shares of the Registrant's common stock. This transaction was exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act in reliance upon Section 4(a)(2) of the Securities Act or Regulation D promulgated under the Securities Act.

None of the foregoing transactions involved any underwriters, underwriting discounts or commissions or any public offering, and the Registrant believes each transaction was exempt from the registration requirements of the Securities Act as stated above. All recipients of the foregoing transactions either received adequate information about the Registrant or had access, through their relationships with the Registrant, to such information. Furthermore, the Registrant affixed appropriate legends to the share certificates and instruments issued in each foregoing transaction setting forth that the securities had not been registered and the applicable restrictions on transfer.

ITEM 16. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES.

(a) Exhibits.

Exhibit Number	Description of Document
1.1*	Form of Underwriting Agreement.
3.1*	Certificate of Incorporation, as amended to date, as currently in effect.
3.2*	Form of Restated Certificate of Incorporation to be effective upon the completion of this offering.
3.3*	Bylaws, as amended to date, as currently in effect.
3.4*	Form of Restated Bylaws to be effective upon the completion of this offering.
4.1*	Form of Common Stock Certificate.
4.2*	Amended and Restated Investors' Rights Agreement, dated , by and among the Registrant and certain of its stockholders.
5.1*	Opinion of Fenwick & West LLP.
10.1*	Form of Indemnity Agreement.
10.2	2017 Stock Incentive Plan, and forms of award agreements.
10.3*	2020 Equity Incentive Plan, to become effective on the date immediately prior to the date the registration statement is declared effective, and forms of award agreements.
10.4*	2020 Employee Stock Purchase Plan, to become effective on the date the registration statement is declared effective, and forms of award agreements.
10.5*	Offer Letter, dated , by and between the Registrant and Todd Franklin Watanabe, to become effective on the date immediately prior to the date the registration statement is declared effective.
10.6*	Offer Letter, dated , by and between the Registrant and David W. Osborne, to become effective on the date immediately prior to the date the registration statement is declared effective.
10.7*	Offer Letter, dated , by and between the Registrant and Howard G. Welgus, M.D., to become effective on the date immediately prior to the date the registration statement is declared effective.
10.8	Consulting Agreement, dated August 16, 2016, by and between Bhaskar Chaudhuri and the Registrant.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

<u>Exhibit Number</u>	<u>Description of Document</u>
10.9*	Office Lease Agreement, dated January 31, 2019, by and between Westlake Park Place, Inc. and the Registrant.
10.10*†	License Agreement, dated July 23, 2018, by and between AstraZeneca AB and the Registrant.
10.11*†	Exclusive Option and License Agreement, dated January 4, 2018, by and between Jiangsu Hengrui Medicine Co., Ltd. and the Registrant.
10.12*†	Collaboration Agreement, dated June 28, 2019, by and between Hawkeye Therapeutics, Inc. and the Registrant.
23.1*	Consent of Ernst & Young LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm.
23.2*	Consent of Fenwick & West LLP (included in Exhibit 5.1).
24.1*	Power of Attorney (included in the signature page to this registration statement).

* To be filed by amendment.

† Registrant has omitted portions of the exhibit as permitted under Item 601(b)(10) of Regulation S-K.

Previously filed.

(b) Financial Statement Schedules.

No financial statement schedules are provided because the information called for is not required or is shown either in the financial statements or notes.

ITEM 17. UNDERTAKINGS.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes to provide to the underwriters at the completion specified in the underwriting agreement, certificates in such denominations and registered in such names as required by the underwriters to permit prompt delivery to each purchaser.

Insofar as indemnification for liabilities arising under the Securities Act may be permitted to directors, officers and controlling persons of the Registrant pursuant to the foregoing provisions, or otherwise, the Registrant has been advised that in the opinion of the SEC such indemnification is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and is, therefore, unenforceable. In the event that a claim for indemnification against such liabilities (other than the payment by the Registrant of expenses incurred or paid by a director, officer or controlling person of the Registrant in the successful defense of any action, suit or proceeding) is asserted by such director, officer or controlling person in connection with the securities being registered, the Registrant will, unless in the opinion of its counsel the matter has been settled by controlling precedent, submit to a court of appropriate jurisdiction the question whether such indemnification by it is against public policy as expressed in the Securities Act and will be governed by the final adjudication of such issue.

The undersigned Registrant hereby undertakes that:

(1) For purposes of determining any liability under the Securities Act, the information omitted from the form of prospectus filed as part of this registration statement in reliance upon Rule 430A and contained in a form of prospectus filed by the Registrant pursuant to Rule 424(b)(1) or (4) or 497(h) under the Securities Act shall be deemed to be part of this registration statement as of the time it was declared effective.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

(2) For the purpose of determining any liability under the Securities Act, each post-effective amendment that contains a form of prospectus shall be deemed to be a new registration statement relating to the securities offered therein, and the offering of such securities at that time shall be deemed to be the initial bona fide offering thereof.

[Table of Contents](#)

**CONFIDENTIAL TREATMENT REQUESTED BY ARCUTIS, INC.
PURSUANT TO 17 C.F.R. SECTION 200.83**

SIGNATURES

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, the Registrant has duly caused this registration statement on Form S-1 to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized, in the City of Westlake Village, State of California, on the day of .

ARCUTIS, INC.

By: _____

Todd Franklin Watanabe
President and Chief Executive Officer

POWER OF ATTORNEY

KNOW ALL PERSONS BY THESE PRESENTS, that each person whose signature appears below hereby constitutes and appoints Todd Franklin Watanabe and John W. Smither, and each of them, as his true and lawful attorneys-in-fact, proxies and agents, each with full power of substitution and resubstitution and full power to act without the other, for him in any and all capacities, to sign any and all amendments to this registration statement (including post-effective amendments or any abbreviated registration statement and any amendments thereto filed pursuant to Rule 462(b) increasing the number of securities for which registration is sought), and to file the same, with all exhibits thereto and other documents in connection therewith, with the Securities and Exchange Commission, granting unto said attorneys-in-fact, proxies and agents full power and authority to do and perform each and every act and thing requisite and necessary to be done in connection therewith, as fully for all intents and purposes as he or she might or could do in person, hereby ratifying and confirming all that said attorneys-in-fact, proxies and agents, or their or his or her substitute or substitutes, may lawfully do or cause to be done by virtue hereof.

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, this registration statement on Form S-1 has been signed by the following persons in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

<u>Signature</u>	<u>Title</u>	<u>Date</u>
Todd Franklin Watanabe	President, Chief Executive Officer and Director (Principal Executive Officer)	
John W. Smither	Chief Financial Officer (Principal Accounting and Financial Officer)	
Bhaskar Chaudhuri, Ph.D.	Director	
Daniel J. Estes, Ph.D.	Director	
Patrick J. Heron	Director	
Jonathan T. Silverstein, J.D.	Director	
Ricky Sun, Ph.D.	Director	

Arcutis, Inc.**2017 Equity Incentive Plan**

**As Adopted on April 10, 2017
As Amended August 21, 2018**

1. PURPOSE. The purpose of this Plan is to provide incentives to attract, retain and motivate eligible persons whose present and potential contributions are important to the success of Arcutis, Inc. (the “**Company**”), its Parent and Subsidiaries by offering eligible persons an opportunity to participate in the Company’s future performance through the grant of Awards covering Shares. Capitalized terms not defined in the text are defined in Section 14 hereof. Although this Plan is intended to be a written compensatory benefit plan within the meaning of Rule 701, grants may be made pursuant to this Plan that do not qualify for exemption under Rule 701 or Section 25102(o). Any requirement of this Plan that is required in law only because of Section 25102(o) need not apply if the Committee so provides.

2. SHARES SUBJECT TO THE PLAN

2.1 Number of Shares Available. Subject to Sections 2.2 and 11 hereof, the total number of Shares reserved and available for grant and issuance pursuant to this Plan will be 7,679,110 Shares. Subject to Sections 2.2 and 11 hereof, Shares subject to Awards that are cancelled, forfeited, settled in cash, used to pay withholding obligations or pay the exercise price of an Option or that expire by their terms at any time will again be available for grant and issuance in connection with other Awards. In the event that Shares previously issued under the Plan are reacquired by the Company pursuant to a forfeiture provision, right of first refusal, or repurchase by the Company, such Shares shall be added to the number of Shares then available for issuance under the Plan. At all times the Company will reserve and keep available a sufficient number of Shares as will be required to satisfy the requirements of all Awards granted and outstanding under this Plan. In no event shall the total number of Shares issued (counting each reissuance of a Share that was previously issued and then forfeited or repurchased by the Company as a separate issuance) under the Plan upon exercise of ISOs exceed 15,358,220 Shares (adjusted in proportion to any adjustments under Section 2.2 hereof) over the term of the Plan (the “**ISO Limit**”).

2.2 Adjustment of Shares. In the event that the number of outstanding shares of the Company’s Common Stock is changed by a stock dividend, recapitalization, stock split, reverse stock split, subdivision, combination, reclassification or other change in the capital structure of the Company affecting Shares without consideration, then in order to prevent diminution or enlargement of the benefits or potential benefits intended to be made available under the Plan (a) the number of Shares reserved for issuance under this Plan, (b) the Exercise Prices of and number of Shares subject to outstanding Options and SARs, and (c) the Purchase Prices of and/or number of Shares subject to other outstanding Awards will (to the extent appropriate) be proportionately adjusted, subject to any required action by the Board or the stockholders of the Company and compliance with applicable securities laws; *provided, however,* that fractions of a Share will not be issued but will either be paid in cash at the Fair Market Value of such fraction of a Share or will be rounded down to the nearest whole Share, as determined by the Committee.

3. PLAN FOR BENEFIT OF SERVICE PROVIDERS.

3.1 Eligibility. The Committee will have the authority to select persons to receive Awards. ISOs (as defined in Section 4 hereof) may be granted only to employees (including officers and directors who are also employees) of the Company or of a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company. NQSOs (as defined in Section 4 hereof) and all other types of Awards may be granted to employees, officers, directors and consultants of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company; *provided* such consultants render bona fide services not in connection with the offer and sale of securities in a capital-raising transaction when Rule 701 is to apply to the Award granted for such services. A person may be granted more than one Award under this Plan.

3.2 No Obligation to Employ. Nothing in this Plan or any Award granted under this Plan will confer or be deemed to confer on any Participant any right to continue in the employ of, or to continue any other relationship with, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary or limit in any way the right of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary to terminate Participant's employment or other relationship at any time, with or without Cause.

4. OPTIONS. The Committee may grant Options to eligible persons described in Section 3 hereof and will determine whether such Options will be Incentive Stock Options within the meaning of the Code ("ISOs") or Nonqualified Stock Options ("NQSOs"), the number of Shares subject to the Option, the Exercise Price of the Option, the period during which the Option may be exercised, and all other terms and conditions of the Option, subject to the following.

4.1 Form of Option Grant. Each Option granted under this Plan will be evidenced by an Award Agreement which will expressly identify the Option as an ISO or an NQSO ("**Stock Option Agreement**"), and will be in such form and contain such provisions (which need not be the same for each Participant) as the Committee may from time to time approve, and which will comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan.

4.2 Date of Grant. The date of grant of an Option will be the date on which the Committee makes the determination to grant such Option, unless a later date is otherwise specified by the Committee. The Stock Option Agreement and a copy of this Plan will be delivered to the Participant within a reasonable time after the granting of the Option.

4.3 Exercise Period. Options may be exercisable within the time or upon the events determined by the Committee in the Award Agreement and may be awarded as immediately exercisable but subject to repurchase pursuant to Section 10 hereof or may be exercisable within the times or upon the events determined by the Committee as set forth in the Stock Option Agreement governing such Option; *provided, however,* that (a) no Option will be exercisable after the expiration of ten (10) years from the date the Option is granted; and (b) no ISO granted to a person who directly or by attribution owns more than ten percent (10%) of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock of the Company or of any Parent or

Subsidiary (“**Ten Percent Stockholder**”) will be exercisable after the expiration of five (5) years from the date the ISO is granted. The Committee also may provide for Options to become exercisable at one time or from time to time, periodically or otherwise, in such number of Shares or percentage of Shares as the Committee determines.

4.4 Exercise Price. The Exercise Price of an Option will be determined by the Committee when the Option is granted and shall not be less than the Fair Market Value per Share unless expressly determined in writing by the Committee on the Option’s date of grant; *provided* that the Exercise Price of an ISO granted to a Ten Percent Stockholder will not be less than one hundred ten percent (110%) of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of grant. Payment for the Shares purchased must be made in accordance with Section 8 hereof.

4.5 Method of Exercise. Options may be exercised only by delivery to the Company of a written stock option exercise agreement (the “**Exercise Agreement**”) in a form approved by the Committee (which need not be the same for each Participant). The Exercise Agreement will state (a) the number of Shares being purchased, (b) the restrictions imposed on the Shares purchased under such Exercise Agreement, if any, and (c) such representations and agreements regarding Participant’s investment intent and access to information and other matters, if any, as may be required or desirable by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws. Each Participant’s Exercise Agreement may be modified by (i) agreement of Participant and the Company or (ii) substitution by the Company, upon becoming a public company, in order to add the payment terms set forth in Section 8.1 that apply to a public company and such other terms as shall be necessary or advisable in order to exercise a public company option. Upon exercise of an Option, Participant shall execute and deliver to the Company the Exercise Agreement then in effect, together with payment in full of the Exercise Price for the number of Shares being purchased and payment of any applicable taxes. No adjustment will be made for a dividend or other right for which the record date is prior to the date the Shares are issued, except as provided in Section 2.2 of the Plan. Exercising an Option in any manner will decrease the number of Shares thereafter available, both for purposes of the Plan and for sale under the Option, by the number of Shares as to which the Option is exercised.

4.6 Termination. Subject to earlier termination pursuant to Sections 11 and 13.3 hereof and notwithstanding the exercise periods set forth in the Stock Option Agreement, exercise of an Option will always be subject to the following terms and conditions.

4.6.1 Other than Death or Disability or for Cause. If the Participant is Terminated for any reason other than death, Disability or for Cause, then the Participant may exercise such Participant’s Options only to the extent that such Options are exercisable as to Vested Shares upon the Termination Date or as otherwise determined by the Committee. Such Options must be exercised by the Participant, if at all, as to all or some of the Vested Shares calculated as of the Termination Date or such other date determined by the Committee, within three (3) months after the Termination Date (or within such shorter time period, not less than thirty (30) days, or within such longer time period after the Termination Date as may be determined by the Committee, with any exercise beyond three (3) months after the date Participant ceases to be an employee deemed to be an NQSO) but in any event, no later than the expiration date of the Options.

4.6.2 Death or Disability. If the Participant is Terminated because of Participant's death or Disability (or the Participant dies within three (3) months after a Termination other than for Cause), then Participant's Options may be exercised only to the extent that such Options are exercisable as to Vested Shares by Participant on the Termination Date or as otherwise determined by the Committee. Such options must be exercised by Participant (or Participant's legal representative or authorized assignee), if at all, as to all or some of the Vested Shares calculated as of the Termination Date or such other date determined by the Committee, within twelve (12) months after the Termination Date (or within such shorter time period, not less than six (6) months, or within such longer time period, after the Termination Date as may be determined by the Committee, with any exercise beyond (a) three (3) months after the date Participant ceases to be an employee when the Termination is for any reason other than the Participant's death or disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, or (b) twelve (12) months after the date Participant ceases to be an employee when the Termination is for Participant's disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, deemed to be an NQSO) but in any event no later than the expiration date of the Options.

4.6.3 For Cause. If the Participant is terminated for Cause, the Participant may exercise such Participant's Options, but not to an extent greater than such Options are exercisable as to Vested Shares upon the Termination Date and Participant's Options shall expire on such Participant's Termination Date, or at such later time and on such conditions as are determined by the Committee.

4.7 Limitations on Exercise. The Committee may specify a reasonable minimum number of Shares that may be purchased on any exercise of an Option, *provided* that such minimum number will not prevent Participant from exercising the Option for the full number of Shares for which it is then exercisable.

4.8 Limitations on ISOs. The aggregate Fair Market Value (determined as of the date of grant) of Shares with respect to which ISOs are exercisable for the first time by a Participant during any calendar year (under this Plan or under any other incentive stock option plan of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) will not exceed One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000). If the Fair Market Value of Shares on the date of grant with respect to which ISOs are exercisable for the first time by a Participant during any calendar year exceeds One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000), then the Options for the first One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) worth of Shares to become exercisable in such calendar year will be ISOs and the Options for the amount in excess of One Hundred Thousand Dollars (\$100,000) that become exercisable in that calendar year will be NQSOs. In the event that the Code or the regulations promulgated thereunder are amended after the Effective Date (as defined in Section 13.1 hereof) to provide for a different limit on the Fair Market Value of Shares permitted to be subject to ISOs, then such different limit will be automatically incorporated herein and will apply to any Options granted after the effective date of such amendment.

4.9 Modification, Extension or Renewal. The Committee may modify, extend or renew outstanding Options and authorize the grant of new Options in substitution therefor, *provided* that any such action may not, without the written consent of a Participant, impair any of such Participant's rights under any Option previously granted. Any outstanding ISO that is modified, extended, renewed or otherwise altered will be treated in accordance with

Section 424(h) of the Code. Subject to Section 4.10 hereof, the Committee may reduce the Exercise Price of outstanding Options without the consent of Participants by a written notice to them; *provided, however*, that the Exercise Price may not be reduced below the minimum Exercise Price that would be permitted under Section 4.4 hereof for Options granted on the date the action is taken to reduce the Exercise Price.

4.10 No Disqualification. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Plan, no term of this Plan relating to ISOs will be interpreted, amended or altered, nor will any discretion or authority granted under this Plan be exercised, so as to disqualify this Plan under Section 422 of the Code or, without the consent of the Participant, to disqualify any Participant's ISO under Section 422 of the Code.

5. RESTRICTED STOCK. A Restricted Stock Award is an offer by the Company to sell to an eligible person Shares that are subject to certain specified restrictions. The Committee will determine to whom an offer will be made, the number of Shares the person may purchase, the Purchase Price, the restrictions to which the Shares will be subject, and all other terms and conditions of the Restricted Stock Award, subject to the following terms and conditions.

5.1 Form of Restricted Stock Award. All purchases under a Restricted Stock Award made pursuant to this Plan will be evidenced by an Award Agreement ("**Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement**") that will be in such form (which need not be the same for each Participant) as the Committee will from time to time approve, and will comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan. The Restricted Stock Award will be accepted by the Participant's execution and delivery of the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement and full payment for the Shares to the Company within thirty (30) days from the date the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement is delivered to the person. If such person does not execute and deliver the Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement along with full payment for the Shares to the Company within such thirty (30) days, then the offer will terminate, unless otherwise determined by the Committee.

5.2 Purchase Price. The Purchase Price of Shares sold pursuant to a Restricted Stock Award will be determined by the Committee on the date the Restricted Stock Award is granted or at the time the purchase is consummated. Payment of the Purchase Price must be made in accordance with Section 8 hereof.

5.3 Dividends and Other Distributions. Participants holding Restricted Stock will be entitled to receive all dividends and other distributions paid with respect to such Shares, unless the Committee provides otherwise at the time of award. If any such dividends or distributions are paid in Shares, the Shares will be subject to the same restrictions on transferability and forfeitability as the Shares of Restricted Stock with respect to which they were paid.

5.4 Restrictions. Restricted Stock Awards may be subject to the restrictions set forth in Sections 9 and 10 hereof or, with respect to a Restricted Stock Award to which Section 25102(o) is to apply, such other restrictions not inconsistent with Section 25102(o).

6. RESTRICTED STOCK UNITS.

6.1 Awards of Restricted Stock Units. A Restricted Stock Unit (“**RSU**”) is an Award covering a number of Shares that may be settled in cash, or by issuance of those Shares at a date in the future. No Purchase Price shall apply to an RSU settled in Shares. All grants of Restricted Stock Units will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will be in such form (which need not be the same for each Participant) as the Committee will from time to time approve, and will comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan. No RSU will have a term longer than ten (10) years from the date the RSU is granted.

6.2 Form and Timing of Settlement. To the extent permissible under applicable law, the Committee may permit a Participant to defer payment under a RSU to a date or dates after the RSU is earned, *provided* that the terms of the RSU and any deferral satisfy the requirements of Section 409A of the Code (or any successor) and any regulations or rulings promulgated thereunder. Payment may be made in the form of cash or whole Shares or a combination thereof, all as the Committee determines.

6.3 Dividend Equivalent Payments. The Board may permit Participants holding RSUs to receive dividend equivalent payments on outstanding RSUs if and when dividends are paid to stockholders on Shares. In the discretion of the Board, such dividend equivalent payments may be paid in cash or Shares and they may either be paid at the same time as dividend payments are made to stockholders or delayed until when Shares are issued pursuant to the RSU grants and may be subject to the same vesting requirements as the RSUs. If the Board permits dividend equivalent payments to be made on RSUs, the terms and conditions for such payments will be set forth in the Award Agreement.

7. STOCK APPRECIATION RIGHTS.

7.1 Awards of SARs. Stock Appreciation Rights (“**SARs**”) may be settled in cash, or Shares (which may consist of Restricted Stock or RSUs), having a value equal to the value determined by multiplying the difference between the Fair Market Value on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price and the number of Shares with respect to which the SAR is being settled. All grants of SARs made pursuant to this Plan will be evidenced by an Award Agreement that will be in such form (which need not be the same for each Participant) as the Committee will from time to time approve, and will comply with and be subject to the terms and conditions of this Plan.

7.2 Exercise Period and Expiration Date. A SAR will be exercisable within the times or upon the occurrence of events determined by the Committee and set forth in the Award Agreement governing such SAR. The Award Agreement shall set forth the Expiration Date; *provided* that no SAR will be exercisable after the expiration of ten years from the date the SAR is granted.

7.3 Exercise Price. The Committee will determine the Exercise Price of the SAR when the SAR is granted, and which may not be less than the Fair Market Value on the date of grant and may be settled in cash or in Shares.

7.4 Termination. Subject to earlier termination pursuant to Sections 11 and 13.1 hereof and notwithstanding the exercise periods set forth in the Award Agreement, exercise of SARs will always be subject to the following terms and conditions.

7.4.1 Other than Death or Disability or for Cause. If the Participant is Terminated for any reason other than death, Disability or for Cause, then the Participant may exercise such Participant's SARs only to the extent that such SARs are exercisable as to Vested Shares upon the Termination Date or as otherwise determined by the Committee. SARs must be exercised by the Participant, if at all, as to all or some of the Vested Shares calculated as of the Termination Date or such other date determined by the Committee, within three (3) months after the Termination Date (or within such shorter time period, not less than thirty (30) days, or within such longer time period after the Termination Date as may be determined by the Committee) but in any event, no later than the expiration date of the SARs.

7.4.2 Death or Disability. If the Participant is Terminated because of Participant's death or Disability (or the Participant dies within three (3) months after a Termination other than for Cause), then Participant's SARs may be exercised only to the extent that such SARs are exercisable as to Vested Shares by Participant on the Termination Date or as otherwise determined by the Committee. Such SARs must be exercised by Participant (or Participant's legal representative or authorized assignee), if at all, as to all or some of the Vested Shares calculated as of the Termination Date or such other date determined by the Committee, within twelve (12) months after the Termination Date (or within such shorter time period, not less than six (6) months, or within such longer time period after the Termination Date as may be determined by the Committee) but in any event no later than the expiration date of the SARs.

7.4.3 For Cause. If the Participant is terminated for Cause, the Participant may exercise such Participant's SARs, but not to an extent greater than such SARs are exercisable as to Vested Shares upon the Termination Date and Participant's SARs shall expire on such Participant's Termination Date, or at such later time and on such conditions as are determined by the Committee.

8. PAYMENT FOR PURCHASES AND EXERCISES.

8.1 Payment in General. Payment for Shares acquired pursuant to this Plan may be made in cash (by check) or, where expressly approved for the Participant by the Committee and where permitted by law:

- (a) by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company owed to the Participant;
- (b) by surrender of shares of the Company that are clear of all liens, claims, encumbrances or security interests and: (i) for which the Company has received "full payment of the purchase price" within the meaning of SEC Rule 144 (and, if such shares were purchased from the Company by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully paid with respect to such shares) or (ii) that were obtained by Participant in the public market;
- (c) by tender of a full recourse promissory note having such terms as may be approved by the Committee and bearing interest at a rate sufficient to avoid imputation

of income under Sections 483 and 1274 of the Code; *provided, however,* that Participants who are not employees or directors of the Company will not be entitled to purchase Shares with a promissory note unless the note is adequately secured by collateral other than the Shares; *provided, further,* that the portion of the Exercise Price or Purchase Price, as the case may be, equal to the par value (if any) of the Shares must be paid in cash or other legal consideration permitted by the laws under which the Company is then incorporated or organized;

- (d) by waiver of compensation due or accrued to the Participant from the Company for services rendered;
- (e) by participating in a formal cashless exercise program implemented by the Committee in connection with the Plan;
- (f) subject to compliance with applicable law, provided that a public market for the Company's Common Stock exists, by exercising through a "same day sale" commitment from the Participant and a broker-dealer whereby the Participant irrevocably elects to exercise the Award and to sell a portion of the Shares so purchased sufficient to pay the total Exercise Price or Purchase Price, and whereby the broker-dealer irrevocably commits upon receipt of such Shares to forward the total Exercise Price or Purchase Price directly to the Company; or
- (g) by any combination of the foregoing or any other method of payment approved by the Committee.

8.2 Withholding Taxes.

8.2.1 Withholding Generally. Whenever Shares are to be issued in satisfaction of Awards granted under this Plan, the Company may require the Participant to remit to the Company an amount sufficient to satisfy applicable tax withholding requirements prior to the delivery of any certificate or certificates for such Shares. Whenever, under this Plan, payments in satisfaction of Awards are to be made in cash by the Company, such payment will be net of an amount sufficient to satisfy applicable tax withholding requirements.

8.2.2 Stock Withholding. When, under applicable tax laws, a Participant incurs tax liability in connection with the exercise or vesting of any Award that is subject to tax withholding and the Participant is obligated to pay the Company the amount required to be withheld, the Committee may in its sole discretion allow the Participant to satisfy the minimum tax withholding obligation by electing to have the Company withhold from the Shares to be issued up to the minimum number of Shares having a Fair Market Value on the date that the amount of tax to be withheld is to be determined that is not more than the minimum amount to be withheld; or to arrange a mandatory "sell to cover" on Participant's behalf (without further authorization) but in no event will the Company withhold Shares or "sell to cover" if such withholding would result in adverse accounting consequences to the Company. Any elections to have Shares withheld or sold for this purpose will be made in accordance with the requirements established by the Committee for such elections and be in writing in a form acceptable to the Committee.

9. RESTRICTIONS ON AWARDS.

9.1 Transferability. Except as permitted by the Committee, Awards granted under this Plan, and any interest therein, will not be transferable or assignable by Participant, other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and, with respect to NQSOs, by instrument to an inter vivos or testamentary trust in which the NQSOs are to be passed to beneficiaries upon the death of the trustor (settlor), or by gift to “family member” as that term is defined in Rule 701, and may not be made subject to execution, attachment or similar process. For the avoidance of doubt, the prohibition against assignment and transfer applies to a stock option and, prior to exercise, the shares to be issued on exercise of a stock option, and pursuant to the foregoing sentence shall be understood to include, without limitation, a prohibition against any pledge, hypothecation, or other transfer, including any short position, any “put equivalent position” or any “call equivalent position” (in each case, as defined in Rule 16a-1 promulgated under the Exchange Act). Unless an Award is transferred pursuant to the terms of this Section, during the lifetime of the Participant an Award will be exercisable only by the Participant or Participant’s legal representative and any elections with respect to an Award may be made only by the Participant or Participant’s legal representative. The terms of an Option shall be binding upon the executor, administrator, successors and assigns of the Participant who is a party thereto.

9.2 Securities Law and Other Regulatory Compliance. Although this Plan is intended to be a written compensatory benefit plan within the meaning of Rule 701 promulgated under the Securities Act, grants may be made pursuant to this Plan that do not qualify for exemption under Rule 701 or Section 25102(o). Any requirement of this Plan which is required in law only because of Section 25102(o) need not apply with respect to a particular Award to which Section 25102(o) will not apply. An Award will not be effective unless such Award is in compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws, rules and regulations of any governmental body, and the requirements of any stock exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Shares may then be listed or quoted, as they are in effect on the date of grant of the Award and also on the date of exercise or other issuance. Notwithstanding any other provision in this Plan, the Company will have no obligation to issue or deliver certificates for Shares under this Plan prior to (a) obtaining any approvals from governmental agencies that the Company determines are necessary or advisable, and/or (b) compliance with any exemption, completion of any registration or other qualification of such Shares under any state or federal law or ruling of any governmental body that the Company determines to be necessary or advisable. The Company will be under no obligation to register the Shares with the SEC or to effect compliance with the exemption, registration, qualification or listing requirements of any state securities laws, stock exchange or automated quotation system, and the Company will have no liability for any inability or failure so do.

9.3 Exchange and Buyout of Awards. The Committee may, at any time or from time to time, authorize the Company, with the consent of the respective Participants, to issue new Awards in exchange for the surrender and cancellation of any or all outstanding Awards. Without prior stockholder approval the Committee may reprice Options or SARs (and where such repricing is a reduction in the Exercise Price of outstanding Options or SARs, the consent of the affected Participants is not required provided written notice is provided to them). The Committee may at any time buy from a Participant an Award previously granted with payment in cash, Shares (including Restricted Stock) or other consideration, based on such terms and conditions as the Committee and the Participant may agree.

10. RESTRICTIONS ON SHARES.

10.1 Privileges of Stock Ownership. No Participant will have any of the rights of a stockholder with respect to any Shares until such Shares are issued to the Participant. After Shares are issued to the Participant, the Participant will be a stockholder and have all the rights of a stockholder with respect to such Shares, including the right to vote and receive all dividends or other distributions made or paid with respect to such Shares; *provided*, that if such Shares are Restricted Stock, then any new, additional or different securities the Participant may become entitled to receive with respect to such Shares by virtue of a stock dividend, stock split or any other change in the corporate or capital structure of the Company will be subject to the same restrictions as the Restricted Stock. The Participant will have no right to retain such stock dividends or stock distributions with respect to Unvested Shares that are repurchased as described in this Section 10.

10.2 Rights of First Refusal and Repurchase. At the discretion of the Committee, the Company may reserve to itself and/or its assignee(s) in the Award Agreement (a) a right of first refusal to purchase all Shares that a Participant (or a subsequent transferee) may propose to transfer to a third party, *provided* that such right of first refusal terminates upon the Company's initial public offering of Common Stock pursuant to an effective registration statement filed under the Securities Act and (b) a right to repurchase Unvested Shares held by a Participant for cash and/or cancellation of purchase money indebtedness owed to the Company by the Participant following such Participant's Termination at any time.

10.3 Escrow; Pledge of Shares. To enforce any restrictions on a Participant's Shares, the Committee may require the Participant to deposit all certificates representing Shares, together with stock powers or other instruments of transfer approved by the Committee, appropriately endorsed in blank, with the Company or an agent designated by the Company to hold in escrow until such restrictions have lapsed or terminated. The Committee may cause a legend or legends referencing such restrictions to be placed on the certificate. Any Participant who is permitted to execute a promissory note as partial or full consideration for the purchase of Shares under this Plan will be required to pledge and deposit with the Company all or part of the Shares so purchased as collateral to secure the payment of Participant's obligation to the Company under the promissory note; *provided, however*, that the Committee may require or accept other or additional forms of collateral to secure the payment of such obligation and, in any event, the Company will have full recourse against the Participant under the promissory note notwithstanding any pledge of the Participant's Shares or other collateral. In connection with any pledge of the Shares, Participant will be required to execute and deliver a written pledge agreement in such form as the Committee will from time to time approve. The Shares purchased with the promissory note may be released from the pledge on a pro rata basis as the promissory note is paid.

10.4 Securities Law Restrictions. All certificates for Shares or other securities delivered under this Plan will be subject to such stock transfer orders, legends and other restrictions as the Committee may deem necessary or advisable, including restrictions under any applicable federal, state or foreign securities law, or any rules, regulations and other requirements of the SEC or any stock exchange or automated quotation system upon which the Shares may be listed or quoted.

11. CORPORATE TRANSACTIONS.

11.1 Acquisitions or Other Combinations. In the event that the Company is subject to an Acquisition or Other Combination, outstanding Awards acquired under the Plan shall be subject to the agreement evidencing the Acquisition or Other Combination, which need not treat all outstanding Awards in an identical manner. Such agreement, without the Participant's consent, shall provide for one or more of the following with respect to all outstanding Awards as of the effective date of such Acquisition or Other Combination:

- (a) The continuation of such outstanding Awards by the Company (if the Company is the successor entity).
- (b) The assumption of outstanding Awards by the successor or acquiring entity (if any) in such Acquisition or Other Combination (or by any of its Parents, if any), which assumption, will be binding on all Participants; provided that the exercise price and the number and nature of shares issuable upon exercise of any such option or stock appreciation right, or any award that is subject to Section 409A of the Code, will be adjusted appropriately pursuant to Section 424(a) and Section 409A of the Code. For the purposes of this Section 11, an Award will be considered assumed if, following the Acquisition or Other Combination, the Award confers the right to purchase or receive, for each Share subject to the Award immediately prior to the Acquisition or Other Combination, the consideration (whether stock, cash, or other securities or property) received in the Acquisition or Other Combination by holders of Shares for each Share held on the effective date of the transaction (and if holders were offered a choice of consideration, the type of consideration chosen by the holders of a majority of the outstanding Shares); provided, however, that if such consideration received in the Acquisition or Other Combination is not solely common stock of the successor corporation or its Parent, the Committee may, with the consent of the successor corporation, provide for the consideration to be received upon the exercise of an Option or Stock Appreciation Right or upon the payout of a Restricted Stock Unit, for each Share subject to such Award, to be solely common stock of the successor corporation or its Parent equal in fair market value to the per share consideration received by holders of Common Stock in the Acquisition or Other Combination.
- (c) The substitution by the successor or acquiring entity in such Acquisition or Other Combination (or by any of its Parents, if any) of equivalent awards with substantially the same terms for such outstanding Awards (except that the exercise price and the number and nature of shares issuable upon exercise of any such option or stock appreciation right, or any award that is subject to Section 409A of the Code, will be adjusted appropriately pursuant to Section 424(a) and Section 409A of the Code).
- (d) The full or partial exercisability or vesting and accelerated expiration of outstanding Awards.

(e) The settlement of the full value of such outstanding Award (whether or not then vested or exercisable) in cash, cash equivalents, or securities of the successor entity (or its Parent, if any) with a Fair Market Value equal to the required amount, followed by the cancellation of such Awards; provided however, that such Award may be cancelled without consideration if such Award has no value, as determined by the Committee, in its discretion. Subject to Section 409A of the Code, such payment may be made in installments and may be deferred until the date or dates when the Award would have become exercisable or vested. Such payment may be subject to vesting based on the Participant's continued service, provided that without the Participant's consent, the vesting schedule shall not be less favorable to the Participant than the schedule under which the Award would have become vested or exercisable. For purposes of this Section 11.1(e), the Fair Market Value of any security shall be determined without regard to any vesting conditions that may apply to such security.

(f) The cancellation of outstanding Awards in exchange for no consideration.

Immediately following an Acquisition or Other Combination, outstanding Awards shall terminate and cease to be outstanding, except to the extent such Awards, have been continued, assumed or substituted, as described in Sections 11.1(a), (b) and/or (c).

11.2 Assumption of Awards by the Company. The Company, from time to time, also may substitute or assume outstanding awards granted by another entity, whether in connection with an acquisition of such other entity or otherwise, by either (a) granting an Award under this Plan in substitution of such other entity's award or (b) assuming and/or converting such award as if it had been granted under this Plan if the terms of such assumed award could be applied to an Award granted under this Plan. Such substitution or assumption will be permissible if the holder of the substituted or assumed award would have been eligible to be granted an Award under this Plan if the other entity had applied the rules of this Plan to such grant. In the event the Company assumes an award granted by another entity, the terms and conditions of such award will remain unchanged (except that the exercise price and the number and nature of shares issuable upon exercise of any such option or stock appreciation right, or any award that is subject to Section 409A of the Code, will be adjusted appropriately pursuant to Section 424(a) of the Code). In the event the Company elects to grant a new Option or SAR rather than assuming an existing option or stock appreciation right, such new Option or SAR may be granted with a similarly adjusted Exercise Price.

12. ADMINISTRATION.

12.1 Committee Authority. This Plan will be administered by the Committee or the Board if no Committee is created by the Board. Subject to the general purposes, terms and conditions of this Plan, and to the direction of the Board, the Committee will have full power to implement and carry out this Plan. Without limitation, the Committee will have the authority to:

(a) construe and interpret this Plan, any Award Agreement and any other agreement or document executed pursuant to this Plan;

- (b) prescribe, amend, expand, modify and rescind or terminate rules and regulations relating to this Plan;
- (c) approve persons to receive Awards;
- (d) determine the form and terms of Awards;
- (e) determine the number of Shares or other consideration subject to Awards granted under this Plan;
- (f) determine the Fair Market Value in good faith and interpret the applicable provisions of this Plan and the definition of Fair Market Value in connection with circumstances that impact the Fair Market Value, if necessary;
- (g) determine whether Awards will be granted singly, in combination with, in tandem with, in replacement of, or as alternatives to, other Awards under this Plan or awards under any other incentive or compensation plan of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company;
- (h) grant waivers of any conditions of this Plan or any Award;
- (i) determine the terms of vesting, exercisability and payment of Awards to be granted pursuant to this Plan;
- (j) correct any defect, supply any omission, or reconcile any inconsistency in this Plan, any Award, any Award Agreement, any Exercise Agreement or any Restricted Stock Purchase Agreement;
- (k) determine whether an Award has been earned;
- (l) extend the vesting period beyond a Participant's Termination Date;
- (m) adopt rules and/or procedures (including the adoption of any subplan under this Plan) relating to the operation and administration of the Plan to accommodate requirements of local law and procedures outside of the United States;
- (n) delegate any of the foregoing to a subcommittee consisting of one or more executive officers pursuant to a specific delegation as may otherwise be permitted by applicable law;
- (o) change the vesting schedule of Awards under the Plan prospectively in the event that the Participant's service status changes between full and part time status in accordance with Company policies relating to work schedules and vesting of awards; and
- (p) make all other determinations necessary or advisable in connection with the administration of this Plan.

12.2 Committee Composition and Discretion. The Board may delegate full administrative authority over the Plan and Awards to a Committee consisting of at least one

member of the Board (or such greater number as may then be required by applicable law). Unless in contravention of any express terms of this Plan or Award, any determination made by the Committee with respect to any Award will be made in its sole discretion either (a) at the time of grant of the Award, or (b) subject to Section 4.9 hereof, at any later time. Any such determination will be final and binding on the Company and on all persons having an interest in any Award under this Plan. To the extent permitted by applicable law, the Committee may delegate to one or more officers of the Company the authority to grant an Award under this Plan, *provided* that each such officer is a member of the Board.

12.3 Nonexclusivity of the Plan. Neither the adoption of this Plan by the Board, the submission of this Plan to the stockholders of the Company for approval, nor any provision of this Plan will be construed as creating any limitations on the power of the Board to adopt such additional compensation arrangements as it may deem desirable, including, without limitation, the granting of stock options and other equity awards otherwise than under this Plan, and such arrangements may be either generally applicable or applicable only in specific cases.

12.4 Governing Law. This Plan and all agreements hereunder shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the laws of the State of California, without giving effect to that body of laws pertaining to conflict of laws.

13. EFFECTIVENESS, AMENDMENT AND TERMINATION OF THE PLAN.

13.1 Adoption and Stockholder Approval. This Plan will become effective on the date that it is adopted by the Board (the “*Effective Date*”). This Plan will be approved by the stockholders of the Company (excluding Shares issued pursuant to this Plan), consistent with applicable laws, within twelve (12) months before or after the Effective Date. Upon the Effective Date, the Board may grant Awards pursuant to this Plan; *provided, however*, that: (a) no Option or SAR may be exercised prior to initial stockholder approval of this Plan; (b) no Option or SAR granted pursuant to an increase in the number of Shares approved by the Board shall be exercised prior to the time such increase has been approved by the stockholders of the Company; (c) in the event that initial stockholder approval is not obtained within the time period provided herein, all Awards for which only the exemption from California’s securities qualification requirements provided by Section 25102(o) can apply shall be canceled, any Shares issued pursuant to any such Award shall be canceled and any purchase of such Shares issued hereunder shall be rescinded; and (d) Awards (to which only the exemption from California’s securities qualification requirements provided by Section 25102(o) can apply) granted pursuant to an increase in the number of Shares approved by the Board which increase is not approved by stockholders within the time then required under Section 25102(o) shall be canceled, any Shares issued pursuant to any such Awards shall be canceled, and any purchase of Shares subject to any such Award shall be rescinded.

13.2 Term of Plan. Unless earlier terminated as provided herein, this Plan will automatically terminate ten (10) years after the later of (i) the Effective Date, or (ii) the most recent increase in the number of Shares reserved under Section 2 that was approved by stockholders.

13.3 Amendment or Termination of Plan. Subject to Section 4.9 hereof, the Board may at any time (a) terminate or amend this Plan in any respect, including without limitation amendment of any form of Award Agreement or instrument to be executed pursuant to this Plan and (b) terminate any and all outstanding Options, SARs or RSUs upon a dissolution or liquidation of the Company, followed by the payment of creditors and the distribution of any remaining funds to the Company's stockholders; *provided, however,* that the Board will not, without the approval of the stockholders of the Company, amend this Plan in any manner that requires such stockholder approval pursuant to Section 25102(o) or pursuant to the Code or the regulations promulgated under the Code as such provisions apply to ISO plans. The termination of the Plan, or any amendment thereof, shall not affect any Share previously issued or any Award previously granted under the Plan.

14. DEFINITIONS. For all purposes of this Plan, the following terms will have the following meanings.

"Acquisition," for purposes of Section 11, means:

- (a) any consolidation or merger in which the Company is a constituent entity or is a party in which the voting stock and other voting securities of the Company that are outstanding immediately prior to the consummation of such consolidation or merger represent, or are converted into, securities of the surviving entity of such consolidation or merger (or of any Parent of such surviving entity) that, immediately after the consummation of such consolidation or merger, together possess less than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of all voting securities of such surviving entity (or of any of its Parents, if any) that are outstanding immediately after the consummation of such consolidation or merger;
- (b) a sale or other transfer by the holders thereof of outstanding voting stock and/or other voting securities of the Company possessing more than fifty percent (50%) of the total voting power of all outstanding voting securities of the Company, whether in one transaction or in a series of related transactions, pursuant to an agreement or agreements to which the Company is a party and that has been approved by the Board, and pursuant to which such outstanding voting securities are sold or transferred to a single person or entity, to one or more persons or entities who are Affiliates of each other, or to one or more persons or entities acting in concert; or
- (c) the sale, lease, transfer or other disposition, in a single transaction or series of related transactions, by the Company and/or any Subsidiary or Subsidiaries of the Company, of all or substantially all the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole, (or, if substantially all of the assets of the Company and its Subsidiaries taken as a whole are held by one or more Subsidiaries, the sale or disposition (whether by consolidation, merger, conversion or otherwise) of such Subsidiaries of the Company), except where such sale, lease, transfer or other disposition is made to the Company or one or more wholly owned Subsidiaries of the Company (an "**Acquisition by Sale of Assets**").

"Affiliate" of a specified person means a person that directly, or indirectly through one or more intermediaries, controls or is controlled by, or is under common control with, the person specified (where, for purposes of this definition, the term "**control**" (including the terms **controlling**, **controlled by** and **under common control with**) means the possession, direct or indirect, of the power to direct or cause the direction of the management and policies of a person, whether through the ownership of voting securities, by contract, or otherwise.

"Award" means any award pursuant to the terms and conditions of this Plan, including any Option, Restricted Stock Unit, Stock Appreciation Right or Restricted Stock Award.

"Award Agreement" means, with respect to each Award, the signed written or electronic agreement between the Company and the Participant setting forth the terms and conditions of the Award as approved by the Committee. For purposes of the Plan, the Award Agreement may be executed via written or electronic means.

"Board" means the Board of Directors of the Company.

"Cause" means (a) in the absence of an employment or service provider agreement between the Company and Participant providing a definition of "Cause", Termination because of (i) Participant's unauthorized misuse of the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company's trade secrets or proprietary information, (ii) Participant's conviction of or plea of nolo contendere to a felony or a crime involving moral turpitude, (iii) Participant's committing an act of fraud against the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company or (iv) Participant's gross negligence or willful misconduct in the performance of his or her duties that has had or will have a material adverse effect on the Company or Parent or Subsidiary of the Company' reputation or business, or (b) the definition of "Cause" set forth in the applicable employment or service provider agreement between the Company and Participant (if any).

"Code" means the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended.

"Committee" means the committee created and appointed by the Board to administer this Plan, or if no committee is created and appointed, the Board.

"Company" means Arcutis, Inc., or any successor corporation.

"Disability" means that the Participant is unable to engage in any substantial gainful activity by reason of any medically determinable physical or mental impairment that can be expected to result in death or can be expected to last for a continuous period of not less than 12 months.

"Exchange Act" means the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended.

"Exercise Price" means the price per Share at which a holder of an Option may purchase Shares issuable upon exercise of the Option.

"Fair Market Value" means, as of any date, the value of a share of the Company's Common Stock determined as follows:

(a) if such Common Stock is then publicly traded on a national securities exchange, its closing price on the date of determination on the principal national securities exchange on which the Common Stock is listed or admitted to trading as reported in The Wall Street Journal;

(b) if such Common Stock is publicly traded but is not listed or admitted to trading on a national securities exchange, the average of the closing bid and asked prices on the date of determination as reported by The Wall Street Journal (or, if not so reported, as otherwise reported by any newspaper or other source as the Committee may determine); or

(c) if none of the foregoing is applicable to the valuation in question, by the Committee in good faith.

"Option" means an award of an option to purchase Shares pursuant to Section 4 of this Plan.

"Other Combination" for purposes of Section 11 means any (a) consolidation or merger in which the Company is a constituent entity and is not the surviving entity of such consolidation or merger or (b) any conversion of the Company into another form of entity; provided that such consolidation, merger or conversion does not constitute an Acquisition.

"Parent" of a specified entity means, any entity that, either directly or indirectly, owns or controls such specified entity, where for this purpose, **"control"** means the ownership of stock, securities or other interests that possess at least a majority of the voting power of such specified entity (including indirect ownership or control of such stock, securities or other interests).

"Participant" means a person who receives an Award under this Plan.

"Plan" means this 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time.

"Purchase Price" means the price at which a Participant may purchase Restricted Stock pursuant to this Plan.

"Restricted Stock" means Shares purchased pursuant to a Restricted Stock Award under this Plan.

"Restricted Stock Award" means an award of Shares pursuant to Section 5 hereof.

"Restricted Stock Unit" or **"RSU"** means an award made pursuant to Section 6 hereof.

"Rule 701" means Rule 701 *et seq.* promulgated by the Commission under the Securities Act.

"SEC" means the Securities and Exchange Commission.

"Section 25102(o)" means Section 25102(o) of the California Corporations Code.

"Securities Act" means the Securities Act of 1933, as amended.

"Shares" means shares of the Company's Common Stock reserved for issuance under this Plan, as adjusted pursuant to Sections 2.2 and 11 hereof, and any successor security.

"Stock Appreciation Right" or "**SAR**" means an award granted pursuant to Section 7 hereof.

"Subsidiary" means any entity (other than the Company) in an unbroken chain of entities beginning with the Company if each of the entities other than the last entity in the unbroken chain owns stock or other equity securities representing fifty percent (50%) or more of the total combined voting power of all classes of stock or other equity securities in one of the other entities in such chain.

"Termination" or "**Terminated**" means, for purposes of this Plan with respect to a Participant, that the Participant has for any reason ceased to provide services as an employee, officer, director or consultant to the Company or a Parent or Subsidiary of the Company. A Participant will not be deemed to have ceased to provide services while the Participant is on a bona fide leave of absence, if such leave was approved by the Company in writing. In the case of an approved leave of absence, the Committee may make such provisions respecting crediting of service, including suspension of vesting of the Award (including pursuant to a formal policy adopted from time to time by the Company) it may deem appropriate, except that in no event may an Option be exercised after the expiration of the term set forth in the Stock Option Agreement. The Committee will have sole discretion to determine whether a Participant has ceased to provide services and the effective date on which the Participant ceased to provide services (the "**Termination Date**").

"Unvested Shares" means "**Unvested Shares**" as defined in the Award Agreement for an Award.

"Vested Shares" means "**Vested Shares**" as defined in the Award Agreement.

* * * * *

ARCUTIS, INC.
2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN
NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

The Optionee named below ("Optionee") has been granted an option (this "Option") to purchase shares of Common Stock (the "Common Stock") of **ARCUTIS, INC.** (the "Company"), pursuant to the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the "Plan") on the terms, and subject to the conditions, described below and in the Stock Option Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A, including its annexes (the "Stock Option Agreement").

Optionee: «Optionee»
Maximum Number of Shares Subject to this Option (the "Shares"): «Total_Number_of_Options»
Exercise Price Per Share: \$____ per share
Date of Grant: «Grant_Date»
Vesting Start Date: «Vesting_Start_Date»
Exercise Schedule: This Option is immediately exercisable for all of the Shares, subject to the terms of the Stock Option Agreement
Expiration Date: The date ten (10) years after the Date of Grant set forth above, subject to earlier expiration in the event of Termination as provided in Section 3 of the Stock Option Agreement.
Tax Status of Option: Incentive Stock Option (*To the fullest extent permitted by the Code*)
(Check Only One Box): Nonqualified Stock Option.
(If neither box is checked, this Option is a Nonqualified Stock Option).

Vesting Schedule [EXAMPLE ONLY]: For so long as Optionee continuously provides services to the Company (or any Subsidiary or Parent of the Company) as an employee, officer, director, contractor or consultant, the Shares subject to this Option will vest as follows: (a) prior to the first one (1) year anniversary of the Vesting Start Date, none of the Shares will be vested; (b) [1/4th] of the Shares will be vested on the one (1) year anniversary of the Vesting Start Date; and (c) thereafter, an additional [1/48th] of the Shares when Optionee completes each month of continuous service following the first one (1) year anniversary of the Vesting Start Date.

General; Agreement: By their signatures below, Optionee and the Company agree that this Option is granted under and governed by this Notice of Stock Option Grant (this "Grant Notice") and by the provisions of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement. The Plan and the Stock Option Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Plan or in the Stock Option Agreement, as applicable. By signing below, Optionee acknowledges receipt of a copy of this Grant Notice, the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, represents that Optionee has carefully read and is familiar with their provisions, and hereby accepts the Option subject to all of their respective terms and conditions. Optionee acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares and that Optionee should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition. Optionee agrees and acknowledges that the Vesting Schedule may change prospectively in the event that Optionee's service status changes between full and part time status in accordance with Company policies relating to work schedules and vesting of equity awards.

Execution and Delivery: This Grant Notice may be executed and delivered electronically whether via the Company's intranet or the Internet site of a third party or via email or any other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company. By Optionee's acceptance hereof (whether written, electronic or otherwise), Optionee agrees, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that in lieu of receiving documents in paper format, Optionee accepts the electronic delivery of any documents that the Company (or any third party the Company may designate), may deliver in connection with this grant (including the Plan, this Grant Notice, the Stock Option Agreement, the information described in Rules 701(e)(2), (3), (4) and (5) under the Securities Act (the "701 Disclosures"), account statements, or other communications or information) whether via the Company's intranet or the Internet site of such third party or via email or such other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company.

ARCUTIS, INC.

By /Signature: _____

Optionee Signature: _____

Typed Name: _____

Optionee's Name: «Optionee»

Title: _____

ATTACHMENT:

Exhibit A – Stock Option Agreement

Exhibit A

Stock Option Agreement

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

ARCUTIS, INC.

2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

This Stock Option Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of the date of grant (the “**Date of Grant**”) set forth on the Notice of Stock Option Grant attached as the facing page to this Agreement (the “**Grant Notice**”) by and between Arcutis, Inc. (the “**Company**”), and the optionee named on the Grant Notice (“**Optionee**”). Capitalized terms not defined in this Agreement shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Company’s 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the “**Plan**”), or in the Grant Notice, as applicable.

1. GRANT OF OPTION. The Company hereby grants to Optionee an option (this “**Option**”) to purchase up to the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (the “**Common Stock**”) set forth in the Grant Notice as the Shares (the “**Shares**”) at the Exercise Price Per Share set forth in the Grant Notice (the “**Exercise Price**”), subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan. If designated as an Incentive Stock Option in the Grant Notice, this Option is intended to qualify as an incentive stock option (the “**ISO**”) within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”), except that if on the Date of Grant Optionee is not subject to U.S. income tax, then this Option shall be a NQSO.

2. EXERCISE PERIOD.

2.1. Exercise Period of Option. Subject to the conditions set forth in this Agreement, all or part of this Option may be exercised at any time after the Date of Grant. Shares purchased by exercising this Option may be subject to the Repurchase Option as set forth in Section 7 below. This Option will become vested during its term as to portions of the Shares in accordance with the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Grant Notice. Notwithstanding any provision in the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, on or after Optionee’s Termination Date, this Option may not be exercised with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares on Optionee’s Termination Date.

2.2. Vesting of Option Shares. Shares with respect to which this Option is vested at a given time pursuant to the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Grant Notice are “**Vested Shares**. ” Shares with respect to which this Option is not vested at a given time pursuant to the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Grant Notice are “**Unvested Shares**. ”

2.3. Expiration. The Option shall expire on the Expiration Date set forth in the Grant Notice or earlier as provided in Section 3 below.

3. TERMINATION.

3.1. Termination for Any Reason Except Death, Disability or Cause. Except as provided in subsection 3.2 in a case in which Optionee dies within three (3) months after Optionee is Terminated other than for Cause, if Optionee is Terminated for any reason (other than Optionee’s death or Disability or for Cause), then (a) on and after Optionee’s Termination Date, this Option shall expire immediately with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares and may not be exercised with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares on Optionee’s Termination Date and (b) this Option to the extent (and only to the extent) that it is exercisable with respect to Vested Shares on Optionee’s Termination Date, may be exercised by Optionee no later than three (3) months after Optionee’s Termination Date (but in no event may this Option be exercised after the Expiration Date).

3.2. Termination Because of Death or Disability. If Optionee is Terminated because of Optionee's death or Disability (or if Optionee dies within three (3) months of the date of Optionee's Termination for any reason other than for Cause), then (a) on and after Optionee's Termination Date, this Option shall expire immediately with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares and may not be exercised with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares on Optionee's Termination Date and (b) this Option, to the extent (and only to the extent) that it is exercisable with respect to Vested Shares on Optionee's Termination Date, may be exercised by Optionee (or Optionee's legal representative) no later than twelve (12) months after Optionee's Termination Date, but in no event later than the Expiration Date. Any exercise of this Option beyond (i) three (3) months after the date Optionee ceases to be an employee when Optionee's Termination is for any reason other than Optionee's death or disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code; or (ii) twelve (12) months after the date Optionee ceases to be an employee when the termination is for Optionee's disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, is deemed to be an NQSO.

3.3. Termination for Cause. If Optionee is Terminated for Cause, then Optionee may exercise this Option, but only with respect to any Shares that are Vested Shares on Optionee's Termination Date, and this Option shall expire on Optionee's Termination Date, or at such later time and on such conditions as may be affirmatively determined by the Committee. On and after Optionee's Termination Date, this Option shall expire immediately with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares and may not be exercised with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares on Optionee's Termination Date.

3.4. No Obligation to Employ. Nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall confer on Optionee any right to continue in the employ of, or other relationship with, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, or limit in any way the right of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company to terminate Optionee's employment or other relationship at any time, with or without Cause.

4. MANNER OF EXERCISE.

4.1. Stock Option Exercise Notice and Agreement. To exercise this Option, Optionee (or in the case of exercise after Optionee's death or incapacity, Optionee's executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed Stock Option Exercise Notice and Agreement in the form attached hereto as Annex A, or in such other form as may be approved by the Committee from time to time (the "**Exercise Agreement**") and payment for the shares being purchased in accordance with this Agreement. The Exercise Agreement shall set forth, among other things, (i) Optionee's election to exercise this Option, (ii) the number of Shares being purchased, (iii) any representations, warranties and agreements regarding Optionee's investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws in connection with any exercise of this Option and (iv) any other agreements required by the Company. If someone other than Optionee exercises this Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise this Option and such person shall be subject to all of the restrictions contained herein as if such person were Optionee.

4.2. Limitations on Exercise. This Option may not be exercised unless such exercise is in compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws, as they are in effect on the date of exercise.

4.3. Payment. The Exercise Agreement shall be accompanied by full payment of the Exercise Price for the shares being purchased in cash (by check or wire transfer), or where permitted by law:

- (a) by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company owed to Optionee;

(b) by surrender of shares of the Company that are free and clear of all security interests, pledges, liens, claims or encumbrances and: (i) for which the Company has received “full payment of the purchase price” within the meaning of SEC Rule 144 (and, if such shares were purchased from the Company by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully paid with respect to such shares) or (ii) that were obtained by Optionee in the public market;

(c) by participating in a formal cashless exercise program implemented by the Committee in connection with the Plan;

(d) provided that a public market for the Common Stock exists, subject to compliance with applicable law, by exercising as set forth below, through a “same day sale” commitment from Optionee and a broker-dealer whereby Optionee irrevocably elects to exercise this Option and to sell a portion of the Shares so purchased sufficient to pay the total Exercise Price, and whereby the broker-dealer irrevocably commits upon receipt of such Shares to forward the total Exercise Price directly to the Company; or

(e) by any combination of the foregoing or any other method of payment approved by the Committee that constitutes legal consideration for the issuance of Shares.

4.4. Tax Withholding. Prior to the issuance of the Shares upon exercise of the Option, Optionee must pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. If the Committee permits, Optionee may provide for payment of withholding taxes upon exercise of the Option by requesting that the Company retain the minimum number of Shares with a Fair Market Value equal to the minimum amount of taxes required to be withheld; or to arrange a mandatory “sell to cover” on Participant’s behalf (without further authorization); but in no event will the Company withhold Shares or “sell to cover” if such withholding would result in adverse accounting consequences to the Company. In case of stock withholding or a sell to cover, the Company shall issue the net number of Shares to Optionee by deducting the Shares retained from the Shares issuable upon exercise.

4.5. Issuance of Shares. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, the Company shall issue the Shares issuable upon a valid exercise of this Option registered in the name of Optionee, Optionee’s authorized assignee, or Optionee’s legal representative, and shall deliver certificates representing the Shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto.

5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS. The Plan and this Agreement are intended to comply with Section 25102(o) and Rule 701. Any provision of this Agreement that is inconsistent with Section 25102(o) or Rule 701 shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Committee, be reformed to comply with the requirements of Section 25102(o) and/or Rule 701. The exercise of this Option and the issuance and transfer of Shares shall be subject to compliance by the Company and Optionee with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Common Stock may be listed at the time of such issuance or transfer. Optionee understands that the Company is under no obligation to register or qualify the Shares with the SEC, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

6. NONTRANSFERABILITY OF OPTION. This Option may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and, with respect to NQSOs, by instrument to a testamentary trust in which the options are to be passed to beneficiaries upon the death of the trustor (settlor) or a revocable trust, or by gift to “immediate family” as that term is defined in 17 C.F.R. 240.16a-1(e), and may be exercised during the lifetime of Optionee only by Optionee or in the event of Optionee’s incapacity, by Optionee’s legal representative. The terms of this Option shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, successors and assigns of Optionee.

7. COMPANY'S REPURCHASE OPTION FOR UNVESTED SHARES. If Optionee is Terminated for any reason, or no reason, including without limitation, Optionee's death, Disability, voluntary resignation or termination by the Company with or without Cause and Optionee has acquired Unvested Shares by exercising this Option, then the Company and/or its assignee(s) shall have the option to repurchase all or a portion of Optionee's Unvested Shares (as defined in Section 2.2 of this Agreement) as of the Termination Date on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section 7 (the "Repurchase Option").

7.1. Termination and Termination Date. In case of any dispute as to whether Optionee is Terminated, the Committee shall have discretion to determine whether Optionee has been Terminated and the effective date of such Termination (the "Termination Date").

7.2. Exercise of Repurchase Option. Subject to the foregoing provisions of this Section, at any time within ninety (90) days after Optionee's Termination Date, the Company and/or its assignee(s), may elect to repurchase any or all of Optionee's Unvested Shares by giving Optionee written notice of exercise of the Repurchase Option.

7.3. Calculation of Repurchase Price for Unvested Shares. The Company or its assignee shall have the option to repurchase from Optionee (or from Optionee's personal representative as the case may be) the Unvested Shares at the lower of (i) the Fair Market Value (as defined in the Plan) per Share of such Shares on the Termination Date or (ii) Optionee's Exercise Price, as such may be proportionately adjusted for any stock split or similar change in the capital structure of the Company as set forth in Section 2.2 of the Plan (the "Repurchase Price").

7.4. Payment of Repurchase Price. The Repurchase Price shall be payable, at the option of the Company or its assignee, by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding indebtedness owed by Optionee to the Company and/or such assignee, or by any combination thereof. The Repurchase Price shall be paid without interest within the term of the Repurchase Option as described in Section 7.2.

7.5. Right of Termination Unaffected. Nothing in this Agreement shall be construed to limit or otherwise affect in any manner whatsoever the right or power of the Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) to terminate Optionee's employment or other relationship with Company (or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company) at any time, for any reason or no reason, with or without Cause.

8. RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER.

8.1. Disposition of Shares. Optionee hereby agrees that Optionee shall make no disposition of any of the Shares (other than as permitted by this Agreement) unless and until:

- (a) Optionee shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and provided a written summary of the terms and conditions of the proposed disposition;
- (b) Optionee shall have complied with all requirements of this Agreement applicable to the disposition of the Shares;
- (c) Optionee shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, that (i) the proposed disposition does not require registration of the Shares under the Securities Act or under any applicable state securities laws or (ii) all appropriate actions necessary for compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act or of any exemption from registration available under the Securities Act (including Rule 144) or applicable state securities laws have been taken; and

(d) Optionee shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, that the proposed disposition will not result in the contravention of any transfer restrictions applicable to the Shares pursuant to the provisions of the regulations promulgated under Section 25102(o), Rule 701 or under any other applicable securities laws or adversely affect the Company's ability to rely on the exemption(s) from registration under the Securities Act or under any other applicable securities laws for the grant of the Option, the issuance of Shares thereunder or any other issuance of securities under the Plan.

8.2. Restriction on Transfer. Optionee shall not transfer, assign, grant a lien or security interest in, pledge, hypothecate, encumber or otherwise dispose of any of the Shares which are subject to the Company's Repurchase Option or the Right of First Refusal described below, except as permitted by this Agreement.

8.3. Transferee Obligations. Each person (other than the Company) to whom the Shares are transferred by means of one of the permitted transfers specified in this Agreement must, as a condition precedent to the validity of such transfer, acknowledge in writing to the Company that such person is bound by the provisions of this Agreement and that the transferred Shares are subject to (i) both the Company's Repurchase Option and the Company's Right of First Refusal granted hereunder and (ii) the market stand-off provisions of Section 9 below, to the same extent such Shares would be so subject if retained by Optionee.

9. MARKET STANDOFF AGREEMENT. Optionee agrees that, subject to any early release provisions that apply pro rata to stockholders of the Company according to their holdings of Common Stock (determined on an as-converted into Common Stock basis), Optionee will not, for a period of up to one hundred eighty (180) days (plus up to an additional thirty five (35) days to the extent reasonably requested by the Company or such underwriter(s) to accommodate regulatory restrictions on the publication or other distribution of research reports or earnings releases by the Company, including NASD and NYSE rules) following the effective date of the registration statement filed with the SEC relating to the initial underwritten sale of Common Stock of the Company to the public under the Securities Act (the "**IPO**"), directly or indirectly sell, offer to sell, grant any option for the sale of, or otherwise dispose of any Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock, except for: (i) transfers of Shares permitted under Section 10.6 hereof so long as such transferee furnishes to the Company and the managing underwriter their written consent to be bound by this Section 9 as a condition precedent to such transfer; and (ii) sales of any securities to be included in the registration statement for the IPO. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this Section shall only apply to the IPO. The restricted period shall in any event terminate two (2) years after the closing date of the IPO. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company shall have the right to place restrictive legends on the certificates representing the Shares subject to this Section and to impose stop transfer instructions with respect to the Shares until the end of such period. Optionee further agrees to enter into any agreement reasonably required by the underwriters to implement the foregoing restrictions on transfer. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing provisions of this Section shall not apply to any registration of securities of the Company (a) under an employee benefit plan or (b) in a merger, consolidation, business combination or similar transaction.

10. COMPANY'S RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL. Unvested Shares may not be sold or otherwise transferred, or pledged by Optionee or made subject to a security interest, pledge or other lien without the Company's prior written consent, which may be withheld in the Company's sole and absolute discretion. Before any Vested Shares held by Optionee or any transferee of such Vested Shares (either sometimes referred to herein as the "**Holder**") may be sold or otherwise transferred (including, without limitation, a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) will have a right of first refusal to purchase the Vested Shares to be sold or transferred (the "**Offered Shares**") on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the "**Right of First Refusal**").

10.1. Notice of Proposed Transfer. The Holder of the Offered Shares will deliver to the Company a written notice (the “**Notice**”) stating: (i) the Holder’s bona fide intention to sell or otherwise transfer the Offered Shares; (ii) the name and address of each proposed purchaser or other transferee (the “**Proposed Transferee**”); (iii) the number of Offered Shares to be transferred to each Proposed Transferee; (iv) the bona fide cash price or other consideration for which the Holder proposes to transfer the Offered Shares (the “**Offered Price**”); and (v) that the Holder acknowledges this Notice is an offer to sell the Offered Shares to the Company and/or its assignee(s) pursuant to the Company’s Right of First Refusal at the Offered Price as provided for in this Agreement.

10.2. Exercise of Right of First Refusal. At any time within thirty (30) days after the date of the Notice, the Company and/or its assignee(s) may, by giving written notice to the Holder, elect to purchase all (or, with the consent of the Holder, less than all) the Offered Shares proposed to be transferred to any one or more of the Proposed Transferees named in the Notice, at the purchase price, determined as specified below.

10.3. Purchase Price. The purchase price for the Offered Shares purchased under this Section will be the Offered Price, *provided* that if the Offered Price consists of no legal consideration (as, for example, in the case of a transfer by gift) then the purchase price will be the fair market value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Committee. If the Offered Price includes consideration other than cash, then the value of the non-cash consideration, as determined in good faith by the Committee, will conclusively be deemed to be the cash equivalent value of such non-cash consideration.

10.4. Payment. Payment of the purchase price for the Offered Shares will be payable, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s) (as applicable), by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by the Holder to the Company (or to such assignee, in the case of a purchase of Offered Shares by such assignee) or by any combination thereof. The purchase price will be paid without interest within sixty (60) days after the Company’s receipt of the Notice, or, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s), in the manner and at the time(s) set forth in the Notice.

10.5. Holder’s Right to Transfer. If all of the Offered Shares proposed in the Notice to be transferred to a given Proposed Transferee are not purchased by the Company and/or its assignee(s) as provided in this Section, then the Holder may sell or otherwise transfer such Offered Shares to each Proposed Transferee at the Offered Price or at a higher price, *provided* that (i) such sale or other transfer is consummated within ninety (90) days after the date of the Notice, (ii) any such sale or other transfer is effected in compliance with all applicable securities laws, and (iii) each Proposed Transferee agrees in writing that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the Offered Shares in the hands of such Proposed Transferee. If the Offered Shares described in the Notice are not transferred to each Proposed Transferee within such ninety (90) day period, then a new Notice must be given to the Company pursuant to which the Company will again be offered the Right of First Refusal before any Shares held by the Holder may be sold or otherwise transferred.

10.6. Exempt Transfers. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section, the following transfers of Vested Shares will be exempt from the Right of First Refusal: (i) the transfer of any or all of the Vested Shares during Optionee’s lifetime by gift or on Optionee’s death by will or intestacy to any member(s) of Optionee’s “Immediate Family” (as defined below) or to a trust for the benefit of Optionee and/or member(s) of Optionee’s Immediate Family, *provided* that each transferee or other recipient agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the transferred Vested Shares in the hands of such transferee or other recipient; (ii) any transfer of Vested Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger, statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations or a conversion of the Company into another form of legal entity (except that the Right of First Refusal will continue to apply thereafter to such Vested Shares, in which case the surviving corporation of such merger or consolidation or the resulting entity of such conversion shall succeed to the rights of the Company under this Section unless the agreement of merger

or consolidation or conversion expressly otherwise provides); or (iii) any transfer of Vested Shares pursuant to the winding up and dissolution of the Company. As used herein, the term "***Immediate Family***" will mean Optionee's spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of Optionee or Optionee's spouse, or the spouse of any of the above or Spousal Equivalent, as defined herein. As used herein, a person is deemed to be a "***Spousal Equivalent***" provided the following circumstances are true: (i) irrespective of whether or not Optionee and the Spousal Equivalent are the same sex, they are the sole spousal equivalent of the other for the last twelve (12) months, (ii) they intend to remain so indefinitely, (iii) neither are married to anyone else, (iv) both are at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to consent to contract, (v) they are not related by blood to a degree of closeness that which would prohibit legal marriage in the state in which they legally reside, (vi) they are jointly responsible for each other's common welfare and financial obligations, and (vii) they reside together in the same residence for the last twelve (12) months and intend to do so indefinitely.

10.7. Termination of Right of First Refusal. The Right of First Refusal will terminate as to all Shares: (i) on the effective date of the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC under the Securities Act (other than a registration statement relating solely to the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to a business combination or an employee incentive or benefit plan); (ii) on any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations if the common stock of the surviving corporation or any direct or indirect parent corporation thereof is registered under the Exchange Act; or (iii) on any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory conversion of the Company into another form of legal entity if the common equity (or comparable equity security) of entity resulting from such conversion is registered under the Exchange Act.

10.8. Encumbrances on Vested Shares. Optionee may grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber Vested Shares only if each party to whom such lien or security interest is granted, or to whom such pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance is made, agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that: (i) such lien, security interest, pledge, hypothecation or encumbrance will not adversely affect or impair the Right of First Refusal or the rights of the Company and/or its assignee(s) with respect thereto and will not apply to such Vested Shares after they are acquired by the Company and/or its assignees under this Section; and (ii) the provisions of this Agreement will continue to apply to such Vested Shares in the hands of such party and any transferee of such party. Optionee may not grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber, any Unvested Shares.

10.9. Effect of Company Co-Sale Agreement. If Optionee is, or at any time hereafter becomes, a party to or otherwise bound by (i) a Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement¹ among the Company and certain stockholders and other investors in the Company, as such may be entered into, amended and/or restated from time to time and/or (ii) any other agreement that is a successor to or replacement of such agreement (collectively, the "***Company Co-Sale Agreement***"), then, in the event of any conflict or inconsistency between the provisions of Section 9 hereof and/or this Section 10 and any provisions in the Company Co-Sale Agreement granting the Company and/or other security holders of the Company rights of first refusal and/or co-sale rights with respect to any or all of the Shares or imposing market stand-off restrictions, Optionee agrees with the Company that the terms and conditions of the Company Co-Sale Agreement shall apply, govern, supersede and prevail over (and in lieu of) the provisions of Section 9 hereof and/or of this Section 10 (as applicable) so long as the Company Co-Sale Agreement is in effect and Optionee is a party to or bound thereby. If the Company Co-Sale Agreement is no longer in effect or if Optionee is not a party to or bound thereby, then the provisions of this Section 10 shall apply in full force and effect until termination of the Right of First Refusal and the provisions of Section 9 hereof shall apply in full force and effect in accordance with its terms.

¹ NTD: Following Company's first applicable equity financing, to update this reference.

11. RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER. Optionee shall not have any of the rights of a stockholder with respect to any Shares unless and until such Shares are issued to Optionee. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Optionee will have all of the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to the Shares from and after the date that Shares are issued to Optionee pursuant to, and in accordance with, the terms of the Exercise Agreement until such time as Optionee disposes of the Shares or the Company and/or its assignee(s) exercise(s) the Repurchase Option or the Right of First Refusal. Upon an exercise of the Repurchase Option or the Right of First Refusal, Optionee will have no further rights as a holder of the Shares so purchased upon such exercise, other than the right to receive payment for the Shares so purchased in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, and Optionee will promptly surrender the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares so purchased to the Company for transfer or cancellation.

12. ESCROW. As security for Optionee's faithful performance of this Agreement, Optionee agrees, immediately upon receipt of the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares, to deliver such certificate(s) to the Secretary of the Company or other designee of the Company (the "**Escrow Holder**"), who is hereby appointed to hold such certificate(s) and to take all such actions and to effectuate all such transfers and/or releases of such Shares as are in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Optionee and the Company agree that Escrow Holder will not be liable to any party to this Agreement (or to any other party) for any actions or omissions unless Escrow Holder is grossly negligent or intentionally fraudulent in carrying out the duties of Escrow Holder under this Agreement. Escrow Holder may rely upon any letter, notice or other document executed with any signature purported to be genuine and may rely on the advice of counsel and obey any order of any court with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and will not be liable for any act or omission taken by Escrow Holder in good faith reliance on such documents, the advice of counsel or a court order. The Shares will be released from escrow upon termination of both the Repurchase Option and the Right of First Refusal.

13. COMPANY CO-SALE AND VOTING AGREEMENTS. As a material inducement and consideration for the Company to enter into this Agreement, Optionee hereby agrees that if, the Company requests Optionee to enter into and become a party to (a) the Company Co-Sale Agreement (and to subject the Shares to the rights of first refusal held by the Company and other Company investors thereunder and the co-sale rights of other investors thereunder) and/or (b) (i) a Voting Agreement among the Company and certain stockholders and other investors in the Company, as such may be amended and/or restated from time to time and/or (ii) any other voting agreement that is a successor to or replacement of such Voting Agreement (collectively, the "**Company Voting Agreement**") (pursuant to which Optionee would agree to vote all shares of Company stock held by Optionee for the election of directors and in favor of certain material transactions (such as mergers or sales of the Company)), then Optionee will enter into such agreements and execute and deliver signature pages thereto (as requested by the Company) in such capacities as the Company requests, at the time of exercising this Option and as a condition to such exercise or at any later time.

14. RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS AND STOP-TRANSFER ORDERS.

14.1. Legends. Optionee understands and agrees that the Company will place the legends set forth below or similar legends on any stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares, together with any other legends that may be required by state or U.S. Federal securities laws, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, any other agreement between Optionee and the Company, or any agreement between Optionee and any third party (and any other legend(s) that the Company may become obligated to place on the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares under the terms of any agreement to which the Company is or may become bound or obligated):

(a) THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

(b) THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON RESALE AND TRANSFER, INCLUDING THE REPURCHASE OPTION AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL HELD BY THE ISSUER AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S) AS SET FORTH IN A STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH SALE AND TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS, INCLUDING THE REPURCHASE OPTION AND RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL, ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

(c) THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A MARKET STANDOFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED PRIOR TO 180 DAYS (AND POSSIBLY LONGER) AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF CERTAIN PUBLIC OFFERINGS OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

Optionee agrees that if Optionee becomes a party to (i) the Company Co-Sale Agreement or (ii) the Company Voting Agreement, then Optionee agrees that the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares shall, in addition, bear any legends required under the Company Co-Sale Agreement and/or the Company Voting Agreement, as applicable.

14.2. Stop-Transfer Instructions. Optionee agrees that, to ensure compliance with the restrictions imposed by this Agreement, the Company may issue appropriate "stop-transfer" instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records.

14.3. Refusal to Transfer. The Company will not be required (i) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Agreement or (ii) to treat as owner of such Shares, or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares have been so transferred.

15. CERTAIN TAX CONSEQUENCES. Set forth below is a brief summary as of the Effective Date of the Plan of some of the federal tax consequences of exercise of the Option and disposition of the Shares. THIS SUMMARY IS NECESSARILY INCOMPLETE, AND THE TAX LAWS AND REGULATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. OPTIONEE SHOULD CONSULT A TAX ADVISER BEFORE EXERCISING THE OPTION OR DISPOSING OF THE SHARES.

15.1. Exercise of ISO. If the Option qualifies as an ISO, there will be no regular federal income tax liability upon the exercise of the Option, although the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price will be treated as a tax preference item for federal alternative minimum tax purposes and may subject Optionee to the alternative minimum tax in the year of exercise.

15.2. Exercise of Nonqualified Stock Option. If the Option does not qualify as an ISO, there may be a regular federal income tax liability upon the exercise of the Option. Optionee will be treated as having received compensation income (taxable at ordinary income tax rates) equal to the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price. If Optionee is a current or former employee of the Company, the Company may be required to withhold from Optionee's compensation or collect from Optionee and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income at the time of exercise.

15.3. Disposition of Shares. The following tax consequences may apply upon disposition of the Shares.

(a) Incentive Stock Options. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of purchase of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of an ISO and are disposed of more than two (2) years after the Date of Grant, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long term capital gain for federal income tax purposes. If Vested Shares purchased under an ISO are disposed of within the applicable one (1) year or two (2) year period, any gain realized on such disposition will be treated as compensation income (taxable at ordinary income rates in the year of the disposition) to the extent of the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price. To the extent the Shares were exercised prior to vesting coincident with the filing of an 83(b) Election, the amount taxed because of a disqualifying disposition will be based upon the excess, if any, of the fair market value on the date of vesting over the exercise price.

(b) Nonqualified Stock Options. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of purchase of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of an NQSO, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long term capital gain.

15.4. Section 83(b) Election for Unvested Shares. With respect to Unvested Shares, which are subject to the Repurchase Option, unless an election is filed by Optionee with the Internal Revenue Service (and, if necessary, the proper state taxing authorities), within thirty (30) days of the purchase of the Unvested Shares, electing pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Code (and similar state tax provisions, if applicable) to be taxed currently on any difference between the Exercise Price of the Unvested Shares and their Fair Market Value on the date of purchase, there may be a recognition of taxable income (including, where applicable, alternative minimum taxable income) to Optionee, measured by the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Unvested Shares at the time they cease to be Unvested Shares, over the Exercise Price of the Unvested Shares.

16. GENERAL PROVISIONS.

16.1. Interpretation. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by Optionee or the Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such a dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Company and Optionee.

16.2. Entire Agreement. The Plan, the Grant Notice and the Exercise Agreement are each incorporated herein by reference. This Agreement, the Grant Notice, the Plan and the Exercise Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior undertakings and agreements with respect to such subject matter.

17. NOTICES. Any and all notices required or permitted to be given to a party pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement will be in writing and will be effective and deemed to provide such party sufficient notice under this Agreement on the earliest of the following: (i) at the time of personal delivery, if delivery is in person; (ii) at the time an electronic confirmation of receipt is received, if delivery is by email; (iii) at the time of transmission by facsimile, addressed to the other party at its facsimile number specified herein (or hereafter modified by subsequent notice to the parties hereto), with confirmation of receipt made by both telephone and printed confirmation sheet verifying successful transmission of the facsimile; (iv) one (1) business day after deposit with an express overnight courier for United States deliveries, or two (2) business days after such deposit for deliveries outside of the United States, with proof of delivery from the courier requested; or (v) three (3) business days after deposit in the United States mail by certified mail (return receipt requested) for United States deliveries. Any notice for delivery outside the United States will be sent by email, facsimile or by express courier. Any notice not delivered personally or by email will be sent with postage and/or other charges prepaid and properly addressed to Optionee at the last known address or facsimile number on the books of the Company, or at such other address or facsimile number as such other party may designate by one of the indicated means of notice herein to the other parties hereto or, in the case of the Company, to it at its principal place of business. Notices to the Company will be marked "Attention: Chief Financial Officer." Notices by facsimile shall be machine verified as received.

18. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement including its rights to purchase Shares under both the Right of First Refusal and Repurchase Option. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement shall be binding upon Optionee and Optionee's heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

19. GOVERNING LAW. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of California as such laws are applied to agreements between California residents entered into and to be performed entirely within California. If any provision of this Agreement is determined by a court of law to be illegal or unenforceable, then such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible and the other provisions will remain fully effective and enforceable.

20. FURTHER ASSURANCES. The parties agree to execute such further documents and instruments and to take such further actions as may be reasonably necessary to carry out the purposes and intent of this Agreement.

21. TITLES AND HEADINGS. The titles, captions and headings of this Agreement are included for ease of reference only and will be disregarded in interpreting or construing this Agreement. Unless otherwise specifically stated, all references herein to "sections" and "exhibits" will mean "sections" and "exhibits" to this Agreement.

22. COUNTERPARTS. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered will be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

23. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Agreement is determined by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible given the intent of the parties hereto. If such clause or provision cannot be so enforced, such provision shall be stricken from this Agreement and the remainder of this Agreement shall be enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision had (to the extent not enforceable) never been contained in this Agreement. Notwithstanding the forgoing, if the value of this Agreement based upon the substantial benefit of the bargain for any party is materially impaired, which determination as made by the presiding court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction shall be binding, then both parties agree to substitute such provision(s) through good faith negotiations.

* * * * *

Attachments:

Annex A: Form of Stock Option Exercise Notice and Agreement

ANNEX A

FORM OF STOCK OPTION EXERCISE NOTICE AND AGREEMENT

STOCK OPTION EXERCISE NOTICE AND AGREEMENT**ARCUTIS, INC.****2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

***NOTE:** You must sign this Notice on Page 3 before submitting it to Arcutis, Inc. (the “Company”) AND, if requested to do so by the Company, you must also sign the then-current signature pages to the Company’s then-current Company Co-Sale Agreement and Company Voting Agreement (as those terms are defined in the Stock Option Agreement) before submitting this Notice to the Company.

OPTIONEE INFORMATION: Please provide the following information about yourself (“Optionee”):Name: «Optionee»

Social Security Number: _____

Address: _____
_____Employee Number: _____
Email Address: _____**OPTION INFORMATION:** Please provide this information on the option being exercised (the “Option”):

Grant No. «No»

Date of Grant: «Grant_Date»

Type of Stock Option:

Option Price per Share: \$_____

 Nonqualified (NQSO)

Total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company subject to the Option: «Total_Number_of_Options»

 Incentive (ISO)**EXERCISE INFORMATION:**

Number of shares of Common Stock of the Company for which the Option is now being exercised [_____.] (These shares are referred to below as the “**Purchased Shares**.”)

Total Exercise Price Being Paid for the Purchased Shares: \$_____

Form of payment enclosed [**check all that apply**]:

- Check for \$_____, payable to “[**ARCUTIS, INC.**]”
- Certificate(s) for _____ shares of Common Stock of the Company. These shares will be valued as of the date this notice is received by the Company. **[Requires Company consent.]**

AGREEMENTS, REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS OF OPTIONEE: By signing this Stock Option Exercise Notice and Agreement, Optionee hereby agrees with, and represents to, the Company as follows:

1. **Terms Governing.** I acknowledge and agree with the Company that I am acquiring the Purchased Shares by exercise of this Option subject to all other terms and conditions of the Notice of Stock Option Grant and the Stock Option Agreement that govern the Option, including without limitation the terms of the Company’s 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as it may be amended (the “**Plan**”).
2. **Investment Intent; Securities Law Restrictions.** I represent and warrant to the Company that I am acquiring and will hold the Purchased Shares for investment for my account only, and not with a view

to, or for resale in connection with, any “distribution” of the Purchased Shares within the meaning of the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”). I understand that the Purchased Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act by reason of a specific exemption from such registration requirement and that the Purchased Shares must be held by me indefinitely, unless they are subsequently registered under the Securities Act or I obtain an opinion of counsel (in form and substance satisfactory to the Company and its counsel) that registration is not required. I acknowledge that the Company is under no obligation to register the Purchased Shares under the Securities Act or under any other securities law.

3. **Restrictions on Transfer: Rule 144.** I will not sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the Purchased Shares in violation of the Securities Act, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the rules promulgated thereunder (including Rule 144 under the Securities Act described below “Rule 144”)) or of any other applicable securities laws. I am aware of Rule 144, which permits limited public resales of securities acquired in a non-public offering, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, which include (without limitation) that: (a) certain current public information about the Company is available; (b) the resale occurs only after the holding period required by Rule 144 has been met; (c) the sale occurs through an unsolicited “broker’s transaction;” and (d) the amount of securities being sold during any three-month period does not exceed specified limitations. I understand that the conditions for resale set forth in Rule 144 have not been satisfied and that the Company has no plans to satisfy these conditions in the foreseeable future.
4. **Access to Information; Understanding of Risk in Investment.** I acknowledge that I have received and had access to such information as I consider necessary or appropriate for deciding whether to invest in the Purchased Shares and that I had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the issuance of the Purchased Shares. I am aware that my investment in the Company is a speculative investment that has limited liquidity and is subject to the risk of complete loss. I am able, without impairing my financial condition, to hold the Purchased Shares for an indefinite period and to suffer a complete loss of my investment in the Purchased Shares.
5. **Rights of First Refusal; Repurchase Options; Market Stand-off.** I acknowledge that the Purchased Shares remain subject to the Company’s Right of First Refusal, the Company’s Repurchase Option (with respect to unvested Purchased Shares) and the market stand-off covenants (sometimes referred to as the “lock-up”), all in accordance with the applicable Notice of Stock Option Grant and the Stock Option Agreement that govern the Option.
6. **Form of Ownership.** I acknowledge that the Company has encouraged me to consult my own adviser to determine the form of ownership of the Purchased Shares that is appropriate for me. In the event that I choose to transfer my Purchased Shares to a trust, I agree to sign a Stock Transfer Agreement. In the event that I choose to transfer my Purchased Shares to a trust that is not an eligible revocable trust, I also acknowledge that the transfer will be treated as a “disposition” for tax purposes. As a result, the favorable ISO tax treatment will be unavailable and other unfavorable tax consequences may occur.
7. **Investigation of Tax Consequences.** I acknowledge that the Company has encouraged me to consult my own adviser to determine the tax consequences of acquiring the Purchased Shares at this time.
8. **Other Tax Matters.** I agree that the Company does not have a duty to design or administer the Plan or its other compensation programs in a manner that minimizes my tax liabilities. I will not make any claim against the Company or its Board, officers or employees related to tax liabilities arising from my options or my other compensation. In particular, I acknowledge that my options (including the Option) are exempt from Section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code only if the exercise price per share is at least equal to the fair market value per share of the Common Stock at the time the option was granted by the Board. Since shares of the Common Stock are not traded on an established

securities market, the determination of their fair market value was made by the Board and/or by an independent valuation firm retained by the Company. I acknowledge that there is no guarantee in either case that the Internal Revenue Service will agree with the valuation, and I will not make any claim against the Company or its Board of Directors, officers or employees in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that the valuation was too low.

9. **Spouse Consent.** I agree to seek the consent of my spouse to the extent required by the Company to enforce the foregoing.
10. **Agreement to Enter into Co-Sale and Voting Agreements.** Pursuant to the Stock Option Agreement, if requested to do so by the Company, I agree to enter into and execute the then-current Company Co-Sale Agreement and the then-current Company Voting Agreement concurrently with my exercise of the Option or at any other time I am requested to do so by the Company. I acknowledge that by entering into the Company Co-Sale Agreement I will be subjecting the Purchased Shares to the rights of first refusal, co-sale rights and all the other provisions of the Company Co-Sale Agreement and that by entering into the Voting Agreement I will be subjected to voting and other obligations and covenants regarding all Company shares I own and all other provisions of the Company Voting Agreement, in addition to the right of first refusal, repurchase option and market stand-off provisions described above.]
11. **Tax Withholding.** As a condition of exercising this Option, I agree to make adequate provision for foreign, federal, state or other tax withholding obligations, if any, which arise upon the grant, vesting or exercise of this Option, or disposition of the Purchased Shares, whether by withholding, direct payment to the Company, or otherwise.

IMPORTANT NOTE: UNVESTED PURCHASED SHARES ARE SUBJECT TO REPURCHASE BY THE COMPANY. PLEASE CONSULT WITH YOUR TAX ADVISER CONCERNING THE ADVISABILITY OF FILING AN 83(b) ELECTION WITH THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE WHICH MUST BE FILED WITHIN THIRTY (30) DAYS AFTER THE PURCHASE OF SHARES TO BE EFFECTIVE.

A form of Election under Section 83(b) is attached hereto as Exhibit 1 for reference. Unless an 83(b) election is timely filed with the Internal Revenue Service (and, if necessary, the proper state taxing authorities), electing pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code (and similar state tax provisions, if applicable) to be taxed currently on any difference between the purchase price of the Unvested Purchased Shares and their fair market value on the date of purchase, there may be a recognition of taxable income (including, where applicable, alternative minimum taxable income) to you, measured by the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Unvested Purchased Shares at the time they cease to be Unvested Purchased Shares, over the purchase price of the Unvested Purchased Shares.

The undersigned hereby executes and delivers this Stock Option Exercise Notice and Agreement and agrees to be bound by its terms

SIGNATURE:
«OPTIONEE»

DATE:

Attachments:

Exhibit 1 – Section 83(b) Election Form

[Signature Page to Stock Option Exercise Notice and Agreement]

EXHIBIT 1

SECTION 83(b) ELECTION

ELECTION UNDER SECTION 83(b) OF THE INTERNAL REVENUE CODE

The undersigned Taxpayer hereby elects, pursuant to Section 83(b) of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, to include the excess, if any, of the fair market value of the property described below at the time of transfer over the amount paid for such property, as compensation for services in the calculation of: (1) regular gross income; (2) alternative minimum taxable income; or (3) disqualifying disposition gross income, as the case may be.

1. TAXPAYER'S NAME: «Optionee»
TAXPAYER'S ADDRESS: _____

SOCIAL SECURITY NUMBER: _____

2. The property with respect to which the election is made is described as follows: _____ shares of Common Stock of **ARCUTIS, INC.**, a Delaware corporation (the "**Company**") which were transferred upon exercise of an option by Company, which is Taxpayer's employer or the corporation for whom the Taxpayer performs services.
3. The date on which the shares were transferred pursuant to the exercise of the option was _____, _____ and this election is made for calendar year _____.
4. The shares received upon exercise of the option are subject to the following restrictions: The Company may repurchase all or a portion of the shares at [**the lower of (a)**] Taxpayer's original purchase price per share [**or (b) the then fair market value per share of the shares**], under certain conditions at the time of Taxpayer's termination of employment or services.
5. The fair market value of the shares (without regard to restrictions other than restrictions which by their terms will never lapse) was \$____ per share x _____ shares = \$____ at the time of exercise of the option.
6. The amount paid for such shares upon exercise of the option was \$____ per share x _____ shares = \$____.
7. The Taxpayer has submitted a copy of this statement to the Company.
8. The amount to include in gross income is \$_____. [The result of the amount reported in Item 5 minus the amount reported in Item 6.]

THIS ELECTION MUST BE FILED WITH THE INTERNAL REVENUE SERVICE ("IRS"), AT THE OFFICE WHERE THE TAXPAYER FILES ANNUAL INCOME TAX RETURNS, WITHIN 30 DAYS AFTER THE DATE OF TRANSFER OF THE SHARES, AND MUST ALSO BE FILED WITH THE TAXPAYER'S INCOME TAX RETURNS FOR THE CALENDAR YEAR. THE ELECTION CANNOT BE REVOKED WITHOUT THE CONSENT OF THE IRS.

Dated: _____

«Optionee»

NOTICE OF STOCK OPTION GRANT

ARCUTIS, INC.

2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

The Optionee named below ("Optionee") has been granted an option (this "Option") to purchase shares of Common Stock (the "Common Stock") of ARCUTIS, INC. (the "Company"), pursuant to the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the "Plan") on the terms, and subject to the conditions, described below and in the Stock Option Agreement attached hereto as Exhibit A, including its annexes (the "Stock Option Agreement").

Optionee: «Optionee»
Maximum Number of Shares Subject to this Option (the "Shares"): «Total_Number_of_Options»
Exercise Price Per Share: \$____ per share
Date of Grant: «Grant_Date»
Vesting Start Date: «Vesting_Start_Date»
Exercise Schedule: This Option will become exercisable during its term with respect to portions of the Shares in accordance with the Vesting Schedule set forth below.
Expiration Date: The date ten (10) years after the Date of Grant set forth above, subject to earlier expiration in the event of Termination as provided in Section 3 of the Stock Option Agreement.
Tax Status of Option: (Check Only One Box): Incentive Stock Option (*To the fullest extent permitted by the Code*)
 Nonqualified Stock Option.
(If neither box is checked, this Option is a Nonqualified Stock Option).

Vesting Schedule [EXAMPLE ONLY]: For so long as Optionee continuously provides services to the Company (or any Subsidiary or Parent of the Company) as an employee, officer, director, contractor or consultant, this Option will vest (that is, become exercisable) with respect to the Shares as follows: (a) prior to the first one (1) year anniversary of the Vesting Start Date this Option will not be vested or exercisable as to any of the Shares; (b) this Option will become vested and exercisable with respect to [1/4th] of the Shares on the one (1) year anniversary of the Vesting Start Date; and (c) thereafter, this Option will become vested and exercisable with respect to an additional [1/48th] of the Shares when Optionee completes each month of continuous service following the first one (1) year anniversary of the Vesting Start Date.

General; Agreement: By their signatures below, Optionee and the Company agree that this Option is granted under and governed by this Notice of Stock Option Grant (this "Grant Notice") and by the provisions of the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement. The Plan and the Stock Option Agreement are incorporated herein by reference. Capitalized terms used but not defined herein shall have the meanings given to them in the Plan or in the Stock Option Agreement, as applicable. By signing below, Optionee acknowledges receipt of a copy of this Grant Notice, the Plan and the Stock Option Agreement, represents that Optionee has carefully read and is familiar with their provisions, and hereby accepts the Option subject to all of their respective terms and conditions. Optionee acknowledges that there may be adverse tax consequences upon exercise of the Option or disposition of the Shares and that Optionee should consult a tax adviser prior to such exercise or disposition. Optionee agrees and acknowledges that the Vesting Schedule may change prospectively in the event that Optionee's service status changes between full and part time status in accordance with Company policies relating to work schedules and vesting of equity awards.

Execution and Delivery: This Grant Notice may be executed and delivered electronically whether via the Company's intranet or the Internet site of a third party or via email or any other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company. By Optionee's acceptance hereof (whether written, electronic or otherwise), Optionee agrees, to the fullest extent permitted by law, that in lieu of receiving documents in paper format, Optionee accepts the electronic delivery of any documents that the Company (or any third party the Company may designate), may deliver in connection with this grant (including the Plan, this Grant Notice, the Stock Option Agreement, the information described in Rules 701(e)(2), (3), (4) and (5) under the Securities Act (the "701 Disclosures"), account statements, or other communications or information) whether via the Company's intranet or the Internet site of such third party or via email or such other means of electronic delivery specified by the Company.

ARCUTIS, INC.

By /Signature: _____

Optionee Signature: _____

Typed Name: _____

Optionee's Name: «Optionee» _____

Title: _____

ATTACHMENT: Exhibit A – Stock Option Agreement

Exhibit A
Stock Option Agreement

STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT

ARCUTIS, INC.

2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN

This Stock Option Agreement (this “**Agreement**”) is made and entered into as of the date of grant (the “**Date of Grant**”) set forth on the Notice of Stock Option Grant attached as the facing page to this Agreement (the “**Grant Notice**”) by and between Arcutis, Inc. (the “**Company**”), and the optionee named on the Grant Notice (“**Optionee**”). Capitalized terms not defined in this Agreement shall have the meaning ascribed to them in the Company’s 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as amended from time to time (the “**Plan**”), or in the Grant Notice, as applicable.

1. GRANT OF OPTION. The Company hereby grants to Optionee an option (this “**Option**”) to purchase up to the total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company (the “**Common Stock**”) set forth in the Grant Notice as the Shares (the “**Shares**”) at the Exercise Price Per Share set forth in the Grant Notice (the “**Exercise Price**”), subject to all of the terms and conditions of the Grant Notice, this Agreement and the Plan. If designated as an Incentive Stock Option in the Grant Notice, this Option is intended to qualify as an incentive stock option (the “**ISO**”) within the meaning of Section 422 of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended (the “**Code**”), except that if on the Date of Grant Optionee is not subject to U.S. income tax, then this Option shall be a NQSO.

2. EXERCISE PERIOD.

2.1 Exercise Period of Option. This Option is considered to be “vested” with respect to any particular Shares when this Option is exercisable with respect to such Shares. This Option will become vested during its term as to portions of the Shares in accordance with the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Grant Notice. Notwithstanding any provision in the Plan or this Agreement to the contrary, on or after Optionee’s Termination Date, this Option may not be exercised with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares on Optionee’s Termination Date.

2.2 Vesting of Option Shares. Shares with respect to which this Option is vested and exercisable at a given time pursuant to the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Grant Notice are “**Vested Shares**. ” Shares with respect to which this Option is not vested and exercisable at a given time pursuant to the Vesting Schedule set forth in the Grant Notice are “**Unvested Shares**. ”

2.3 Expiration. The Option shall expire on the Expiration Date set forth in the Grant Notice or earlier as provided in Section 3 below.

3. TERMINATION.

3.1 Termination for Any Reason Except Death, Disability or Cause. Except as provided in subsection 3.2 in a case in which Optionee dies within three (3) months after Optionee is Terminated other than for Cause, if Optionee is Terminated for any reason (other than Optionee’s death or Disability or for Cause), then (a) on and after Optionee’s Termination Date, this Option shall expire immediately with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares and may not be exercised with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares on Optionee’s Termination Date and (b) this Option to the extent (and only to the extent) that it is exercisable with respect to Vested Shares on Optionee’s Termination Date, may be exercised by Optionee no later than three (3) months after Optionee’s Termination Date (but in no event may this Option be exercised after the Expiration Date).

3.2 Termination Because of Death or Disability. If Optionee is Terminated because of Optionee’s death or Disability (or if Optionee dies within three (3) months of the date of Optionee’s Termination for any reason other than for Cause), then (a) on and after Optionee’s

Termination Date, this Option shall expire immediately with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares and may not be exercised with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares on Optionee's Termination Date and (b) this Option, to the extent (and only to the extent) that it is exercisable with respect to Vested Shares on Optionee's Termination Date, may be exercised by Optionee (or Optionee's legal representative) no later than twelve (12) months after Optionee's Termination Date, but in no event later than the Expiration Date. Any exercise of this Option beyond (i) three (3) months after the date Optionee ceases to be an employee when Optionee's Termination is for any reason other than Optionee's death or disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code; or (ii) twelve (12) months after the date Optionee ceases to be an employee when the termination is for Optionee's disability, within the meaning of Section 22(e)(3) of the Code, is deemed to be an NQSO.

3.3 Termination for Cause. If Optionee is Terminated for Cause, then Optionee may exercise this Option, but only with respect to any Shares that are Vested Shares on Optionee's Termination Date, and this Option shall expire on Optionee's Termination Date, or at such later time and on such conditions as may be affirmatively determined by the Committee. On and after Optionee's Termination Date, this Option shall expire immediately with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares and may not be exercised with respect to any Shares that are Unvested Shares on Optionee's Termination Date.

3.4 No Obligation to Employ. Nothing in the Plan or this Agreement shall confer on Optionee any right to continue in the employ of, or other relationship with, the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company, or limit in any way the right of the Company or any Parent or Subsidiary of the Company to terminate Optionee's employment or other relationship at any time, with or without Cause.

4. MANNER OF EXERCISE.

4.1 Stock Option Exercise Notice and Agreement. To exercise this Option, Optionee (or in the case of exercise after Optionee's death or incapacity, Optionee's executor, administrator, heir or legatee, as the case may be) must deliver to the Company an executed Stock Option Exercise Notice and Agreement in the form attached hereto as Annex A, or in such other form as may be approved by the Committee from time to time (the "**Exercise Agreement**") and payment for the shares being purchased in accordance with this Agreement. The Exercise Agreement shall set forth, among other things, (i) Optionee's election to exercise this Option, (ii) the number of Shares being purchased, (iii) any representations, warranties and agreements regarding Optionee's investment intent and access to information as may be required by the Company to comply with applicable securities laws in connection with any exercise of this Option and (iv) any other agreements required by the Company. If someone other than Optionee exercises this Option, then such person must submit documentation reasonably acceptable to the Company verifying that such person has the legal right to exercise this Option and such person shall be subject to all of the restrictions contained herein as if such person were Optionee.

4.2 Limitations on Exercise. This Option may not be exercised unless such exercise is in compliance with all applicable federal and state securities laws, as they are in effect on the date of exercise.

4.3 Payment. The Exercise Agreement shall be accompanied by full payment of the Exercise Price for the shares being purchased in cash (by check or wire transfer), or where permitted by law:

- (a) by cancellation of indebtedness of the Company owed to Optionee;
- (b) by surrender of shares of the Company that are free and clear of all security interests, pledges, liens, claims or encumbrances and: (i) for which the Company has received "full payment of the purchase price" within the meaning of SEC Rule 144 (and, if such shares were purchased from the Company by use of a promissory note, such note has been fully paid with respect to such shares) or (ii) that were obtained by Optionee in the public market;

(c) by participating in a formal cashless exercise program implemented by the Committee in connection with the Plan;

(d) provided that a public market for the Common Stock exists and subject to compliance with applicable law, by exercising as set forth below, through a “same day sale” commitment from Optionee and a broker-dealer whereby Optionee irrevocably elects to exercise this Option and to sell a portion of the Shares so purchased sufficient to pay the total Exercise Price, and whereby the broker-dealer irrevocably commits upon receipt of such Shares to forward the total Exercise Price directly to the Company; or

(e) by any combination of the foregoing or any other method of payment approved by the Committee that constitutes legal consideration for the issuance of Shares.

4.4 Tax Withholding. Prior to the issuance of the Shares upon exercise of the Option, Optionee must pay or provide for any applicable federal, state and local withholding obligations of the Company. If the Committee permits, Optionee may provide for payment of withholding taxes upon exercise of the Option by requesting that the Company retain the minimum number of Shares with a Fair Market Value equal to the minimum amount of taxes required to be withheld; or to arrange a mandatory “sell to cover” on Participant’s behalf (without further authorization); but in no event will the Company withhold Shares or “sell to cover” if such withholding would result in adverse accounting consequences to the Company. In case of stock withholding or a sell to cover, the Company shall issue the net number of Shares to Optionee by deducting the Shares retained from the Shares issuable upon exercise.

4.5 Issuance of Shares. Provided that the Exercise Agreement and payment are in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, the Company shall issue the Shares issuable upon a valid exercise of this Option registered in the name of Optionee, Optionee’s authorized assignee, or Optionee’s legal representative, and shall deliver certificates representing the Shares with the appropriate legends affixed thereto.

5. COMPLIANCE WITH LAWS AND REGULATIONS. The Plan and this Agreement are intended to comply with Section 25102(o) and Rule 701. Any provision of this Agreement that is inconsistent with Section 25102(o) or Rule 701 shall, without further act or amendment by the Company or the Committee, be reformed to comply with the requirements of Section 25102(o) and/or Rule 701. The exercise of this Option and the issuance and transfer of Shares shall be subject to compliance by the Company and Optionee with all applicable requirements of federal and state securities laws and with all applicable requirements of any stock exchange on which the Common Stock may be listed at the time of such issuance or transfer. Optionee understands that the Company is under no obligation to register or qualify the Shares with the SEC, any state securities commission or any stock exchange to effect such compliance.

6. NONTRANSFERABILITY OF OPTION. This Option may not be transferred in any manner other than by will or by the laws of descent and distribution, and, with respect to NQSOs, by instrument to a testamentary trust in which the options are to be passed to beneficiaries upon the death of the trustor (settlor) or a revocable trust, or by gift to “immediate family” as that term is defined in 17 C.F.R. 240.16a-1(e), and may be exercised during the lifetime of Optionee only by Optionee or in the event of Optionee’s incapacity, by Optionee’s legal representative. The terms of this Option shall be binding upon the executors, administrators, successors and assigns of Optionee.

7. RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFER.

7.1 Disposition of Shares. Optionee hereby agrees that Optionee shall make no disposition of any of the Shares (other than as permitted by this Agreement) unless and until:

- (a) Optionee shall have notified the Company of the proposed disposition and provided a written summary of the terms and conditions of the proposed disposition;
- (b) Optionee shall have complied with all requirements of this Agreement applicable to the disposition of the Shares;
- (c) Optionee shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to counsel for the Company, that (i) the proposed disposition does not require registration of the Shares under the Securities Act or under any applicable state securities laws or (ii) all appropriate actions necessary for compliance with the registration requirements of the Securities Act or of any exemption from registration available under the Securities Act (including Rule 144) or applicable state securities laws have been taken; and
- (d) Optionee shall have provided the Company with written assurances, in form and substance satisfactory to the Company, that the proposed disposition will not result in the contravention of any transfer restrictions applicable to the Shares pursuant to the provisions of the regulations promulgated under Section 25102(o), Rule 701 or under any other applicable securities laws or adversely affect the Company's ability to rely on the exemption(s) from registration under the Securities Act or under any other applicable securities laws for the grant of the Option, the issuance of Shares thereunder or any other issuance of securities under the Plan.

7.2 Restriction on Transfer. Optionee shall not transfer, assign, grant a lien or security interest in, pledge, hypothecate, encumber or otherwise dispose of any of the Shares which are subject to the Company's Right of First Refusal described below, except as permitted by this Agreement.

7.3 Transferee Obligations. Each person (other than the Company) to whom the Shares are transferred by means of one of the permitted transfers specified in this Agreement must, as a condition precedent to the validity of such transfer, acknowledge in writing to the Company that such person is bound by the provisions of this Agreement and that the transferred Shares are subject to (i) the Company's Right of First Refusal granted hereunder and (ii) the market stand-off provisions of Section 8 below, to the same extent such Shares would be so subject if retained by Optionee.

8. MARKET STANDOFF AGREEMENT. Optionee agrees that, subject to any early release provisions that apply pro rata to stockholders of the Company according to their holdings of Common Stock (determined on an as-converted into Common Stock basis), Optionee will not, for a period of up to one hundred eighty (180) days (plus up to an additional thirty five (35) days to the extent reasonably requested by the Company or such underwriter(s) to accommodate regulatory restrictions on the publication or other distribution of research reports or earnings releases by the Company, including NASD and NYSE rules) following the effective date of the registration statement filed with the SEC relating to the initial underwritten sale of Common Stock of the Company to the public under the Securities Act (the "IPO"), directly or indirectly sell, offer to sell, grant any option for the sale of, or otherwise dispose of any Common Stock or securities convertible into Common Stock, except for: (i) transfers of Shares permitted under Section 9.6 hereof so long as such transferee furnishes to the Company and the managing underwriter their written consent to be bound by this Section 8 as a condition precedent to such transfer; and (ii) sales of any securities to be included in the registration statement for the IPO. For the avoidance of doubt, the provisions of this Section shall only apply to the IPO. The restricted period shall in any event terminate two (2) years after the closing date of the IPO. In order to enforce the foregoing covenant, the Company shall have the right to place restrictive legends on the certificates representing the Shares subject to this Section and to impose stop transfer instructions with respect to the Shares until the end of such period. Optionee further agrees to enter into any agreement reasonably required by the underwriters to implement the foregoing restrictions on transfer. For the avoidance of doubt, the foregoing provisions of this Section shall not apply to any registration of securities of the Company (a) under an employee benefit plan or (b) in a merger, consolidation, business combination or similar transaction.

9. COMPANY'S RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL. Before any Shares held by Optionee or any transferee of such Shares (either sometimes referred to herein as the “**Holder**”) may be sold or otherwise transferred (including, without limitation, a transfer by gift or operation of law), the Company and/or its assignee(s) will have a right of first refusal to purchase the Shares to be sold or transferred (the “**Offered Shares**”) on the terms and conditions set forth in this Section (the “**Right of First Refusal**”).

9.1 Notice of Proposed Transfer. The Holder of the Offered Shares will deliver to the Company a written notice (the “**Notice**”) stating: (i) the Holder’s bona fide intention to sell or otherwise transfer the Offered Shares; (ii) the name and address of each proposed purchaser or other transferee (the “**Proposed Transferee**”); (iii) the number of Offered Shares to be transferred to each Proposed Transferee; (iv) the bona fide cash price or other consideration for which the Holder proposes to transfer the Offered Shares (the “**Offered Price**”); and (v) that the Holder acknowledges this Notice is an offer to sell the Offered Shares to the Company and/or its assignee(s) pursuant to the Company’s Right of First Refusal at the Offered Price as provided for in this Agreement.

9.2 Exercise of Right of First Refusal. At any time within thirty (30) days after the date of the Notice, the Company and/or its assignee(s) may, by giving written notice to the Holder, elect to purchase all (or, with the consent of the Holder, less than all) the Offered Shares proposed to be transferred to any one or more of the Proposed Transferees named in the Notice, at the purchase price, determined as specified below.

9.3 Purchase Price. The purchase price for the Offered Shares purchased under this Section will be the Offered Price, *provided* that if the Offered Price consists of no legal consideration (as, for example, in the case of a transfer by gift) then the purchase price will be the fair market value of the Offered Shares as determined in good faith by the Committee. If the Offered Price includes consideration other than cash, then the value of the non-cash consideration, as determined in good faith by the Committee, will conclusively be deemed to be the cash equivalent value of such non-cash consideration.

9.4 Payment. Payment of the purchase price for the Offered Shares will be payable, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s) (as applicable), by check or by cancellation of all or a portion of any outstanding purchase money indebtedness owed by the Holder to the Company (or to such assignee, in the case of a purchase of Offered Shares by such assignee) or by any combination thereof. The purchase price will be paid without interest within sixty (60) days after the Company’s receipt of the Notice, or, at the option of the Company and/or its assignee(s), in the manner and at the time(s) set forth in the Notice.

9.5 Holder’s Right to Transfer. If all of the Offered Shares proposed in the Notice to be transferred to a given Proposed Transferee are not purchased by the Company and/or its assignee(s) as provided in this Section, then the Holder may sell or otherwise transfer such Offered Shares to each Proposed Transferee at the Offered Price or at a higher price, *provided* that (i) such sale or other transfer is consummated within ninety (90) days after the date of the Notice, (ii) any such sale or other transfer is effected in compliance with all applicable securities laws, and (iii) each Proposed Transferee agrees in writing that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the Offered Shares in the hands of such Proposed Transferee. If the Offered Shares described in the Notice are not transferred to each Proposed Transferee within such ninety (90) day period, then a new Notice must be given to the Company pursuant to which the Company will again be offered the Right of First Refusal before any Shares held by the Holder may be sold or otherwise transferred.

9.6 Exempt Transfers. Notwithstanding anything to the contrary in this Section, the following transfers of Shares will be exempt from the Right of First Refusal: (i) the transfer of any or all

of the Shares during Optionee's lifetime by gift or on Optionee's death by will or intestacy to any member(s) of Optionee's "Immediate Family" (as defined below) or to a trust for the benefit of Optionee and/or member(s) of Optionee's Immediate Family, *provided* that each transferee or other recipient agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that the provisions of this Section will continue to apply to the transferred Shares in the hands of such transferee or other recipient; (ii) any transfer of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger, statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations or a conversion of the Company into another form of legal entity (except that the Right of First Refusal will continue to apply thereafter to such Shares, in which case the surviving corporation of such merger or consolidation or the resulting entity of such conversion shall succeed to the rights of the Company under this Section unless the agreement of merger or consolidation or conversion expressly otherwise provides); or (iii) any transfer of Shares pursuant to the winding up and dissolution of the Company. As used herein, the term "**Immediate Family**" will mean Optionee's spouse, the lineal descendant or antecedent, father, mother, brother or sister, child, adopted child, grandchild or adopted grandchild of Optionee or Optionee's spouse, or the spouse of any of the above or Spousal Equivalent, as defined herein. As used herein, a person is deemed to be a "**Spousal Equivalent**" provided the following circumstances are true: (i) irrespective of whether or not Optionee and the Spousal Equivalent are the same sex, they are the sole spousal equivalent of the other for the last twelve (12) months, (ii) they intend to remain so indefinitely, (iii) neither are married to anyone else, (iv) both are at least 18 years of age and mentally competent to consent to contract, (v) they are not related by blood to a degree of closeness that would prohibit legal marriage in the state in which they legally reside, (vi) they are jointly responsible for each other's common welfare and financial obligations, and (vii) they reside together in the same residence for the last twelve (12) months and intend to do so indefinitely.

9.7 Termination of Right of First Refusal. The Right of First Refusal will terminate as to all Shares: (i) on the effective date of the first sale of Common Stock of the Company to the general public pursuant to a registration statement filed with and declared effective by the SEC under the Securities Act (other than a registration statement relating solely to the issuance of Common Stock pursuant to a business combination or an employee incentive or benefit plan); (ii) on any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory merger or statutory consolidation of the Company with or into another corporation or corporations if the common stock of the surviving corporation or any direct or indirect parent corporation thereof is registered under the Exchange Act; or (iii) on any transfer or conversion of Shares made pursuant to a statutory conversion of the Company into another form of legal entity if the common equity (or comparable equity security) of entity resulting from such conversion is registered under the Exchange Act.

9.8 Encumbrances on Shares. Optionee may grant a lien or security interest in, or pledge, hypothecate or encumber Shares only if each party to whom such lien or security interest is granted, or to whom such pledge, hypothecation or other encumbrance is made, agrees in a writing satisfactory to the Company that: (i) such lien, security interest, pledge, hypothecation or encumbrance will not adversely affect or impair the Right of First Refusal or the rights of the Company and/or its assignee(s) with respect thereto and will not apply to such Shares after they are acquired by the Company and/or its assignees under this Section; and (ii) the provisions of this Agreement will continue to apply to such Shares in the hands of such party and any transferee of such party.

9.9 Effect of Company Co-Sale Agreement. If Optionee is, or at any time hereafter becomes, a party to or otherwise bound by (i) a Right of First Refusal and Co-Sale Agreement¹ among the Company and certain stockholders and other investors in the Company, as such may be entered into, amended and/or restated from time to time and/or (ii) any other agreement that is a successor to or replacement of such agreement (collectively, the "**Company Co-Sale Agreement**"), then, in the event of any conflict or inconsistency between the provisions of Section 8 hereof and/or this Section 9 and any provisions in the Company Co-Sale Agreement granting the Company and/or other security holders of the

¹ NTD: Following Company's first applicable equity financing, to update this reference.

Company rights of first refusal and/or co-sale rights with respect to any or all of the Shares or imposing market stand-off restrictions, Optionee agrees with the Company that the terms and conditions of the Company Co-Sale Agreement shall apply, govern, supersede and prevail over (and in lieu of) the provisions of Section 8 hereof and/or of this Section 9 (as applicable) so long as the Company Co-Sale Agreement is in effect and Optionee is a party to or bound thereby. If the Company Co-Sale Agreement is no longer in effect or if Optionee is not a party to or bound thereby, then the provisions of this Section 9 shall apply in full force and effect until termination of the Right of First Refusal and the provisions of Section 8 hereof shall apply in full force and effect in accordance with its terms.

10. RIGHTS AS A STOCKHOLDER. Optionee shall not have any of the rights of a stockholder with respect to any Shares unless and until such Shares are issued to Optionee. Subject to the terms and conditions of this Agreement, Optionee will have all of the rights of a stockholder of the Company with respect to the Shares from and after the date that Shares are issued to Optionee pursuant to, and in accordance with, the terms of the Exercise Agreement until such time as Optionee disposes of the Shares or the Company and/or its assignee(s) exercise(s) the Right of First Refusal. Upon an exercise of the Right of First Refusal, Optionee will have no further rights as a holder of the Shares so purchased upon such exercise, other than the right to receive payment for the Shares so purchased in accordance with the provisions of this Agreement, and Optionee will promptly surrender the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares so purchased to the Company for transfer or cancellation.

11. ESCROW. As security for Optionee's faithful performance of this Agreement, Optionee agrees, immediately upon receipt of the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares, to deliver such certificate(s) to the Secretary of the Company or other designee of the Company (the "*Escrow Holder*"), who is hereby appointed to hold such certificate(s) in escrow and to take all such actions and to effectuate all such transfers and/or releases of such Shares as are in accordance with the terms of this Agreement. Optionee and the Company agree that Escrow Holder will not be liable to any party to this Agreement (or to any other party) for any actions or omissions unless Escrow Holder is grossly negligent or intentionally fraudulent in carrying out the duties of Escrow Holder under this Agreement. Escrow Holder may rely upon any letter, notice or other document executed with any signature purported to be genuine and may rely on the advice of counsel and obey any order of any court with respect to the transactions contemplated by this Agreement and will not be liable for any act or omission taken by Escrow Holder in good faith reliance on such documents, the advice of counsel or a court order. The Shares will be released from escrow upon termination of the Right of First Refusal.

12. COMPANY CO-SALE AND VOTING AGREEMENTS. As a material inducement and consideration for the Company to enter into this Agreement, Optionee hereby agrees that if, the Company requests Optionee to enter into and become a party to (a) the Company Co-Sale Agreement (and to subject the Shares to the rights of first refusal held by the Company and other Company investors thereunder and the co-sale rights of other investors thereunder) and/or (b) (i) a Voting Agreement among the Company and certain stockholders and other investors in the Company, as such may be amended and/or restated from time to time and/or (ii) any other voting agreement that is a successor to or replacement of such Voting Agreement (collectively, the "*Company Voting Agreement*") (pursuant to which Optionee would agree to vote all shares of Company stock held by Optionee for the election of directors and in favor of certain material transactions (such as mergers or sales of the Company)), then Optionee will enter into such agreements and execute and deliver signature pages thereto (as requested by the Company) in such capacities as the Company requests, at the time of exercising this Option and as a condition to such exercise or at any later time.

13. RESTRICTIVE LEGENDS AND STOP-TRANSFER ORDERS.

13.1 Legends. Optionee understands and agrees that the Company will place the legends set forth below or similar legends on any stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares, together with any other legends that may be required by state or U.S. Federal securities laws, the Company's Certificate of Incorporation or Bylaws, any other agreement between Optionee and the Company, or any agreement between Optionee and any third party (and any other legend(s) that the Company may become obligated to place on the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares under the terms of any agreement to which the Company is or may become bound or obligated):

(a) THE SECURITIES REPRESENTED HEREBY HAVE NOT BEEN REGISTERED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED (THE "SECURITIES ACT"), OR UNDER THE SECURITIES LAWS OF CERTAIN STATES. THESE SECURITIES ARE SUBJECT TO RESTRICTIONS ON TRANSFERABILITY AND RESALE AND MAY NOT BE TRANSFERRED OR RESOLD EXCEPT AS PERMITTED UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT AND APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS, PURSUANT TO REGISTRATION OR EXEMPTION THEREFROM. INVESTORS SHOULD BE AWARE THAT THEY MAY BE REQUIRED TO BEAR THE FINANCIAL RISKS OF THIS INVESTMENT FOR AN INDEFINITE PERIOD OF TIME. THE ISSUER OF THESE SECURITIES MAY REQUIRE AN OPINION OF COUNSEL IN FORM AND SUBSTANCE SATISFACTORY TO THE ISSUER TO THE EFFECT THAT ANY PROPOSED TRANSFER OR RESALE IS IN COMPLIANCE WITH THE SECURITIES ACT AND ANY APPLICABLE STATE SECURITIES LAWS.

(b) THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO CERTAIN RESTRICTIONS ON RESALE AND TRANSFER, INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL HELD BY THE ISSUER AND/OR ITS ASSIGNEE(S) AS SET FORTH IN A STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. SUCH SALE AND TRANSFER RESTRICTIONS, INCLUDING THE RIGHT OF FIRST REFUSAL, ARE BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

(c) THE SHARES REPRESENTED BY THIS CERTIFICATE ARE SUBJECT TO A MARKET STANDOFF RESTRICTION AS SET FORTH IN A CERTAIN STOCK OPTION AGREEMENT BETWEEN THE ISSUER AND THE ORIGINAL HOLDER OF THESE SHARES, A COPY OF WHICH MAY BE OBTAINED AT THE PRINCIPAL OFFICE OF THE ISSUER. AS A RESULT OF SUCH AGREEMENT, THESE SHARES MAY NOT BE TRADED PRIOR TO 180 DAYS (AND POSSIBLY LONGER) AFTER THE EFFECTIVE DATE OF CERTAIN PUBLIC OFFERINGS OF THE COMMON STOCK OF THE ISSUER HEREOF. SUCH RESTRICTION IS BINDING ON TRANSFEREES OF THESE SHARES.

Optionee agrees that if Optionee becomes a party to (i) the Company Co-Sale Agreement or (ii) the Company Voting Agreement, then Optionee agrees that the stock certificate(s) evidencing the Shares shall, in addition, bear any legends required under the Company Co-Sale Agreement and/or the Company Voting Agreement, as applicable.

13.2 Stop-Transfer Instructions. Optionee agrees that, to ensure compliance with the restrictions imposed by this Agreement, the Company may issue appropriate "stop-transfer" instructions to its transfer agent, if any, and if the Company transfers its own securities, it may make appropriate notations to the same effect in its own records.

13.3 Refusal to Transfer. The Company will not be required (i) to transfer on its books any Shares that have been sold or otherwise transferred in violation of any of the provisions of this Agreement or (ii) to treat as owner of such Shares, or to accord the right to vote or pay dividends to any purchaser or other transferee to whom such Shares have been so transferred.

14. CERTAIN TAX CONSEQUENCES. Set forth below is a brief summary as of the Effective Date of the Plan of some of the federal tax consequences of exercise of the Option and disposition of the Shares. THIS SUMMARY IS NECESSARILY INCOMPLETE, AND THE TAX LAWS AND REGULATIONS ARE SUBJECT TO CHANGE. OPTIONEE SHOULD CONSULT A TAX ADVISER BEFORE EXERCISING THE OPTION OR DISPOSING OF THE SHARES.

14.1 Exercise of ISO. If the Option qualifies as an ISO, there will be no regular federal income tax liability upon the exercise of the Option, although the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price will be treated as a tax preference item for federal alternative minimum tax purposes and may subject Optionee to the alternative minimum tax in the year of exercise.

14.2 Exercise of Nonqualified Stock Option. If the Option does not qualify as an ISO, there may be a regular federal income tax liability upon the exercise of the Option. Optionee will be treated as having received compensation income (taxable at ordinary income tax rates) equal to the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price. If Optionee is a current or former employee of the Company, the Company may be required to withhold from Optionee's compensation or collect from Optionee and pay to the applicable taxing authorities an amount equal to a percentage of this compensation income at the time of exercise.

14.3 Disposition of Shares. The following tax consequences may apply upon disposition of the Shares.

(a) Incentive Stock Options. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of purchase of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of an ISO and are disposed of more than two (2) years after the Date of Grant, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long term capital gain for federal income tax purposes. If Shares purchased under an ISO are disposed of within the applicable one (1) year or two (2) year period, any gain realized on such disposition will be treated as compensation income (taxable at ordinary income rates in the year of the disposition) to the extent of the excess, if any, of the Fair Market Value of the Shares on the date of exercise over the Exercise Price.

(b) Nonqualified Stock Options. If the Shares are held for more than twelve (12) months after the date of purchase of the Shares pursuant to the exercise of an NQSO, any gain realized on disposition of the Shares will be treated as long term capital gain.

15. GENERAL PROVISIONS

15.1 Interpretation. Any dispute regarding the interpretation of this Agreement shall be submitted by Optionee or the Company to the Committee for review. The resolution of such a dispute by the Committee shall be final and binding on the Company and Optionee.

15.2 Entire Agreement. The Plan, the Grant Notice and the Exercise Agreement are each incorporated herein by reference. This Agreement, the Grant Notice, the Plan and the Exercise Agreement constitute the entire agreement of the parties with respect to the subject matter hereof and supersede all prior undertakings and agreements with respect to such subject matter.

16. NOTICES. Any and all notices required or permitted to be given to a party pursuant to the provisions of this Agreement will be in writing and will be effective and deemed to provide such party sufficient notice under this Agreement on the earliest of the following: (i) at the time of personal delivery, if delivery is in person; (ii) at the time an electronic confirmation of receipt is received, if delivery is by email; (iii) at the time of transmission by facsimile, addressed to the other party at its facsimile number specified herein (or hereafter modified by subsequent notice to the parties hereto), with confirmation of receipt made by both telephone and printed confirmation sheet verifying successful transmission of the facsimile; (iv) one (1) business day after deposit with an express overnight courier for United States deliveries, or two (2) business days after such deposit for deliveries outside of the United States, with proof of delivery from the courier requested; or (v) three (3) business days after deposit in the United States mail by certified mail (return receipt requested) for United States deliveries. Any notice for delivery outside the United States will be sent by email, facsimile or by express courier. Any notice not delivered personally or by email will be sent with postage and/or other charges prepaid and properly

addressed to Optionee at the last known address or facsimile number on the books of the Company, or at such other address or facsimile number as such other party may designate by one of the indicated means of notice herein to the other parties hereto or, in the case of the Company, to it at its principal place of business. Notices to the Company will be marked "Attention: Chief Financial Officer." Notices by facsimile shall be machine verified as received.

17. SUCCESSORS AND ASSIGNS. The Company may assign any of its rights under this Agreement including its rights to purchase Shares under the Right of First Refusal. This Agreement shall be binding upon and inure to the benefit of the successors and assigns of the Company. Subject to the restrictions on transfer set forth herein, this Agreement shall be binding upon Optionee and Optionee's heirs, executors, administrators, legal representatives, successors and assigns.

18. GOVERNING LAW. This Agreement shall be governed by and construed in accordance with the internal laws of the State of California as such laws are applied to agreements between California residents entered into and to be performed entirely within California. If any provision of this Agreement is determined by a court of law to be illegal or unenforceable, then such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible and the other provisions will remain fully effective and enforceable.

19. FURTHER ASSURANCES. The parties agree to execute such further documents and instruments and to take such further actions as may be reasonably necessary to carry out the purposes and intent of this Agreement.

20. TITLES AND HEADINGS. The titles, captions and headings of this Agreement are included for ease of reference only and will be disregarded in interpreting or construing this Agreement. Unless otherwise specifically stated, all references herein to "sections" and "exhibits" will mean "sections" and "exhibits" to this Agreement.

21. COUNTERPARTS. This Agreement may be executed in any number of counterparts, each of which when so executed and delivered will be deemed an original, and all of which together shall constitute one and the same agreement.

22. SEVERABILITY. If any provision of this Agreement is determined by any court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction to be invalid, illegal or unenforceable in any respect, such provision will be enforced to the maximum extent possible given the intent of the parties hereto. If such clause or provision cannot be so enforced, such provision shall be stricken from this Agreement and the remainder of this Agreement shall be enforced as if such invalid, illegal or unenforceable clause or provision had (to the extent not enforceable) never been contained in this Agreement. Notwithstanding the forgoing, if the value of this Agreement based upon the substantial benefit of the bargain for any party is materially impaired, which determination as made by the presiding court or arbitrator of competent jurisdiction shall be binding, then both parties agree to substitute such provision(s) through good faith negotiations.

* * * * *

Attachment: Annex A: Form of Stock Option Exercise Notice and Agreement

ANNEX A

FORM OF STOCK OPTION EXERCISE NOTICE AND AGREEMENT

STOCK OPTION EXERCISE NOTICE AND AGREEMENT**ARCUTIS, INC.****2017 EQUITY INCENTIVE PLAN**

***NOTE:** You must sign this Notice on Page 3 before submitting it to Arcutis, Inc. (the "Company") AND, if requested to do so by the Company, you must also sign the then-current signature pages to the Company's then-current Company Co-Sale Agreement and Company Voting Agreement (as those terms are defined in the Stock Option Agreement) before submitting this Notice to the Company.

OPTIONEE INFORMATION: Please provide the following information about yourself ("Optionee"):

Name: «Optionee» _____

Social Security Number: _____

Address: _____
_____Employee Number: _____
Email Address: _____**OPTION INFORMATION:** Please provide this information on the option being exercised (the "Option"):

Grant No. «No»

Date of Grant: «Grant_Date»

Type of Stock Option:

Option Price per Share: \$ _____

 Nonqualified (NQSO)

Total number of shares of Common Stock of the Company subject to the Option: «Total_Number_of_Options»

 Incentive (ISO)**EXERCISE INFORMATION:**

Number of shares of Common Stock of the Company for which the Option is now being exercised [_____.] (These shares are referred to below as the "**Purchased Shares**."

Total Exercise Price Being Paid for the Purchased Shares: \$ _____

Form of payment enclosed [**check all that apply**]:

- Check for \$_____, payable to "**ARCUTIS, INC.**"
- Certificate(s) for _____ shares of Common Stock of the Company. These shares will be valued as of the date this notice is received by the Company. **[Requires Company consent.]**

AGREEMENTS, REPRESENTATIONS AND ACKNOWLEDGMENTS OF OPTIONEE: By signing this Stock Option Exercise Notice and Agreement, Optionee hereby agrees with, and represents to, the Company as follows:

1. **Terms Governing.** I acknowledge and agree with the Company that I am acquiring the Purchased Shares by exercise of this Option subject to all other terms and conditions of the Notice of Stock Option Grant and the Stock Option Agreement that govern the Option, including without limitation the terms of the Company's 2017 Equity Incentive Plan, as it may be amended (the "**Plan**").
2. **Investment Intent; Securities Law Restrictions.** I represent and warrant to the Company that I am acquiring and will hold the Purchased Shares for investment for my account only, and not with a view to, or for resale in connection with, any "distribution" of the Purchased Shares within the meaning of

the Securities Act of 1933, as amended (the “**Securities Act**”). I understand that the Purchased Shares have not been registered under the Securities Act by reason of a specific exemption from such registration requirement and that the Purchased Shares must be held by me indefinitely, unless they are subsequently registered under the Securities Act or I obtain an opinion of counsel (in form and substance satisfactory to the Company and its counsel) that registration is not required. I acknowledge that the Company is under no obligation to register the Purchased Shares under the Securities Act or under any other securities law.

3. **Restrictions on Transfer: Rule 144.** I will not sell, transfer or otherwise dispose of the Purchased Shares in violation of the Securities Act, the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, or the rules promulgated thereunder (including Rule 144 under the Securities Act described below “Rule 144”)) or of any other applicable securities laws. I am aware of Rule 144, which permits limited public resales of securities acquired in a non-public offering, subject to satisfaction of certain conditions, which include (without limitation) that: (a) certain current public information about the Company is available; (b) the resale occurs only after the holding period required by Rule 144 has been met; (c) the sale occurs through an unsolicited “broker’s transaction”; and (d) the amount of securities being sold during any three-month period does not exceed specified limitations. I understand that the conditions for resale set forth in Rule 144 have not been satisfied and that the Company has no plans to satisfy these conditions in the foreseeable future.
4. **Access to Information; Understanding of Risk in Investment.** I acknowledge that I have received and had access to such information as I consider necessary or appropriate for deciding whether to invest in the Purchased Shares and that I had an opportunity to ask questions and receive answers from the Company regarding the terms and conditions of the issuance of the Purchased Shares. I am aware that my investment in the Company is a speculative investment that has limited liquidity and is subject to the risk of complete loss. I am able, without impairing my financial condition, to hold the Purchased Shares for an indefinite period and to suffer a complete loss of my investment in the Purchased Shares.
5. **Rights of First Refusal; Market Stand-off.** I acknowledge that the Purchased Shares remain subject to the Company’s Right of First Refusal and the market stand-off covenants (sometimes referred to as the “lock-up”), all in accordance with the applicable Notice of Stock Option Grant and the Stock Option Agreement that govern the Option.
6. **Form of Ownership.** I acknowledge that the Company has encouraged me to consult my own adviser to determine the form of ownership of the Purchased Shares that is appropriate for me. In the event that I choose to transfer my Purchased Shares to a trust, I agree to sign a Stock Transfer Agreement. In the event that I choose to transfer my Purchased Shares to a trust that is not an eligible revocable trust, I also acknowledge that the transfer will be treated as a “disposition” for tax purposes. As a result, the favorable ISO tax treatment will be unavailable and other unfavorable tax consequences may occur.
7. **Investigation of Tax Consequences.** I acknowledge that the Company has encouraged me to consult my own adviser to determine the tax consequences of acquiring the Purchased Shares at this time.
8. **Other Tax Matters.** I agree that the Company does not have a duty to design or administer the Plan or its other compensation programs in a manner that minimizes my tax liabilities. I will not make any claim against the Company or its Board, officers or employees related to tax liabilities arising from my options or my other compensation. In particular, I acknowledge that my options (including the Option) are exempt from section 409A of the Internal Revenue Code only if the exercise price per share is at least equal to the fair market value per share of the Common Stock at the time the option was granted by the Board. Since shares of the Common Stock are not traded on an established securities market, the determination of their fair market value was made by the Board and/or by an independent valuation firm retained by the Company. I acknowledge that there is no guarantee in

either case that the Internal Revenue Service will agree with the valuation, and I will not make any claim against the Company or its Board, officers or employees in the event that the Internal Revenue Service asserts that the valuation was too low.

9. **Spouse Consent.** I agree to seek the consent of my spouse to the extent required by the Company to enforce the foregoing.
10. **Tax Withholding.** As a condition of exercising this Option, I agree to make adequate provision for foreign, federal, state or other tax withholding obligations, if any, which arise upon the grant, vesting or exercise of this Option, or disposition of the Purchased Shares, whether by withholding, direct payment to the Company, or otherwise.

The undersigned hereby executes and delivers this Stock Option Exercise Notice and Agreement and agrees to be bound by its terms.

SIGNATURE:
«OPTIONEE»

DATE:

ACCEPTED BY:

Arcutis, Inc.

By _____

Title _____

DATE:
TIME:

[Signature Page to Stock Option Exercise Notice and Agreement]

CONSULTING AGREEMENT

This Consulting Agreement (“**Agreement**”) is entered into as of August 16, 2016 (the “**Effective Date**”) by and between Arcutis, Inc. (“**Company**”), a Delaware corporation with a principal place of business at 70 Willow Road, Suite 200, Menlo Park CA 94025, and Bhaskar Chaudhuri, PhD, (“**Consultant**”), a California resident with a principal address at [REDACTED]. The Company desires to retain Consultant as an independent contractor to perform consulting services for the Company and Consultant is willing to perform such services, on the terms described below. In consideration of the mutual promises contained herein, the parties agree as follows:

1. *Services and Compensation*; Consultant agrees to perform for the Company the services described in Exhibit A (the “**Services**”), herein incorporated by reference, and the Company agrees to pay Consultant the compensation described in Exhibit A for Consultant’s performance of the Services.

A. *Travel Expenses*. Company shall reimburse Consultant for any and all reasonable travel-related expenses incurred by Consultant in connection with Consultant’s performance of the Services set forth herein, provided, however, that all such expenses must be preapproved by Company. Reimbursable travel expenses shall include automobile rental and other transportation expenses, hotel expenses and meals. All requests for reimbursement for travel-related expenses must be accompanied by documentation in form and detail sufficient to meet the requirements of the Internal Revenue Service with respect to recognition of business-related travel expenses for federal corporate tax purposes.

2. *Confidentiality*.

A. *Definition*. “**Confidential Information**” means any non-public information that relates to the actual or anticipated business or research and development of the Company, technical data, trade secrets or know-how, including, but not limited to, research, clinical data, product plans or other information regarding the Company’s research and development, products or services and markets therefore, customer lists and customers, developments, inventions, processes, formulas, compounds, technology, designs, marketing, finances or other business information. Confidential Information does not include information that (i) is known to Consultant at the time of disclosure to Consultant by the Company as evidenced by written records of Consultant, (ii) has become publicly known and made generally available through no wrongful act of Consultant, or (iii) has been rightfully received by Consultant from a third party who is authorized to make such disclosure. Notwithstanding the foregoing, all Confidential Information developed by or for Consultant and assigned to Company in connection with this Agreement shall be deemed Confidential Information of the Company and exception (i) above will not be applicable thereto.

B. *Nonuse and Nondisclosure*. Consultant will not, during or subsequent to the term of this Agreement, (i) use the Confidential Information for any purpose whatsoever other than the performance of the Services on behalf of the Company or (ii) disclose the Confidential Information to any third party. Consultant agrees that all Confidential Information will remain the sole property

of the Company. Consultant also agrees to take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unauthorized use or disclosure of such Confidential Information, including, but not limited to, having each of Consultant's employees, agents and contractors, if any, with access to any Confidential Information, execute (prior to gaining access) an agreement requiring such employee, agent or contractor, as the case may be, to comply with and be bound by Consultant's obligations set forth in Sections 2, 3, 4 and 10 of this Agreement (Consultant will provide the Company with a copy of each such agreement).

C. *Former Client Confidential Information.* Consultant agrees that Consultant will not, during the term of this Agreement, improperly use or disclose any proprietary information or trade secrets of any former or current employer of Consultant or other person or entity with which Consultant has an agreement or duty to keep in confidence information acquired by Consultant, if any. Consultant also agrees that Consultant will not bring onto the Company's premises any unpublished document or proprietary information belonging to any such employer, person or entity unless consented to in writing by such employer, person or entity.

D. *Third Party Confidential Information.* Consultant recognizes that the Company has received and in the future will receive from third parties their confidential or proprietary information subject to a duty on the Company's part to maintain the confidentiality of such information and to use it only for certain limited purposes. Consultant agrees that, during the term of this Agreement and thereafter, Consultant owes the Company and such third parties a duty to hold all such confidential or proprietary information in the strictest confidence and not to disclose it to any person, firm or corporation or to use it except as necessary in carrying out the Services for the Company consistent with the Company's agreement with such third party.

Consultant acknowledges that Company is actively seeking technology from third parties, and contemplates that Consultant's services will be requested with respect to third party information. From time to time, Company may request that Consultant execute additional confidentiality provisions or agreements required by these third parties. Consultant shall not unreasonably refuse to execute such additional confidentiality provisions.

E. *Return of Materials.* Upon the termination of this Agreement, or upon Company's earlier request, Consultant will deliver to the Company all of the Company's property and any Confidential Information that Consultant may have in Consultant's possession or control (including without limitation any such property or Confidential Information in the possession or control of any of Consultant's employees, agents or consultants). In the event any of Consultant's employees, agents or contractors are terminated, Consultant will recover any Company property or Confidential Information in the possession or control of such individual or entity.

3. *Ownership.*

A. *Assignment.* Consultant agrees that all intellectual and physical concepts, reports, plans, ideas, writings, sketches, layouts, copy, promotions, videos, commercials, films, photographs, illustrations, presentations, recordings, software, literary and artistic works, artwork, campaigns, material, notes, records, drawings, designs, inventions, improvements, developments, discoveries, compositions, and trade secrets, processes, methods and/or techniques conceived, discovered, developed or reduced to practice by Consultant, solely or in collaboration with others,

during the term of this Agreement that relate in any manner to the business of the Company that Consultant may be directed to undertake, prepare, investigate or experiment with or that Consultant may become associated with in work, investigation or experimentation in the Company's line of business in the course of performing the Services hereunder (collectively, "**Inventions**"), are the sole property of the Company. Consultant also agrees to assign (or cause to be assigned) and hereby assigns fully to the Company all Inventions and any copyrights, patents, or other intellectual property rights relating to all Inventions.

B. Works Made-For-Hire. Consultant agrees that all Inventions created under this Agreement shall be deemed "works made-for-hire" for all purposes, including for the purposes of interpretation under Section 101 of the Copyright Act, 17 U.S.C. Section 101 (or any successor thereto), that Company is deemed the author or creator of the Inventions, and that, as between Consultant and Company, Company is the exclusive owner of all right, title and interest, including all copyrights, trademark rights, and any and all other intellectual property rights, in and to the Inventions. If, for any reason, any of the Inventions are not found to have been created as works made-for-hire, Consultant hereby assigns and/or agrees to assign all its right, title and interest in and to the Inventions, including the copyrights of said Inventions to Company. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Company acknowledges that from time to time, with its prior knowledge and consent, Consultant may acquire a license or other limited right to use certain intellectual property (i.e., photography, art, music) and not the full ownership thereof; and, in such event, same shall not be a work for hire.

C. Representations and Warranties. Consultant represents and warrants that all Inventions are original or that it has obtained all rights necessary for its unrestricted use of Inventions by Client, in any manner and over any period of time, including without limitation, rights related to copyright, trademark, right of publicity and privacy and trade secret, subject to Section 3B and excepting such limitations or restrictions as Consultant shall fully disclose in writing to Company before the work is created. Consultant agrees to secure for Company all third party consents, releases and contracts necessary to evidence Company's rights in any Inventions provided by Consultant under this Agreement.

D. Further Assurances. Consultant agrees to assist Company, or its designee, at the Company's expense, in every proper way to secure the Company's rights in Inventions and any copyrights, patents, or other intellectual property rights relating to all Inventions in any and all countries, including the disclosure to the Company of all pertinent information and data with respect to all Inventions, the execution of all applications, specifications, oaths, assignments and all other instruments that the Company may deem necessary in order to apply for and obtain such rights and in order to assign and convey to the Company, its successors, assigns and nominees the sole and exclusive right, title and interest in and to all Inventions, and any copyrights, patents, or other intellectual property rights relating to all Inventions. In the event Consultant fails to execute any necessary documents when requested by Company, Company is hereby irrevocably granted such power of attorney to execute assignment and other necessary documents on Consultant's behalf to perfect Company's ownership in the Inventions. Consultant also agrees that Consultant's obligation to execute or cause to be executed any such instrument or papers will continue after the termination of this Agreement. It is understood and agreed that the Company, or its designee, shall have the sole right, but not the obligation, to file, prosecute and maintain patent applications and patents worldwide with respect to Inventions.

(i) *No Company obligation to protect or commercialize Consultant information.* Consultant agrees that Company is not obligated to commercialize any subject matter, including any information generated by Consultant and set forth in any intellectual property pursuant to this agreement. Consultant acknowledges that the Company, may or may not, in its sole discretion, take steps to protect intellectual property encompassing any information generated by Consultant, and is in no way obligated to commercialize such inventions or intellectual property.

(ii) *Consultant Cooperation with Judicial or Regulatory Authorities.* To the extent that Consultant, or anyone under Consultant's control, generates any information which Company, in its sole discretion, deems appropriate to submit to any judicial or regulatory authority, including the US Food and Drug Administration, the US Securities and Exchange Administration, or any other authority in any other jurisdiction, Consultant acknowledges that Company owns such information *ab initio*, and Consultant agrees to use best efforts to assist Company in all dealings with such judicial or regulatory authority. If Consultant receives a subpoena or other judicial or administrative demand for information, Consultant agrees to immediately, within 24 hours of receipt, notify Company, and cooperate fully with Company in responding to such demand for information prior to disclosing such information, which may include Confidential Information, to the demanding authority.

(iii) *Consultant Compliance with Disclosure Requirements.* Consultant also agrees to obey all disclosure requirements of any regulatory authority, including requirements that scientific or clinical investigators disclose all direct or indirect financial or other compensation received on behalf of Company or any third party in connection with the regulatory information.

(iv) *Care of Property.* Consultant shall take all reasonable precautions to safeguard any and all Company property in Consultant's custody or control and shall be responsible for any and all loss, damage, destruction or unauthorized use by others of Company's property.

E. *Pre-Existing Materials.* Consultant agrees that if, in the course of performing the Services, Consultant incorporates into any Invention developed under this Agreement any invention, improvement, development, concept, discovery or other proprietary information owned by Consultant or in which Consultant has an interest, (i) Consultant will inform Company, in writing before incorporating any such invention, improvement, development, concept, discovery or other proprietary information into any Invention, and (ii) the Company is hereby granted a nonexclusive, royalty-free, perpetual, irrevocable, worldwide license to make, have made, modify, reproduce, display, use and sell such item as part of or in connection with such Invention but solely in the manner as is utilized in the Services. Notwithstanding the foregoing, Company may assign the above referenced worldwide license to a successor to all or substantially all of its business or assets whether by sale, merger, operation of law or otherwise if the assignee or transferee has agreed to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement. Consultant will not incorporate any invention, improvement, development, concept, discovery or other proprietary information owned by any third party into any Invention without Company's prior written permission.

F. Attorney-in-Fact. Consultant agrees that, if the Company is unable because of Consultant's unavailability, dissolution, mental or physical incapacity, or for any other reason, to secure Consultant's signature for the purpose of applying for or pursuing any application for any United States or foreign patents or copyright registrations covering the Inventions assigned to the Company in **Section 3.A**, then Consultant hereby irrevocably designates and appoints the Company and its duly authorized officers and agents as Consultant's agent and attorney-in-fact, to act for and on Consultant's behalf to execute and file any such applications and to do all other lawfully permitted acts to further the prosecution and issuance of patents, copyright or other legal documents required by any judicial or regulatory authority, with the same legal force and effect as if executed by Consultant.

4. Conflicting Obligations.

Consultant certifies that Consultant has no outstanding agreement or obligation that is in conflict with any of the provisions of this Agreement or that would preclude Consultant from rendering the Services, and otherwise complying with the provisions of this Agreement. Consultant will not enter into any such conflicting agreement during the term of this Agreement.

5. Term and Termination.

A. Term. The term of this Agreement will begin on the Effective Date of this Agreement and will continue until termination as provided in **Section 5.B.** The term of this Agreement may be extended through the written, mutual agreement of the parties.

B. Termination. Either the Company or Consultant may terminate this Agreement for any reason or no reason upon giving Consultant thirty (30) days' prior written notice of such termination pursuant to **Section 9.E** of this Agreement. In addition, either Company or Consultant may terminate this Agreement upon ten (10) days prior written notice if the other party is in breach of any material provision of this Agreement, and such breach is not cured during such ten (10) day period.

C. Survival. Upon such termination, all rights and duties of the Company and Consultant toward each other will cease except:

(i) The Company will pay, within 30 days after the effective date of termination, all amounts owing to Consultant for Services completed by the Company prior to the termination date and related expenses, if any, submitted in accordance with the Company's standard policies;

(ii) Consultant may be eligible for acceleration in vesting of equity, as provided on Exhibit A; and

(iii) Section 2 (Confidentiality), Section 3 (Ownership), Section 4 (Conflicting Obligations), Section 6 (Independent Contractor; Benefits), Section 8 (Arbitration and Equitable Relief) and Section 9 (Miscellaneous) will survive termination of this Agreement. Consultant acknowledges continuing obligations toward third party regulatory and judicial authorities, in conjunction with Company, and disclosure obligations, as set forth under section 3(B)(ii) and (iii) above.

6. *Independent Contractor; Benefits.*

A. *Independent Contractor.* It is the express intention of the Company and Consultant that Consultant perform the Services as an independent contractor to the Company. Nothing in this Agreement will in any way be construed to constitute Consultant as an agent, employee or representative of the Company. Without limiting the generality of the foregoing, Consultant is not authorized to bind the Company to any liability or obligation or to represent that Consultant has any such authority. Consultant acknowledges and agrees that Consultant is obligated to report as income all compensation received by Consultant pursuant to this Agreement. Consultant agrees to and acknowledges the obligation to pay all self-employment and other taxes on such income.

B. *Benefits.* The Company and Consultant agree that Consultant will receive no Company-sponsored benefits from the Company. If Consultant is reclassified by a state or federal agency or court as Company's employee, Consultant will become a reclassified employee and will receive no benefits from the Company, except those mandated by state or federal law, even if by the terms of the Company's benefit plans or programs of the Company in effect at the time of such reclassification, Consultant would otherwise be eligible for such benefits.

7. *Omitted*

8. *Arbitration and Equitable Relief.*

A. *Arbitration.* Consultant agrees that any and all controversies, claims or disputes with anyone (including the Company and any employee, officer, director, shareholder or benefit plan of the Company, in its capacity as such or otherwise) arising out of, relating to or resulting from Consultant's performance of the Services under this Agreement or the termination of this Agreement, including any breach of this Agreement, shall be subject to binding arbitration under the Arbitration Rules set forth in California Code of Civil Procedure Section 1280 through 1294.2, including Section 1283.05 (the "**Rules**") and pursuant to California law. CONSULTANT AGREES TO ARBITRATE, AND THEREBY AGREES TO WAIVE ANY RIGHT TO A TRIAL BY JURY WITH RESPECT TO, ALL DISPUTES ARISING FROM OR RELATED TO THIS AGREEMENT, INCLUDING BUT NOT LIMITED TO: ANY STATUTORY CLAIMS UNDER STATE OR FEDERAL LAW, CLAIMS UNDER TITLE VII OF THE CIVIL RIGHTS ACT OF 1964, THE AMERICANS WITH DISABILITIES ACT OF 1990, THE AGE DISCRIMINATION IN EMPLOYMENT ACT OF 1967, THE OLDER WORKERS BENEFIT PROTECTION ACT, THE CALIFORNIA FAIR EMPLOYMENT AND HOUSING ACT, THE CALIFORNIA LABOR CODE, CLAIMS OF HARASSMENT, DISCRIMINATION OR WRONGFUL TERMINATION AND ANY STATUTORY CLAIMS. Consultant understands that this Agreement to arbitrate also applies to any disputes that the Company may have with Consultant.

B. *Procedure.* Consultant agrees that any arbitration will be administered by the American Arbitration Association ("AAA"), and that a neutral arbitrator will be selected in a manner consistent with its National Rules for the Resolution of Employment Disputes. Consultant agrees that the arbitrator will have the power to decide any motions brought by any party to the arbitration, including discovery motions, motions for summary judgment and/or adjudication and motions to dismiss and demurrers, prior to any arbitration hearing. Consultant agrees that the arbitrator will issue a written decision on the merits. Consultant also agrees that the arbitrator will

have the power to award any remedies, including attorneys' fees and costs, available under applicable law. Consultant understands that the Company will pay for any administrative or hearing fees charged by the arbitrator or AAA, except that Consultant shall pay the first \$200.00 of any filing fees associated with any arbitration Consultant initiates. Consultant agrees that the arbitrator will administer and conduct any arbitration in a manner consistent with the Rules and that, to the extent that the AAA's National Rules for the Resolution of Employment Disputes conflict with the Rules, the Rules will take precedence.

C. *Remedy.* Except as provided by the Rules, arbitration will be the sole, exclusive and final remedy for any dispute between the Company and Consultant. Accordingly, except as provided for by the Rules, neither the Company nor Consultant will be permitted to pursue court action regarding claims that are subject to arbitration. Notwithstanding the foregoing, the arbitrator will not have the authority to disregard or refuse to enforce any lawful Company policy, and the arbitrator shall not order or require the Company to adopt a policy not otherwise required by law which the Company has not adopted.

D. *Availability of Injunctive Relief.* In addition to the right under the Rules to petition the court for provisional relief, Consultant agrees that any party may also petition the court for injunctive relief where either party alleges or claims a violation of Sections 2 (Confidentiality), 3 (Ownership) or 4 (Conflicting Obligations) of this Agreement or any other agreement regarding trade secrets, confidential information, nonsolicitation or Labor Code §2870. In the event either the Company or Consultant seeks injunctive relief, the prevailing party will be entitled to recover reasonable costs and attorneys' fees.

E. *Administrative Relief.* Consultant understands that this Agreement does not prohibit Consultant from pursuing an administrative claim with a local, state or federal administrative body such as the Department of Fair Employment and Housing, the Equal Employment Opportunity Commission or the workers' compensation board. This Agreement does, however, preclude Consultant from pursuing court action regarding any such claim.

F. *Voluntary Nature of Agreement.* Consultant acknowledges and agrees that Consultant is executing this Agreement voluntarily and without any duress or undue influence by the Company or anyone else. Consultant further acknowledges and agrees that Consultant has carefully read this Agreement and has asked any questions needed to understand the terms, consequences and binding effect of this Agreement and fully understand it, including that Consultant is waiving its right to a jury trial. Finally, Consultant agrees that Consultant has been provided an opportunity to seek the advice of an attorney of its choice before signing this Agreement.

9. *Miscellaneous.*

A. *Governing Law.* This Agreement will be governed by, and construed and interpreted under, the laws of the State of Delaware without regard to Delaware's conflicts of law principles.

B. *Assignability.* Consultant may not sell, assign, sub-contract or otherwise delegate any rights or obligations under this Agreement. Company may, without limitation, assign any or

all of its rights and interests hereunder to a successor to all or substantially all of its business or assets whether by sale, merger, operation of law or otherwise if the assignee or transferee has agreed to be bound by the terms and conditions of this Agreement.

C. *Entire Agreement; Amendment and Waiver.* This Agreement and the Exhibits hereto constitute the entire agreement between the parties with respect to the subject matter of this Agreement and supersede all prior written and oral agreements between the parties regarding the subject matter of this Agreement. This Agreement may not be altered, amended or modified in any manner except by a writing signed by both parties. Waiver of any term or provision of this Agreement shall not be effective unless signed by the party to the bound, and shall not constitute a waiver as to any subsequent breach or failure of the same term or provision of this Agreement.

D. *Headings.* Headings are used in this Agreement for reference only and will not be considered when interpreting this Agreement.

E. *Notices.* Any notice or other communication required or permitted by this Agreement to be given to a party will be in writing and will be deemed given if delivered personally or by commercial messenger or courier service, or mailed by U.S. registered or certified mail (return receipt requested), or sent via facsimile (with receipt of confirmation of complete transmission) to the party at the party's address or facsimile number written below or at such other address or facsimile number as the party may have previously specified by like notice. If by mail, delivery will be deemed effective 3 business days after mailing in accordance with this Section 9.E.

(1) If to the Company, to:

70 Willow Road
Suite 200
Menlo Park, CA 94025
ATTN: Frank Watanabe
Telephone: 1-650-325-5156
Facsimile: 1-650-325-5157

(2) If to Consultant, to:

Bhaskar Chaudhuri, PhD

F. *Severability.* If any provision of this Agreement is found to be illegal or unenforceable, the other provisions will remain effective and enforceable to the greatest extent permitted by law, provided the effect thereof does not materially change the economic benefit of this Agreement to either the Company or Consultant.

G. *Counterparts.* This Agreement may be executed in counterparts, each of which shall be deemed an original, but all of which together shall constitute one and the same instrument. Execution of this Agreement or any Exhibit incorporated herein by email in “portable document format” (“.pdf”) shall be binding to the same extent as physical delivery of the paper document bearing original signature.

IN WITNESS WHEREOF, the parties hereto have executed this Consulting Agreement as of the date first written above.

Bhaskar Chaudhuri, PhD

By: /s/ Bhaskar Chaudhuri

Name: Bhaskar Chaudhuri

Arcutis, Inc.

By: /s/ Frank Watanabe

Name: Frank Watanabe

Title: President

EXHIBIT A

Services:

Consultant will provide services as Chair of the Company's Board of Directors, and in such role (i) will lead interactions with external investors on behalf of the Company and (ii) provide direction to the CEO or President of the Company, provide strategic guidance to the Company, guide business development activities of the Company, and any other supervisory or leadership responsibilities roles established by the Board of Directors. The Services are expected, on average, to require an average of ten (10) working days per month, although Consultant and the Company understand that the time required from Consultant in any given month may vary from this average.

Compensation:

In partial consideration of Consultant's services, following the initial closing of the Company's Series A preferred stock financing, the Company will pay Consultant a base consulting fee of \$16,666 per month (equivalent to \$200,000 per year), which will be paid on a bi-weekly or monthly basis as agreed by Consultant and the Company. Consultant may also from time to time be entitled to additional compensation for the Services and/or additional services performed by Consultant, as mutually agreed in writing between Consultant and the Company and approved by the Company's Board of Directors.

Furthermore, for the term of the Agreement, Consultant will be considered "employed by the Company" for the purposes of any vesting of stock, stock options or other equity incentive compensation that requires that Consultant be "employed by the Company," including without limitation that certain Stock Purchase Agreement between the Company and Consultant dated August 16, 2016 (the "**Initial Stock Purchase Agreement**").

Vesting Acceleration:

In addition, with regard to any additional stock option grant, restricted stock unit, restricted stock award and other equity award, beyond the Initial Stock Purchase Agreement, that may be granted to Consultant, if, during a Change of Control Period, Consultant's services to the Company under this Agreement are terminated by the Company other than for Cause, or are terminated by Consultant for Good Reason, then the vesting and, if applicable, exercisability of each such stock option, restricted stock unit, restricted stock award and other equity award held by Consultant will accelerate fully, effective as of the date of termination.

For purposes of the foregoing, the following definitions apply:

(a) "**Cause**" will mean: (i) Consultant engaging in any material act of dishonesty, fraud or misrepresentation with respect to the Company; (ii) Consultant's violation of any federal or state law or regulation applicable to the business of the Company or its affiliates, unless such act was reliant on the advice of counsel; or (iii) Consultant's material breach of any confidentiality agreement or invention assignment agreement between Consultant and the Company (or any affiliate of the Company).

(b) “**Change of Control**” will mean the occurrence of any of the following events:

- (i) Any “person” (as such term is used in Sections 13(d) and 14(d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the “**Exchange Act**”)) becomes the “beneficial owner” (as defined in Rule 13d-3 of the Exchange Act), directly or indirectly, of securities of the Company representing more than 50% of the total voting power represented by the Company’s then outstanding voting securities; or
- (ii) The consummation of the sale or disposition by the Company of all or substantially all of the Company’s assets; or
- (iii) The consummation of a merger or consolidation of the Company with any other corporation, other than a merger or consolidation which would result in the voting securities of the Company outstanding immediately prior thereto continuing to represent (either by remaining outstanding or by being converted into voting securities of the surviving entity or its parent) at least 50% of the total voting power represented by the voting securities of the Company or such surviving entity or its parent outstanding immediately after such merger or consolidation.

Notwithstanding the foregoing provisions of this definition, a transaction will not be deemed a Change of Control unless the transaction qualifies as a “change in control event” within the meaning of Section 409A.

(c) “**Change of Control Period**” will mean the period of time commencing one month prior to a Change of Control and ending eighteen (18) months after the Change of Control.

(d) “**Good Reason**” will mean Consultant’s termination of this Agreement within ninety (90) days following the expiration of any cure period (as discussed below) following the occurrence of one or more of the following, without Consultant’s express consent: (i) a material diminution of Consultant’s then-current base consulting fee; (ii) a material diminution in Consultant’s authority, duties or responsibilities; or (iii) a material negative change in geographic location at which Consultant must perform services when present at the Company’s offices (that is, Consultant’s relocation to a location more than fifty (50) miles from Consultant’s then present location, which relocation materially increases Consultant’s commuting distance to the Company’s offices). Consultant may not resign for Good Reason without first providing the Company with written notice within ninety (90) days of the first occurrence of the event that Consultant believes constitutes “Good Reason” specifically identifying the acts or omissions constituting the grounds for Good Reason and a cure period of thirty (30) days during which the event is not cured.